SPECIFICATIONS

BID #02-23, PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION

Portsmouth, New Hampshire

Prepared for:

City of Portsmouth
Department of Public Works

June 17, 2022

Prepared by:

OAK POINT ASSOCIATES
architecture
engineering
planning

BID # 02-23 Peirce Island Pumphouse and Pool Renovation

MEMO TO BIDDERS

RE: SPECIAL CONDITIONS for SCHEDULING THE WORK

A critical part of this contract will be the work schedule. The pool must be ready to be open and operational for the public on June 23, 2023. In order to accomplish this our staff needs a month to prepare the pool for opening day**. Therefore, the pool must be operational and made safe by the Contractor on May 20, 2023.** Respecting contractors' schedules and supply chain issues, it is anticipated that some portion of the work may be completed following the conclusion of the 2023 pool operation season and that construction may resume after the pool closes on August 25, 2023.

A subsequent Addenda shall address this by:

- **Incorporating penalties for failure to permit the pool to be operational by May 20, 2023** and remove penalties for failure to complete the project by May 20, 2023.
- Changing Liquidated Damages and Retainage to reflect that substantial and final completion may be structured around the operation of the public pool according to its ordinary schedule.
- Requiring bidders to provide a projected work schedule sequence as part of their Bid response.
- Changing Substantial Completion and partial use or occupancy sections 15.03-04 to accommodate the schedule.

The City reserves the right to negotiate the contract with a successful bidder to better reflect the projected contract structure

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00040 LIST OF DRAWINGS
00111 ADVERTISEMENT TO BID
00200 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
003126 EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INFORMATION
00410 BID FORM
00430 BID BOND
00510 NOTICE OF INTENT TO AWARD
00520 AGREEMENT
00550 NOTICE TO PROCEED
00610 PERFORMANCE BOND
00615 PAYMENT BOND
00620 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT
00700 STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
00850 SPECIAL CONDITIONS
00940 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE
00941 CHANGE ORDER
00942 FIELD ORDER
00943 CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
00950 CONSENT OF SURETY COMPANY TO FINAL PAYMENT
00960 CONTRACTOR'S FINAL LIEN WAIVER
00970 CERTIFICATE OF FINAL COMPLETION OF WORK

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000 SUMMARY
012500 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
012600 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900 PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013233 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
013300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
014000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
014200 REFERENCES
014535 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
015000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
015639 TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION
016000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017300 EXECUTION
017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
017700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017823 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
019113 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS
028313 LEAD PAINT RELATED WORK

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE
031000 CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES
032000 CONCRETE REINFORCING
033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY
042000 UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS
055000 METAL FABRICATIONS
055119 METAL GRATING STAIRS
055213 PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES
061000 ROUGH CARPENTRY
061600 SHEATHING
061715 ENGINEERED STRUCTURAL WOOD
062013 EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
071326 SELF-ADEHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING
072100 THERMAL INSULATION
072713 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS
072726 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
074113.16 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS
076200 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
077253 SNOW GUARDS
078413 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
079200 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS
081113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
083123 FLOOR DOORS
087100 DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES
092116.23 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES
092400 CEMENT PLASTERING
092900 GYPSUM BOARD
099113 EXTERIOR PAINTING
099123 INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES
101423.16 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE
104416 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
131113 POOL GENERAL
131114 POOL START-UP, MAINTENANCE & OPERATIONS TRAINING
131118 POOL CONCRETE
131120 POOL PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS
131123 POOL PIPE SUPPORTS
131124 POOL VALVES
131125 POOL CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS
131130 POOL REGENERATIVE MEDIA FILTERS
131142 PERIMETER OVERFLOW GUTTER GRATING
131143 POOL STAINLESS STEEL GUTTER
131144 POOL LINER
131145 POOL RAIL GOODS
131146 POOL EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING
220517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220518 ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22052312 BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220719 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
221116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
221313 FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS
221316 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
221429 SUMP PUMPS
223300 ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL
260010 SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL
260519 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260523 CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES
260526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260543 UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260544 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
260553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260573.13 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDIES
260573.16 COORDINATION STUDIES
260573.19 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS
260800 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
262416 PANELBOARDS

262713 ELECTRICITY METERING
262726 WIRING DEVICES
262816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
264313 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS
265119 LED INTERIOR LIGHTING
265213 EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK
311000 SITE CLEARING
312000 EARTH MOVING
312319 DEWATERING
315000 EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
321216 ASPHALT PAVING
323113 CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
328400 PLANTING IRRIGATION
329115 SOIL PREPARATION (PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATION)
329200 TURF AND GRASSES

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES
331415 SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING
334200 STORMWATER CONVEYANCE
334600 SUBDRAINAGE

DIVISION 44 - POLLUTION AND WASTE CONTROL EQUIPMENT
412200 JIB CRANES

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

DOCUMENT 00040
DRAWING LIST

Number	Title	Issue or Latest Revision Date
GENERAL		
G-001	COVER SHEET	
G-002	ABBREVIATIONS, LEGEND, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION NOTES, AND LIST OF DRAWINGS	
G-101	CODE INFORMATION 1	
G-102	CODE INFORMATION 2	
CIVIL		
C-001	CIVIL LEGEND, NOTES, AND ABBREVIATIONS	
CX101	EXISTING CONDITIONS SITE PLAN	
CD101	REMOVALS SITE PLAN	
CS101	SITE PLAN	
CU101	SITE UTILITY PLAN	
CG101	GRADING AND DRAINAGE PLAN	
C-501	EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DETAILS	
C-502	SITE DETAILS 1	
C-503	SITE DETAILS 2	
C-504	SITE DETAILS 3	
C-505	SITE DETAILS 4	
C-506	SITE DETAILS 5	
B-001	BORING LOGS	
STRUCTURAL		
S-001	STRUCTURAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS, AND DESIGN LOADS	
SD101	EXISTING PUMP HOUSE FOUNDATION AND ROOF FRAMING REMOVALS PLANS	
SB101	PUMP HOUSE FOUNDATION PLAN	
SB102	PUMP HOUSE SLAB PLAN	
SB501	FOUNDATION DETAILS 1	
SB502	FOUNDATION DETAILS 2	
SF101	PUMP HOUSE ROOF AND CEILING FRAMING PLANS	
SF201	PUMP HOUSE SHEAR WALL ELEVATIONS	
SF501	STRUCTURAL DETAILS	
ARCHITECTURAL		
AD101	EXISTING PUMP HOUSE REMOVALS PLAN AND ELEVATIONS	
AE101	PUMP HOUSE FLOOR PLANS AND WALL TYPE DETAILS	
AE120	PUMP HOUSE ROOF PLAN AND DETAILS	
AE201	PUMP HOUSE ELEVATIONS	
AE220	PUMP HOUSE SECTIONS	
AE301	WALL SECTIONS AND DETAILS	
AE401	STAIR PLANS, SECTIONS, AND DETAILS	
AE601	DOOR AND ROOM FINISH SCHEDULES AND DOOR TYPES AND DETAILS	
AE701	PUMP HOUSE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS AND SIGNAGE DETAILS	

MECHANICAL

M-001	MECHANICAL DETAILS, LEGENDS, AND NOTES
M-101	PUMP HOUSE MECHANICAL PLANS AND SCHEDULES

PLUMBING

P-001	PLUMBING GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS, LEGENDS, AND SCHEDULES
P-101	PUMP HOUSE PLUMBING PLANS

ELECTRICAL

E-001	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, GENERAL NOTES, AND REMOVALS
EP101	PUMP HOUSE ELECTRICAL PLANS
EP601	PANELBOARD SCHEDULES

AQUATIC

D100	DEMOLITION PLAN
D101	DEMOLITION IMAGES AND DETAILS
PL100	OVERALL AQUATIC PLAN
PL101	GENERAL DETAILS AND SCHEDULES
PL110	POOL A – LESURE POOL PLAN
PL111	POOL A – LEISURE POOL DIMENSION PLAN
PL112	POOL A – LESISURE POOL SECTIONS AND DETAILS
PL113	POOL A – LEISURE POOL DETAILS 1
PL114	POOL A – LEISURE POOL DETAILS 2
PL115	POOL A – SURGE TANK PLAN AND SECTIONS
PL200	STRUCTURAL NOTES, PLAN(S) AND SCHEDULE
PL210	STRUCTURAL GENERAL DETAILS
PL211	STRUCTURAL DETAILS – 1
PL212	STRUCTURAL DETAILS – 2
PL300	OVERALL PIPING PLAN
PL301	GENERAL NOTES
PL302	GENRAL DETAILS
PL310	POOL A – PIPING PLAN (NORTHERN END)
PL311	POOL A – PIPING PLAN (SOUTHERN END)
PL400	MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT PLAN
PL401	MECHANICAL DETAILS 1
PL402	MECHANICAL DETAILS 2
PL403	MECHANICAL DETAILS 3
PL404	MECHANICAL DETAILS 4
PL405	DEFENDER SCHEMATIC
PL406	DEFENDER DETAILS
PL500	MECHANICAL SCHEMATIC
PL501	ELECTRICAL SCHEMATIC
PL600	MECHANICAL ROOM PIPE PENETRATIONS
PL601	PIPE PENETRATION SECTIONS

END OF DOCUMENT

Division 0 - Bidding Requirements and Contract Documents

Advertisement for Bids 00111
Existing Hazardous Materials Information 03126
Instructions to Bidders 00200
Bid Form 00410
Bid Bond 00430
Notice of Intent to Award 00510
Agreement 00520
Notice to Proceed 00550
Performance Bond 00610
Payment Bond 00615
Application for Payment 00620
Standard General Conditions 00700
Special Conditions 00850
Work Change Directive 00940
Change Order 00941
Field Order 00942
Certificate of Substantial Completion 00943
Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment 00950
Contractor's Final Lien Waiver 00960
Certificate of Final Completion of Work 00970

SECTION 00111
ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
(EJCDC C-111 Modified)

PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION

City of Portsmouth, Public Works Department
Portsmouth, NH

The City of Portsmouth is seeking bids for the construction of a new pump house, including aquatic systems, the renovation of the pool, the demolition of the existing pump house, associated site work, utilities and miscellaneous work. Bid proposals plainly marked, "**Bid #02-23, Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation" on the outside of the mailing envelope as well as the sealed bid envelope,** addressed to the Finance/Purchasing Department, City Hall, 1 Junkins Avenue, Portsmouth, New Hampshire, 03801, will be accepted until Wednesday, August 31; 2:00 p.m. at which time all bids will be publicly opened and read aloud.

The project consists of demolition of architectural, mechanical, plumbing, aquatic system, and electrical items related to the pump house, renovation of the existing pool shell, gutter and liner, grading, excavation, utilities, landscaping and retaining wall work, foundations, masonry, wood roof framing, doors, metal roofing, plumbing fixtures, solar hot water, exhaust fans, lighting, power, and miscellaneous related work. The engineer's estimate for the work is between $4.0 million and 5.0 million. The anticipated project schedule is to start construction in fall of 2022 and complete construction in spring 2023. The pool schedule shall not be disrupted by this work. The City will begin preparing the pool startup on May 20, 2023, for opening on June 23, 2023. Bids shall be a stipulated sum as indicated in the Bid Form.

Electronic Bidding Documents may be obtained at the City's website http://cityofportsmouth.com/finance/purchasing.htm. Hard copies of the Bidding Documents will not be available. Addenda to this bid document, if any, including written answers to questions, will be posted on the City of Portsmouth website under the project heading.

A mandatory pre-bid conference will be held at 8:00 a.m. local time on Wednesday, August 24 -, 2022 Peirce Island Pool 99 Peirce Island Rd, Portsmouth, NH 03801; a site visit to the project site will follow the pre-bid conference. All interested bidders are required to attend in order to prepare acceptable bid submissions.

Bids must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of 5% percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a certified check, bank money order, or a Bid bond (on the form included in the Bidding Documents) issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraphs 6.01 and 6.02 of the General Conditions.

The City of Portsmouth reserves the right to reject any or all bids, to waive technical or legal deficiencies, to re-bid, and to accept any bid that it may deem to be in the best interest of the City.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00200
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
(EJCDC C-200, Modified)

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINED TERMS

1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof:

A. *Issuing Office* – The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued.

ARTICLE 2 – COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

2.01 Complete sets of the Bidding Documents may be obtained from the City's website http://cityofportsmouth.com/finance/purchasing.htm as stated in the advertisement for bids.

2.02 Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents. Failure of Bidder to obtain authorized bidding documents from the City's website http://cityofportsmouth.com/finance/purchasing.htm may be cause for rejection of a bid.

2.03 Owner and Engineer, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not authorize or confer a license for any other use.

ARTICLE 3 – QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, after submitting its Bid and within five days of Owner's request, Bidder shall submit (a) written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments, and (b) the following additional information:

A. Two Bank References
B. Present Project Commitments, with schedules for completion
C. List of Proposed Subcontractors and the trades they will provide

3.02 A Bidder's failure to submit required qualification information within the times indicated may disqualify Bidder from receiving an award of the Contract.

3.03 No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of Owner to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder's qualifications.

3.04 Bidder is advised to carefully review those portions of the Bid Form requiring Bidder's representations and certifications.

ARTICLE 4 – SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER'S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

4.01 *Site and Other Areas*

A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

4.02 *Existing Site Conditions*

A. Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions

1. The General Conditions identify:

a. Those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site.
b. Those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities).
c. Reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site.
d. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

2. Owner will make copies of reports and drawings referenced above available to any Bidder on request. These reports and drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the Technical Data contained therein upon whose accuracy Bidder is entitled to rely, as provided in the General Conditions. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from any Technical Data or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings.

B. Underground Facilities: Information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site are set forth in the Contract Documents and are based upon information and data furnished to Owner and Engineer by owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or others.

C. Adequacy of Data: Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to subsurface conditions, other physical conditions, and Underground Facilities, and possible changes in the Bidding Documents due to differing or unanticipated subsurface or physical conditions appear in Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 of the General Conditions. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site, if any, and possible changes in the Contract Documents due to any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work, appear in Paragraph 5.06 of the General Conditions.

4.03 *Site Visit and Testing by Bidders*

A. Bidder shall conduct the required Site visit during normal working hours, and shall not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site.

B. On request, and to the extent Owner has control over the Site, and schedule permitting, the Owner will provide Bidder access to the Site to conduct such additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for preparing and submitting a successful Bid. Owner will not have any obligation to grant such access if doing so is not practical because of existing operations, security or safety concerns, or restraints on Owner's authority regarding the Site.

C. Bidder shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations regarding excavation and location of utilities, obtain all permits, and comply with all terms and conditions established by Owner or by property owners or other entities controlling the Site with respect to schedule, access, existing operations, security, liability insurance, and applicable safety programs.

D. Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

4.04 *Owner's Safety Program*

A. Site visits and work at the Site may be governed by an Owner safety program.

4.05 *Other Work at the Site*

A. Reference is made to Article 8 of the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract for the identification of the general nature of other work of which Owner is aware (if any) that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) and relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. If Owner is party to a written contract for such other work, then on request, Owner will provide to each Bidder access to examine such contracts (other than portions thereof related to price and other confidential matters), if any.

ARTICLE 5 – BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

5.01 It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid to:

A. examine and carefully study the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents;

B. visit the Site, conduct a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfy itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;

C. become familiar with and satisfy itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;

D. carefully study all: (1) all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures, if any, at the Site that have been identified in the General Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings;

E. consider the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, if any, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs;

F. agree, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that at the time of submitting its Bid no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents;

G. become aware of the general nature of the work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents;

H. correlate the information known to Bidder, information and observations obtained from visits to the Site, reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, and all additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data with the Bidding Documents;

I. promptly give Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in the Bidding Documents and confirm that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder;

J. determine that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work; and

K. agree that the submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 6 – PRE-BID CONFERENCE

6.01 A mandatory Pre-Bid conference will be held at the time and location stated in the advertisement for bids. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Bidders are required to attend and participate in the conference. Engineer will transmit to all prospective Bidders of record such Addenda as Engineer considers necessary in response to questions arising at the conference. Oral statements may not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective.

6.02 A site visit to the project site will be held following the Pre-Bid conference.

ARTICLE 7 – INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA

7.01 All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be submitted to Engineer in writing to portsmouthpool@oakpoint.com. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda. Addenda to the Bidding Documents, if any, including written answers to questions, will be posted on the City of Portsmouth website http://cityofportsmouth.com/finance/purchasing.htm under the project heading. Questions received less than seven days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.

ARTICLE 8 – BID SECURITY

8.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of 5% percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a certified check, bank money order, or a Bid bond (on the form included in the Bidding Documents) issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraphs 6.01 and 6.02 of the General Conditions.

8.02 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract Documents, furnished the required contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract Documents and furnish the required contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. Such forfeiture shall be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.

8.03 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of seven days after the Effective Date of the Contract or 61 days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released upon Bidders request.

8.04 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within seven days after the Bid opening upon Bidders request.

ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT TIMES

9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be substantially completed and ready for final payment are set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 10 – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

10.01 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain Substantial Completion, or Final Completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 11 – SUBSTITUTE AND "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS

11.01 The Contract for the Work, as awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents without consideration during the bidding and Contract award process of possible substitute or "or-equal" items. In cases in which the Contract allows the Contractor to request that Engineer authorize the use of a substitute or "or-equal" item of material or equipment, application for such acceptance may not be made to and will not be considered by Engineer until after the Effective Date of the Contract.

11.02 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid shall be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of "or-equal" or substitution requests are made at Bidder's sole risk.

ARTICLE 12 – SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS

12.01 A Bidder shall be prepared to retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of the Work if required by the Bidding Documents (most commonly in the Specifications) to do so. If a prospective Bidder objects to retaining any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the concern is not relieved by an Addendum, then the prospective Bidder should refrain from submitting a Bid.

12.02 Subsequent to the submittal of the Bid, Owner may not require the Successful Bidder or Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity against which Contractor has reasonable objection.

12.03 The apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, shall within five days after Bid opening, submit to Owner a list of the Subcontractors or Suppliers proposed for portions of the Work for which such identification is required.

If requested by Owner, such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder shall submit a substitute, Bidder's Bid price will be increased (or decreased) by the difference in cost occasioned

by such substitution, and Owner may consider such price adjustment in evaluating Bids and making the Contract award.

12.04 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities. Declining to make requested substitutions will constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.06 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 13 – PREPARATION OF BID

13.01 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents. Failure of Bidder to use the forms authorized from the Engineer will be cause for rejection of a bid. The bidder shall fill out the provided PDF form and print it for submission.

A. All blanks on the Bid Form shall be completed and the Bid Form signed. Erasures or alterations shall be initialed by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price shall be indicated for each section, Bid item, alternate, adjustment unit price item, and unit price item listed therein.

B. If the Bid Form expressly indicates that submitting pricing on a specific alternate item is optional, and Bidder elects to not furnish pricing for such optional alternate item, then Bidder may enter the words “No Bid” or “Not Applicable.”

13.02 A Bid by a corporation shall be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown.

13.03 A Bid by a limited liability company shall be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm shall be shown.

13.04 A Bid by an individual shall show the Bidder’s name and official address.

13.05 A Bid by a joint venture shall be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The official address of the joint venture shall be shown.

13.06 All names shall be printed in ink below the signatures.

13.07 The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form.

13.08 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid shall be shown.

13.09 The Bid shall contain evidence of Bidder's authority and qualification to do business in the state where the Project is located, or Bidder shall covenant in writing to obtain such authority and qualification prior to award of the Contract and attach such covenant to the Bid. Bidder's state contractor license number, if any, shall also be shown on the Bid Form.

ARTICLE 14 – BASIS OF BID

14.01 Stipulated Sum (Single-Prime Contract)

A. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a stipulated sum basis for each item of Work listed on the Bid Form.

ARTICLE 15 – SUBMITTAL OF BID

15.01 The authorized Bid Form included in the Bidding Documents is to be completed and submitted with the Bid security and the other documents required to be submitted under the terms of Article 7 of the Bid Form.

15.02 A Bid shall be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and shall be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title (and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted), the name and address of Bidder, and shall be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid shall be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the notation "BID ENCLOSED." A mailed Bid shall be addressed to the party as indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bids received by electronic means will not be accepted.

15.03 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

ARTICLE 16 – MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID

16.01 A Bid may be withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to the Bidder.

16.02 If a Bidder wishes to modify its Bid prior to Bid opening, Bidder must withdraw its initial Bid in the manner specified in Paragraph 16.01 and submit a new Bid prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.

16.03 If within 24 hours after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, that Bidder may withdraw its Bid, and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, that Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

ARTICLE 17 – OPENING OF BIDS

17.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

ARTICLE 18 – BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE

18.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

ARTICLE 19 – EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

19.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner will reject the Bid of any Bidder that Owner finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible. If Bidder purports to add terms or conditions to its Bid, takes exception to any provision of the Bidding Documents, or attempts to alter the contents of the Contract Documents for purposes of the Bid, then the Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive; provided that Owner also reserves the right to waive all minor informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work.

19.02 More than one Bid for the same Work from an individual or entity under the same or different names will not be considered. Reasonable grounds for believing that any Bidder has an interest in more than one Bid for the Work may be cause for disqualification of that Bidder and the rejection of all Bids in which that Bidder has an interest.

19.03 If Owner awards the contract for the Work, such award shall be to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid.

19.04 Evaluation of Bids

A. In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.

B. In the comparison of Bids, alternates will not be considered.

19.05 In evaluating whether a Bidder is responsible, Owner will consider the qualifications of the Bidder and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and Suppliers proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors and Suppliers must be submitted as provided in the Bidding Documents.

19.06 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders and any proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.

ARTICLE 20 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

20.01 Article 6 of the General Conditions sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment bonds and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the Agreement (executed by Successful Bidder) to Owner, it shall be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.

ARTICLE 21 – SIGNING OF AGREEMENT

21.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it shall be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 10 days thereafter, Successful Bidder shall execute and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement (and any bonds and insurance documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents) to Owner. Within 3 days thereafter, Owner shall deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful Bidder, together with printed and electronic copies of the Contract Documents as stated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 22 – SALES AND USE TAXES

22.01 NOT USED

ARTICLE 23 – CONTRACTS TO BE ASSIGNED

23.01 NOT USED

END OF SECTION

DOCUMENT 003126 - EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

1.1 EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents:

1. An existing asbestos, lead paint and polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) report for the building, prepared by RPF Environmental, Testing and Consulting Services, in 2021.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Document 00200 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.

END OF SECTION

July 19, 2021

Mr. Kenneth Weston
Oak Point Associates
231 Main Street
Biddeford, ME 04005

Re: Pierce Island Pump/Bath House
Building Survey Findings
RPF File No. 21.0482

Dear Mr. Weston,

On April 13, 2021, RPF Environmental, Inc. (RPF) conducted a survey at the Pierce Island Pump House and Bath House located at 99 Pierce Island Road, in Portsmouth, NH. The survey was performed in the building, as designated by you or your site representative, for accessible hazardous building material, as indicated herein. Below is a summary of findings, discussion of the results and preliminary recommendations for proper management of the identified hazardous building material. Attached to this report are the survey data tables, laboratory results, survey methodologies and limitations.

This report is not intended to be used as an abatement specification or work plan. To proceed with abatement work, the following important steps are necessary:

1. A work plan or project design documents must be prepared prior to abatement by a certified abatement project designer.

2. The abatement specification or work plan should then be used to solicit bids from qualified abatement contractors. Only properly licensed contractors should be used for asbestos abatement and disposal.

3. A qualified industrial hygiene/testing consultant should conduct sufficient testing and inspections of the work, independent of the abatement contractor. The consultant should also prepare final abatement reports for the work.

Summary of Findings

The Pierce Island Bath House is a single-story concrete structure that houses both a men's and women's changing room as well as a snack bar area. The Pump House is located behind the Bath House and is a single story concrete structure.

The scope of the survey included accessible asbestos-containing building material (ACBM) in accordance with the initial asbestos inspection requirements prior to renovation or demolition work as stated in the State regulations and applicable federal regulations. In addition, the survey included screening for lead paint (LP), polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) light ballasts, PCB caulking,

mercury switches, cathode ray tubes, refrigerants, building system hydraulics, and fluorescent light bulbs.

Asbestos

Several types of suspect ACBM were observed by RPF, including friable and nonfriable suspect material. Based on the testing performed by RPF, asbestos was detected in the light gray wall patching material observed on walls throughout the Bath House. No asbestos was detected in the material samples collected from the Pump House.

Lead Paint

Based on the year of construction and extent of renovation conducted over the years, it is reasonable to assume that some lead paint (LP) is present. RPF conducted limited spot testing of paint and LP was confirmed to be present on various interior and exterior building components. The intent of the lead testing was for potential lead hazardous waste disposal screening purposes only.

Visual Observations of Suspect PCB Caulk

Based on the RPF visual observations, suspect PCB caulk was not observed.

Visual Observations of Polychlorinated Biphenyls, Mercury, Refrigerants, Batteries, Building System Hydraulics, and Fire Escape Signs

Based on the RPF visual observations fluorescent light bulbs are present throughout both of the buildings along with potential PCB containing ballasts. The Bath House also has several components that contain refrigerants. Mercury containing switches, batteries, and building systems hydraulics were not observed at the time of the surveys.

Depending on the extent of renovation and final construction plans, proper abatement and/or management of the materials will be required in accordance with applicable State and federal regulations. Renovation and demolition plans should be reviewed by a certified industrial hygienist and a licensed project designer for possible asbestos impact issues. Based on the impact assessment and planned usage, technical specifications should be prepared for abatement, as applicable. A management plan should also be prepared to address any asbestos or other hazardous material scheduled to remain after construction.

Discussion of Findings

Asbestos-Containing Building Material

Asbestos is the name for a group of naturally occurring minerals that separate into strong, very fine fibers. The adverse health effects associated with asbestos exposure have been extensively studied for many years. Results of these studies and epidemiological investigations have

demonstrated that inhalation of asbestos fibers may lead to increased risk of developing one or more diseases. In all cases, extreme care must be used not to disturb asbestos-containing materials or to create fiber release episodes.

In the accessible locations surveyed, RPF identified eighteen (18) homogeneous groups of accessible suspect asbestos-containing building material between the two buildings. Suspect materials were identified based on current industry standards, EPA, and other guideline listings of potential suspect ACBM.

The following is a summary list of the suspect ACBM identified and sampled in the buildings during this survey:

Bath House

- Tan Peel and Stick Tile with Black Adhesive
- Tan Tub Glue
- White Window Caulk
- Light Gray Patching Material
- Tan Patching Material
- White Window Glaze
- Foam Insulation
- Black Built Up Asphalt
- Black Flashing Caulk
- Black Pipe Sealant

Pump House

- Red Gasket
- Black Gasket
- Black Seam Sealant
- Brown Fiberboard
- Tan Patching Material
- Dark Gray Patching Material
- Black Rubber
- Black Rolled Asphalt

A total of forty-two (42) samples were extracted from the different groups of suspect material in accordance with EPA sampling protocols. Of the samples collected by RPF, asbestos was detected in one group of suspect ACBM light gray patching material in the Bath House.

Table 1 below includes a list of ACBM identified in the Bath House, EPA category listings, and asbestos content. A listing of the different homogenous groups of suspect material identified in both buildings, samples collected, and analytical results is included in Table 2 of Appendix A.

TABLE 1
SUMMARY OF ACBM IDENTIFIED

Building Material	Location	Approximate Quantity	EPA Category	Asbestos Results
Light Gray Patching Material	Bath House – small patches on cement walls throughout building	6 sq. ft.	Category II Nonfriable	3% Chrysotile

The ACBM identified during this survey consists of nonfriable material which was observed to be in good to fair condition and, left undisturbed and properly managed, is unlikely to cause any major fiber release episodes.

At the time of the surveys the upper roof of the pump house was inaccessible, however judging by visual observations it appeared to be similar to the lower roof of the pump house, where samples were collected from.

Suspect materials encountered at the site subsequent to this survey, which are not included on the enclosed listings of suspect material sampled, should be assumed to be ACBM until proper testing proves otherwise (for example prior to any disturbance due to maintenance, renovation or demolition activity). Please notify RPF in this event to arrange for proper testing and assessments. Please reference the attached methodology and limitations.

Lead Paint Screening

For the purposes of this survey, RPF performed screening for lead in paint using a Niton X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) Meter of various interior and exterior painted surfaces. The results of this lead screening are included at Table 3 of Appendix A. The results of this testing showed lead concentrations in various interior and exterior painted surfaces at levels ranging from 0.01 to 0.30 milligrams per square centimeter (mg/cm^2). The intent of the lead testing was for potential lead hazardous waste disposal screening purposes only.

Based on this limited testing, it should be assumed that other painted surfaces at the site may also contain lead.

In addition, based on the type and age of building construction, it is reasonable to assume that various painted surfaces contain some lead. It is not uncommon in buildings such as this and that have had various renovation and upgrades to have both lead containing paint and non-lead containing paint. Lead is a toxic metal that was used for many years in paint and other products found in and around buildings and homes. Exposure to lead may cause a range of health effects, from behavioral problems and learning disabilities, to seizures and death. Children six years old and under are most at risk; however, adults are also susceptible to the effects of lead over exposure.

Current State of New Hampshire Lead Poisoning regulations consider any paint that contains greater than 1.0 mg/cm^2 to be lead-based paint. However, the intent of this survey was for construction purposes only and preliminary demolition waste stream implications, not for compliance with State, HUD, or any regulatory abatement order.

Any surfaces with lead present should be managed in accordance with current rules and guidelines, including but not limited to OSHA worker safety rules and State and EPA waste handling and disposal regulations. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction rules do not specify any "safe" or acceptable levels of lead within paint for the purposes of occupational exposures. Therefore, construction work involving paint found to contain lead must be completed in accordance with OSHA regulations, not limited to the lead standard, 29 CFR 1926.62. Contractors completing work in areas found to contain lead, or where it is reasonable to

assume lead may be present, should be notified of the presence (and potential presence) of lead and proper work protocols should be used.

As lead was found to be present in the screening, proper waste testing with TCLP extraction for lead and potentially other toxic materials should also be completed prior to disposal of any waste generated in accordance with current EPA requirements. Often times it is recommended that pre-demolition TCLP testing be completed such that waste can be segregated as required during demolition activity. Construction/demolition waste that is found to contain lead greater or equal to 5.0 milligrams per liter (mg/L) by TCLP analysis must be handled and treated as hazardous waste.

Please also note that construction and renovation work involving lead paint in housing and child-occupied facilities built before 1978 is also regulated under the EPA Renovation, Repair, and Painting (RRP) rule. Any contractors conducting such work must be properly certified and must use lead safe work methods pursuant to the EPA RRP rule. In addition, pursuant to Title X requirements landlords and sellers are required to disclose the results of lead inspections to tenants and purchasers, and to provide the warning notice and pamphlets in accordance with Title X and State requirements.

Fluorescent Lamps, PCB Light Ballasts, Batteries, Refrigerants, Building System Hydraulics, and Mercury Switches

PCB or assumed PCB ballasts were observed by RPF throughout both of the buildings. For this survey, RPF inventoried representative fluorescent lamps throughout each building. The following table shows the inventory of fluorescent light bulbs, light fixture ballasts, batteries, refrigerants, building system hydraulics, and mercury switches throughout each building:

Summary of Visual Observations

Universal Waste	Approximate Quantities – Bath House	Approximate Quantities – Pump House
Fluorescent Bulbs	36	12
Light Ballasts	18	6
Batteries	0	0
Refrigerants	1	0
Building System Hydraulics	0	0
Mercury Switches	0	0

Fluorescent lamps contain a small quantity of mercury that may pose a hazard to human health or the environment if the materials are not managed properly. These bulbs, along with mercury switches (thermostats) should be segregated and properly disposed of during demolition.

During this survey, RPF was unable to open and check the fluorescent light ballasts as the buildings electrical systems were still energized. During demolition, additional inspections should be made to identify PCB versus non-PCB containing ballasts. Ballasts should be checked for a “PCB-Free”

or "No PCBs" label prior to disposal. PCB and non-PCB ballasts should be segregated and packaged for waste disposal in accordance with State and federal requirements. There is a substantial cost difference for disposal of PCB ballasts versus non-PCB ballasts.

PCBs have been shown to cause chronic toxic effects and are a human carcinogen. PCBs are toxic according to the U.S. EPA and are a regulated material. The two primary federal laws that affect the handling of PCBs are the Toxic Substance Control Act and the Superfund Law (CERCLA). Other regulations include various State requirements, Department of Transportation, U.S. OSHA, and the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. The regulations establish various requirements for the removal, handling, storage and disposal of PCBs.

It should be noted that the Pierce Island Pump House is currently in use for the Pierce Island Pool. The pump house stores various chemicals, including a chlorinator for the pool.

With regard to light ballasts, approximately half were manufactured prior to 1979 and nearly all pre-1979 ballasts contain PCBs. Ballasts manufactured after July 1, 1978, and that do not contain PCBs are required to be clearly marked "No PCBs". Please note that it is possible that post 1979 ballasts may contain some PCBs in the capacitor oils and more information should be requested if needed for applicable State and federal agencies. PCBs may also be present in common household appliances with small capacitors and as dielectric fluids; other electric equipment such as transformers, switches and voltage regulators; and recent studies have shown PCB content in caulk and some paints. Documentation of current conditions and in-depth hazard assessments, and laboratory testing for these other PCB usages, is beyond the scope-of-work for this initial survey.

PCB in Caulking

Based on RPF's visual observations, RPF did not observe accessible suspect PCB caulk at the time of this limited survey.

PCB-containing caulk is considered PCB bulk product waste if the concentration of PCBs in the caulk is greater than or equal to ($\geq$) 50 ppm pursuant to 40 CFR § 761.3. PCB bulk product waste includes waste derived from manufactured products containing PCBs in a non-liquid state where the concentration at the time of designation for disposal is $\geq$50 ppm PCBs.

Conclusions

Based on the survey findings, the Bath House building was found to contain ACBM. Both the Bath House and the Pump House were found to contain LP and other hazardous building material.

In accordance with current regulatory requirements, ACBM that may be impacted or disturbed (such that asbestos fiber release occurs) by renovation, demolition or other such activity must be removed by qualified, licensed firms. Although regulations for removal of nonfriable ACBM are somewhat less stringent than the requirements for friable ACBM, it should be noted that nonfriable ACBM that is subjected to grinding, abrasion, and other forces, could be rendered friable. In this event, the nonfriable ACBM would be re-categorized friable ACBM.

ACBM that will not be impacted by renovation or demolition activity may be left in place if managed properly and if the materials are maintained in good condition. ACBM to remain in the building should be included in an asbestos management plan and operations and maintenance (O&M) program detailing the measures to be used to safely occupy the building until the ACBM is fully removed. An accredited Management Planner should prepare the O&M Program in accordance with the guidelines set forth in 40 CFR Part 763 (AHERA).

Work impacting LP, fluorescent light bulbs, mercury and potential PCB ballasts must be performed in accordance with current State and federal standards, including but not limited safe work practices, engineering controls, proper waste packaging, and proper disposal. Work involving LP may require notification of tenants, if rented or leased space, prior to start of work.

Sufficiently in advance of the start of renovation and/or remediation work, abatement project design should be completed. As part the initial design steps any planned renovation and demolition activity should be reviewed for potential impact on ACBM. Asbestos removal is highly regulated at the State and federal level, and in some cases, at the local level also. Notification to NH Air Resources is required 10-days prior to the start of abatement work and demolition. Only qualified, trained, and licensed firms, as applicable, should be engaged to complete asbestos removal or other abatement activity. Asbestos abatement work must be designed (abatement specifications or work plan prepared) by accredited personnel.

All employees and contractors that may access or otherwise disturb areas with suspect ACBM present should be notified of the presence of ACBM and possible hidden ACBM, and the need to use caution when proceeding with work. Appropriate notifications, labeling and other hazard communications should be completed to all employees, contractors and others in accordance with US OSHA regulations and other applicable requirements (including asbestos labeling in accordance with 29 CFR Part 1926). The scope of RPF services for this survey did not include labeling of ACBM or hazard communications to other employees, building occupants, contractors, or subcontractors.

Documentation of current ACBM conditions and in-depth hazard assessment is beyond the scope-of-work for this initial survey. With the exception of the specific testing and analysis detailed herein, no other samples of materials, oil, water, ground water, air, or other suspect hazardous materials were collected in the course of this inspection that supports or denies these conclusions. No additional services beyond those explicitly stated herein were performed and none should be inferred or implied. The summary and conclusions are based on reasonably ascertainable information as described in this report. RPF Environmental, Inc. makes no guarantees, warranties, or references regarding this property or the condition of the property after the period of this report.

If you have any questions at this time, or if you would like to discuss the remediation process, please call our office.

Sincerely,
RPF ENVIRONMENTAL, INC.

Katherine Corey
EH&S Consultant
Licensed Asbestos Inspector

Enclosures:
Appendix A: Data and Analytical Tables
Appendix B: Example Pictures
Appendix C: Site Sketch
Appendix D: Summary of Methodology and Limitations

21.0482 Pierce Island Pump House 051721 Asb & Hazmat Report

APPENDIX A

TABLE 2

OAK POINT ASSOCIATES
99 Pierce Island Road, Portsmouth, NH
Bath House and Pump House

Polarized Light Microscopy – EPA 600/R-93/116 Method

Samples Collected: May 17, 2021

Sample ID	Description	Asbestos Content
051721-HG1a	Peel and Stick Tile and Adhesive, Tan/Clear, Bath House Countertop	None Detected
051721-HG1b	Peel and Stick Tile and Adhesive, Tan/Clear, Bath House Countertop	None Detected
051721-HG2a	Adhesive, Tan, Bath House Men's Bathroom, under shower surround	None Detected
051721-HG2b	Adhesive, Tan, Bath House Men's Bathroom, under shower surround	None Detected
051721-HG3a	Window Caulk, White, Bath House Southwest Wall in Snack Bar Area	None Detected
051721-HG3b	Window Caulk, White, Bath House Southwest Wall in Snack Bar Area	None Detected
051721-HG4a	Patching Material, Light Gray, Bath House Snack Bar Area	3% Chrysotile
051721-HG4b	Patching Material, Light Gray, Bath House Men's Changing Area Southeast Wall	*SFP
051721-HG4c	Patching Material, Light Gray, Bath House Women's Changing Area Northwest Wall	*SFP
051721-HG5a	Patching Material, Tan, Bath House Snack Bar Area	None Detected
051721-HG5b	Patching Material, Tan, Bath House Snack Bar Area	None Detected
051721-HG5c	Patching Material, Tan, Bath House Snack Bar Area	None Detected
051721-HG6a	Window Glaze, White, Bath House Northeast Exterior	None Detected
051721-HG6b	Window Glaze, White, Bath House Southwest Exterior	None Detected
051721-HG7a	Gasket, Red, Pump House	None Detected
051721-HG7b	Gasket, Red, Pump House	None Detected
051721-HG8a	Gasket, Black, Pump House	None Detected
051721-HG8b	Gasket, Black, Pump House	None Detected
051721-HG9a	Patching Material, Tan, Pump House	None Detected
051721-HG9b	Patching Material, Tan, Pump House	None Detected

Notes:

- SFP Means analysis was terminated because asbestos was detected on a previous homogenous sample.
- Please reference the full report for discussions and additional information and limitations pertaining to these results.

TABLE 2

OAK POINT ASSOCIATES
99 Pierce Island Road, Portsmouth, NH
Bath House and Pump House

Polarized Light Microscopy – EPA 600/R-93/116 Method

Samples Collected: May 17, 2021

Sample ID	Description	Asbestos Content
051721-HG10a	Patching Material, Dark Gray, Pump House	None Detected
051721-HG10b	Patching Material, Dark Gray, Pump House	None Detected
051721-HG11a	Seam Sealant, Black, Pump House Lower Roof West Edge	None Detected
051721-HG11b	Seam Sealant, Black, Pump House Lower Roof West Edge	None Detected
051721-HG12a	Rubber, Black, Pump House, Lower Roof, Field, Approximate Center of Roof	None Detected
051721-HG12b	Rubber, Black, Pump House, Lower Roof, Edge, Southeast Corner of Roof	None Detected
051721-HG12c	Rubber, Black, Pump House, Lower Roof, Abutment, East Edge Along Wall	None Detected
051721-HG13a	Fiberboard, Brown, Pump House, Lower Roof, Edge, Southeast Corner of Roof	None Detected
051721-HG13b	Fiberboard, Brown, Pump House, Lower Roof, Field, Near Northwest Corner	None Detected
051721-HG13c	Fiberboard, Brown, Pump House, Lower Roof, Abutment, East Edge Along Wall	None Detected
051721-HG14a	Rolled Asphalt, Black, Pump House, Lower Roof, Field, Approximate Center of Roof	None Detected
051721-HG14b	Rolled Asphalt, Black, Pump House, Lower Roof, Field, Near Northwest Corner	None Detected
051721-HG14c	Rolled Asphalt, Black, Pump House, Lower Roof, Abutment, East Edge Along Wall	None Detected
052821-HG15a	Foam Insulation, White, Bath House Roof, Field, Approximate Center of Roof	None Detected
052821-HG15b	Foam Insulation, White, Bath House Roof, Edge, North Side	None Detected
052821-HG16a	Built Up Asphalt, Black, Bath House Roof, Field, Approximate Center of Roof	None Detected
052821-HG16b	Built Up Asphalt, Black, Bath House Roof, Field, Near South End	None Detected
052821-HG16c	Built Up Asphalt, Black, Bath House Roof, Edge, North Side	None Detected
052821-HG17a	Flashing Caulk, Black, Bath House Roof, Edge, West Side	None Detected
052821-HG17b	Flashing Caulk, Black, Bath House Roof, Edge, South Side	None Detected

Notes:

- SFP Means analysis was terminated because asbestos was detected on a previous homogenous sample.
- Please reference the full report for discussions and additional information and limitations pertaining to these results.

TABLE 2

OAK POINT ASSOCIATES
99 Pierce Island Road, Portsmouth, NH
Bath House and Pump House

Polarized Light Microscopy – EPA 600/R-93/116 Method

Samples Collected: May 17, 2021

Sample ID	Description	Asbestos Content
052821-HG18a	Pipe Sealant, Black, Bath House Roof, Near Southwest Edge	None Detected
052821-HG18b	Pipe Sealant, Black, Bath House Roof, Near Southwest Edge	None Detected

RPF File 21.0482

Notes:

- SFP Means analysis was terminated because asbestos was detected on a previous homogenous sample.
- Please reference the full report for discussions and additional information and limitations pertaining to these results.

TABLE 3

OAK POINT ASSOCIATES
99 Pierce Island Road, Portsmouth, NH
Bath House and Pump House

XRF TEST RESULTS

Sample Collected: May 17, 2021

Component	Substrate	Color	Location	Result (mg/cm^2)
Calibration	--	--	SRM 2573	1.0
Calibration	--	--	SRM 2573	1.1
Calibration	--	--	SRM 2573	1.1
Wall	Cement	Light Yellow	Bath House Exterior, West Wall	0.00
Shutters	Vinyl	Green	Bath House Exterior, West Side	0.00
Door Frame	Metal	White	Bath House Exterior, West Side	0.00
Drain Pipe	Metal	Light Yellow	Bath House Exterior, West Side	0.00
Window Frame	Cement	White	Bath House Exterior, South Side	0.01
Door	Wood	White	Bath House Exterior, North Side	0.00
Floor	Concrete	Dark Red	Bath House Exterior, East Side	0.01
Wall	Cement	Light Yellow	Bath House Exterior, East Side	0.01
Door	Wood	Light Blue	Bath House, Snack Shop	0.01
Floor	Concrete	Grey	Bath House, Snack Shop, Floor	0.00
Counter Trim	Wood	White	Bath House, Snack Shop, Floor	0.00
Stall Walls	Wood	Dark Green	Bath House, Women's Restroom	0.02
Floor	Concrete	Dark Red	Bath House, Women's Restroom	0.00
Wall	Cement	Light Yellow	Bath House, Women's Restroom	0.04
Column	Metal	Yellow	Bath House, Men's Restroom	0.20
Stall Walls	Metal	Green	Bath House, Men's Restroom	0.00
Door	Wood	White	Bath House, Men's Restroom	0.00
Floor	Concrete	Dark Red	Bath House, Men's Restroom	0.00
Wall	Concrete	Light Yellow	Pump House, Exterior Wall, West Side	0.00

TABLE 3
(continued)

OAK POINT ASSOCIATES
99 Pierce Island Road, Portsmouth, NH
Bath House and Pump House

XRF TEST RESULTS

Sample Collected: May 17, 2021

Component	Substrate	Color	Location	Result (mg/cm^2)
Door Frame	Metal	White	Pump House, Exterior Wall, West Side	0.00
Door Frame	Metal	Green	Pump House, Exterior Wall, West Side	0.00
Shelf	Wood	Grey	Pump House, West Room, Shelves	0.00
Board	Wood	Black	Pump House, Pump Room, Behind Electrical	0.00
Sand Filter	Metal	Pink	Pump House, Pump Room, Behind Electrical	0.30
Wall	Cement	Light Yellow	Pump House, Exterior, North Side	0.01
Wall	Cement	Light Yellow	Pump House, Exterior, South Side	0.00
Soffit	Wood	White	Pump House, Exterior, West Side	0.23
Calibration	--	--	SMR 2573	1.0
Calibration	--	--	SRM 2573	1.1
Calibration	--	--	SRM 2573	1.0

RPF Job Number: 21.0482

Notes:

- Lead based paint as defined by current state lead poisoning prevention regulations, is any paint that contains in excess of 1.0 mg/cm^2 of lead. OSHA does not currently establish a percent lead for lead paint.
- mg/cm^2 milligrams per centimeter square; cps means hertz measurement
- Please reference the full report for discussions and additional information and limitations pertaining to these results. This testing is not for State or HUD LBP inspection or risk assessment compliance.

APPENDIX B

1. Exterior view of the Pierce Island Bath House.

2. Snack Bar area in the Bath House. Two refrigerators visible behind the counter.

3. View of the lobby from behind the snack bar in the Bath House. ACBM patching material is located on the wall entering the women's changing area.

4. View of the roof of the Pierce Island Bath House.

5. View of the roof core sample on the Bath House roof.

6. Exterior view of the Pierce Island Pump House.

APPENDIX B: SITE PHOTOGRAPHS

Site Address:
99 Pierce Island Road
Portsmouth, NH

RPF Environmental
TESTING & CONSULTING SERVICES

www.airpf.com
603-942-5432

Project No. 21.0482

7. Exterior view of the Pierce Island Pump House.

8. Interior view of the Pump House.

9. View of the upper roof of the Pump House.

10. View of the Pump House lower roof abutment.

11. Example of ACBM light gray patching material on wall in the Bath House men's bathroom.

12. View of Non-ACBM dark gray patching material on wall in Pump House.

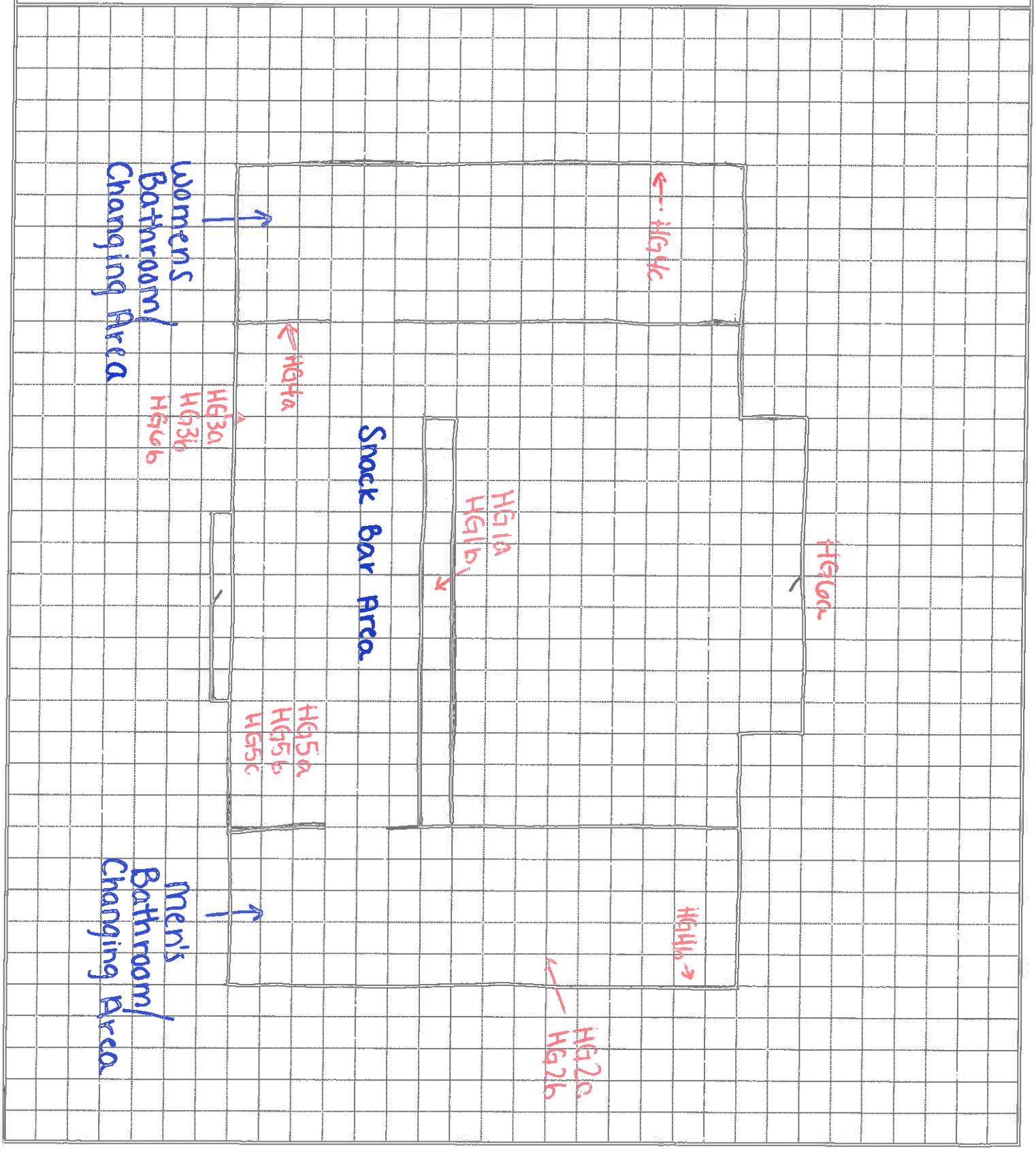
APPENDIX C

RPF Environmental
RAPID RESPONSE. TRUSTED RESULTS.

Page ____ of ____

Project: Oak Point Assoc. File No: 21.0482 Date: 5/17/21

Location: Bath House Tech: KC



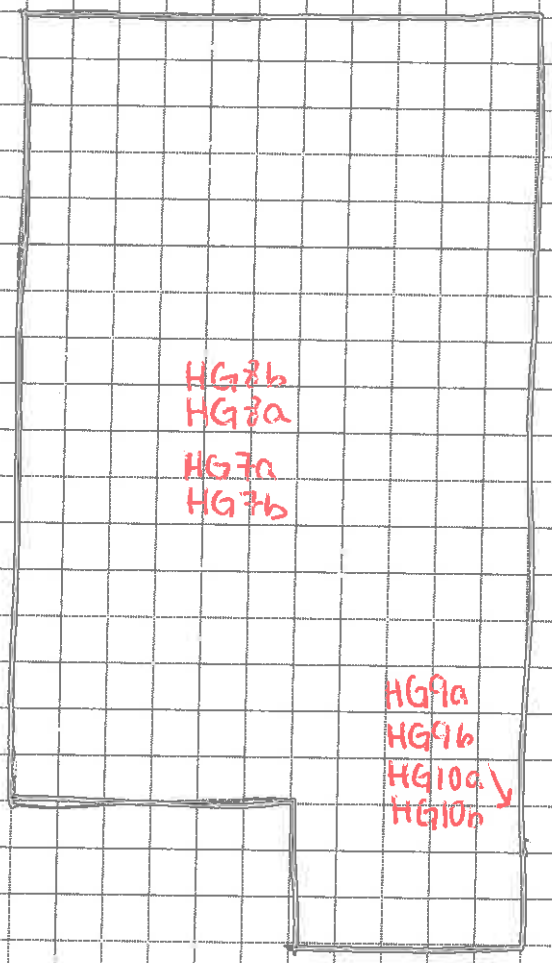
Field sketch only; approximate, not to scale.

RPF Environmental
RAPID RESPONSE. TRUSTED RESULTS.

Page ____ of ____

Project: Oak Point Assoc. File No: 21.0482 Date: 5/17/21

Location: Pump House Tech: KC



Field sketch only; approximate, not to scale.

APPENDIX D

Summary of Methodology: Asbestos-Containing Building Materials Survey

EPA accredited inspector(s) surveyed accessible space in the building or site areas included within the RPF Scope of Work (SOW) to identify suspect asbestos-containing building material (ACBM). Suspect ACBM was inventoried and categorized into homogeneous groups of materials. To the extent indicated in the report, samples were then extracted from the different groups of homogeneous materials in accordance with applicable State and federal rules and regulations. For surveys in which the SOW included full inspections of the affect space, sampling methodologies were based on the requirements set forth in 40 CFR Part 763 (EPA) and 29 CFR Part 1926.1101 (OSHA). For preliminary or limited surveys, findings apply to only the affected material or space as indicated in the RPF SOW and Report and additional inspection and testing will be required to satisfy regulatory obligations associated with renovation, demolition, maintenance and other occupational safety and health requirements. Sampling methodologies used are as set forth in 40 CFR Part 763 (EPA):

- Surfacing Material: 3 bulk samples from each homogenous area and/or material that is 1,000 square feet or less. 5 bulk samples from each homogenous area that is greater than 1,000 square feet but less than or equal to 5000 square feet. 7 bulk samples from each homogenous area that is greater than 5,000 square feet.
- Thermal System Insulation: 3 bulk samples from each homogenous area. 1 bulk sample from each homogenous area of patched thermal system insulation if the patched section is less than 6 linear or square feet. Samples sufficient to determine whether the material is ACM from each insulated mechanical system where cement is utilized on tees, elbows, or valves.
- Miscellaneous ACM: 3 samples from each miscellaneous material. 1 sample if the amount of miscellaneous material is less than 6 square or linear feet.

Collected samples were individually placed into sealed containers, labeled, and submitted with proper chain of custody forms to the RPF NVLAP-accredited vendor laboratory. Sample containers and tools were cleaned after each sample was collected. Samples were analyzed for asbestos content using polarized light microscopy (PLM). Although PLM is the method currently recognized in State and federal regulations for asbestos identification in bulk samples, PLM may not be sensitive enough to detect all of the asbestos fibers in certain types of materials, such as floor tile and other nonfriable ACBM. In the event that more definitive results are requested in cases of with negative or trace results of asbestos are detected, RPF recommends that confirmation testing be completed using transmission electron microscopy.

For each homogeneous group of suspect material, a “stop at first positive” (SFP) method may have been employed during the analysis. The SFP method is based on current EPA sampling protocols and means that if one sample within a homogeneous group of suspect material is found to contain >1% asbestos, then further analysis of that specific homogenous group samples is terminated and the entire homogeneous group of material is considered to be ACBM regardless of the other sample results. This is based on the potential for inconsistent mix of asbestos in the product yielding varying findings across the different individual samples collected from the same homogeneous group. Unless otherwise noted in the report, sample groups found to have 1% to <10% asbestos content are assumed to be ACBM; to rebut this assumption further analysis with point count methods are required.

Inaccessible and hidden areas, including but not limited to wall/floor/ceiling cavity space, space with obstructed access (such as fiberglass insulation above suspended ceilings), sub floors, interiors of mechanical and process equipment, and similar spaces were not included in the inspection and care should be used when accessing these areas in the future. Unless otherwise noted in the RPF Report, destructive survey techniques were not employed during this survey.

In the event that additional suspect materials are encountered that are not addressed in this report, the materials should be properly tested by an accredited inspector. For example, during renovation and demolition it is likely that additional suspect material will be encountered and such suspect materials should be assumed to be hazardous until proper inspection and testing occurs.

RPF followed applicable industry standards; however, various assumptions and limitations of the methods can result in missed materials or misidentification of materials due several factors including but not limited to: inaccessible space due to physical or safety constraints, space that is difficult to reach to fully inspection, assumptions regarding the determination of homogenous groups of suspect material, assumptions regarding attempts to conduct representative sampling, and potential for varying mixtures and layers of material sampled not being representative of all areas of similar material. Also reference the Limitations document attached to the report.

Summary of Methodology: Lead in Paint Survey

Screening for lead in paint (LP) was performed using bulk sampling of paint or using an X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) meter for in situ measurements of various painted surfaces. For bulk sampling, samples for determinations were collected by scraping lead paint chips from the substrate. The surveyor attempted to sample layers of paint down to the substrate surface at each sample location. Samples were placed into proper sample containers, the containers were then sealed, labeled and shipped with chain of custody to the RPF AIHA accredited vendor laboratory. The samples were analyzed for total lead content using SW 846 3050B - NIOSH Method 7420. For XRF screening, the device was used and calibrated in accordance with the equipment and industry guidelines applicable for the specific testing performed.

Unless specific TCLP waste characterizations were included in the RPF Scope of Work (SOW), further analysis of waste streams for toxicity characteristics including, but not necessarily limited to lead, may be required prior to disposal of the waste stream. Other toxics may also be present including other heavy metals and PCBs and it may also be necessary to conduct waste characterization for these materials.

Sampling was limited to the specific components as listed in the RPF Report and testing and survey was not completed on every different surface in every room or area in the building. In addition unless otherwise noted in the RPF Report, surface dust, air and soil testing were not conducted during this survey. In order to conduct thorough hazard assessments for lead exposures, representative surface dust testing and air monitoring throughout the building, LBP testing of all surfaces in the building, and representative soil testing in the exterior areas should be completed. This type of testing and analysis was beyond the SOW for the initial survey

The intent of this survey is for lead in construction purposes, not for lead abatement, lead inspections, or lead hazard assessments in residential situations. Specific survey and inspection protocols are required for residential lead-based paint inspections that were not included in the RPF SOW.

RPF followed applicable industry standards for construction related identification in nonresidential settings; however, RPF does not warrant or certify that all lead or other hazardous materials in or on the building has been identified and included in this report. Various assumptions and limitations of the methods can result in missed materials or misidentification of materials due several factors including but not limited to: inaccessible space due to physical or safety constraints, space that is difficult to reach to inspect of sample, assumptions regarding the determination of homogenous or like types of paint, assumptions regarding attempts to conduct representative sampling, and potential for varying mixtures and layers of material sampled not being representative of all areas of similar appearing material. Also reference the Limitations document attached to the report.

Summary of Methodology: Polychlorinated Biphenyls, Mercury and Refrigerants

Various, accessible fluorescent light fixtures were inspected to determine if the ballasts contain a "No PCBs" label. Ballasts that do not have the "No PCBs" label are assumed to contain PCB.

Only limited fixtures were checked based on accessibility and safety concerns. Further inspection will be required during the course of construction, maintenance, renovation and demolition.

Various equipment and machinery within the building may also contain PCB oils. Specific findings relating to such equipment and machinery were not included in the RPF SOW.

It is common to find fluorescent light bulbs, thermostats and switches are present in buildings. RPF performed a visual inspection of specific areas included in the RPF SOW in an attempt to identify such materials. Findings are limited to the specific accessible space accessed by RPF.

Various compressor and refrigerant equipment may be present and is should be assumed that such equipment contains Freon or other chlorofluorocarbons unless otherwise tested or documented. Although general comment may be provided in the RPF Report, the specific identification of all potential Freon and CFCs is not included in the RPF SOW.

The findings may or may not be fully representative of all of the entire building. Confirmation testing and analysis of PCB, refrigerants and mercury was not included in the RPF SOW.

RPF followed applicable industry standards; however, RPF does not warrant or certify that all hazardous material in or on the building has been identified and included in this report. Various assumptions and limitations of the methods can result in missed materials or misidentification of materials due several factors including but not limited to: inaccessible space due to physical or safety constraints, space that is difficult to reach to fully inspection, electrical safety considerations, and assumptions relating to areas or material being representative of other locations which in fact may not be representative. Also reference the Limitations document attached to the report.

LIMITATIONS

1. The observations and conclusions presented in the Report were based solely upon the services described herein, and not on scientific tasks or procedures beyond the RPF Environmental, Inc. Scope of Work (SOW) as discussed in the proposal and/or agreement. The conclusions and recommendations are based on visual observations and testing, limited as indicated in the Report, and were arrived at in accordance with generally accepted standards of industrial hygiene practice and asbestos professionals. The nature of this survey or monitoring service was limited as indicated herein and in the report or letter of findings. Further testing, survey, and analysis is required to provide more definitive results and findings.

2. For site survey work, observations were made of the designated accessible areas of the site as indicated in the Report. While it was the intent of RPF to conduct a survey to the degree indicated, it is important to note that not all suspect ACBM material in the designated areas were specifically assessed and visibility was limited, as indicated, due to the presence of furnishings, equipment, solid walls and solid or suspended ceilings throughout the facility and/or other site conditions. Asbestos or hazardous material may have been used and may be present in areas where detection and assessment is difficult until renovation and/or demolition proceeds. Access and observations relating to electrical and mechanical systems within the building were restricted or not feasible to prevent damage to the systems and minimize safety hazards to the survey team.

3. Although assumptions may have been stated regarding the potential presence of inaccessible or concealed asbestos and other hazardous material, full inspection findings for all asbestos and other hazardous material requires the use of full destructive survey methods to identify possible inaccessible suspect material and this level of survey was not included in the SOW for this project. For preliminary survey work, sampling and analysis as applicable was limited and a full survey throughout the site was not performed. Only the specific areas and /or materials indicated in the report were included in the SOW. This inspection did not include a full hazard assessment survey, full testing or bulk material, or testing to determine current dust concentrations of asbestos in and around the building. Inspection results should not be used for compliance with current EPA and State asbestos in renovation/demolition requirements unless specifically stated as intended for this use in the RPF report and considering the limitations as stated therein and within this limitations document.

4. Where access to portions of the surveyed area was unavailable or limited, RPF renders no opinion of the condition and assessment of these areas. The survey results only apply to areas specifically accessed by RPF during the survey. Interiors of mechanical equipment and other building or process equipment may also have asbestos and other hazardous material present and were not included in this inspection. For renovation and demolition work, further inspection by qualified personnel will be required during the course of construction activity to identify suspect material not previously documented at the site or in this survey report. Bordering properties were not investigated and comprehensive file review and research was not performed.

5. For lead in paint, observations were made of the designated accessible areas of the site as indicated in the Report. Limited testing may have been performed to the extent indicated in the text of the report. In order to conduct thorough hazard assessments for lead exposures, representative surface dust testing, air monitoring and other related testing throughout the building, should be completed. This type of in depth testing and analysis was beyond the scope of services for the initial inspection. For lead surveys with XRF readings, it is recommended that surfaces found to have LBP or trace amount of lead detected with readings of less than 4 mg/cm^2 be confirmed using laboratory analysis if more definitive results are required. Substrate corrections involving destructive sampling or damage to existing surfaces (to minimize XRF read-through) were not completed. In some instances, destructive testing may be required for more accurate results. In addition, depending on the specific thickness of the paint films on different areas of a building component, differing amounts of wear, and other factors, XRF readings can vary slightly, even on the same building component. Unless otherwise specifically stated in the scope of services and final report, lead testing performed is not intended to comply with other state and federal regulations pertaining to childhood lead poisoning regulations.

6. Air testing is to be considered a "snap shot" of conditions present on the day of the survey with the understanding that conditions may differ at other times or dates or operational conditions for the facility. Results are also limited based on the specific analytical methods utilized. For phase contrast microscopy (PCM) total airborne fiber testing, more sensitive asbestos-specific analysis using transmission electron microscopy (TEM) can be performed upon request.

7. For asbestos bulk and dust testing, although polarize light microscopy (PLM) is the method currently recognized in State and federal regulations for asbestos identification in bulk samples, some industry studies have found that PLM may not be sensitive enough to detect all of the asbestos fibers in certain nonfriable material, vermiculate type insulation, soils, surface dust, and other materials requiring more sensitive analysis to identify possible asbestos fibers. In the event that more definitive results are requested, RPF recommends that confirmation testing be completed using TEM methods or other analytical methods as may be applicable to the material. Detection of possible asbestos fibers may be made more difficult by the presence of other non-asbestos fibrous components such as cellulose, fiber glass, etc., by binder/matrix materials which may mask or obscure fibrous components, and/or by exposure to conditions capable of altering or transforming asbestos. PLM can show significant bias leading to false negatives and false positives for certain types of materials. PLM is limited by the visibility of the asbestos fibers. In some samples the fibers may be reduced to a diameter so small or masked by coatings to such an extent that they cannot be reliably observed or identified using PLM.

8. For hazardous building material inspection or survey work, RPF followed applicable industry standards; however, RPF does not warrant or certify that all asbestos or other hazardous materials in or on the building has been identified and included in this report. Various assumptions and limitations of the methods can result in missed materials or misidentification of materials due to several factors including but not limited to: inaccessible space due to physical or safety constraints, space that is difficult to reach to fully inspect, assumptions regarding the determination of homogenous groups of suspect material, assumptions regarding attempts to conduct representative sampling, and potential for varying mixtures and layers of material sampled not being representative of all areas of similar material.

9. Full assessments often requires multiple rounds of sampling over a period of time for air, bulk material, surface dust and water. Such comprehensive testing was beyond the scope of RPF services. In addition clearance testing for abatement, as applicable, was based on the visual observations and limited ambient area air testing as indicated in the report and in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations. The potential exists that microscopic surface dust remains with contaminant present even in the event that the clearance testing meets the state and federal requirements. Likewise for building surveys, visual observations are not sufficient alone to detect possible contaminant in settled dust. Unless otherwise specifically indicated in the report, surface dust testing was not included in the scope of the RPF services.

10. For abatement or remediation monitoring services: RPF is not responsible for observations and test for specific periods of work that RPF did not perform full shift monitoring of construction, abatement or remediation activity. In the event that problems occurred or concerns arouse regarding contamination, safety or health hazards during periods RPF was not onsite, RPF is not responsible to provide documentation or assurances regarding conditions, safety, air testing results and other compliance issues. RPF may have provided recommendations to the Client, as needed, pertaining to the Client's Contractor compliance with the technical specifications, schedules, and other project related issues as agreed and based on results of RPF monitoring work. However, actual enforcement, or waiving of, contract provisions and requirements as well as regulatory liabilities shall be the responsibility of Client and Client's Contractor(s). Off-site abatement activities, such as waste transportation and disposal, were not monitored or inspected by RPF.

11. For services limited to clearance testing following abatement or remediation work by other parties: The testing was limited to clearance testing only and as indicated in the report and a site assessment for possible environmental health and safety hazards was not performed as part of the scope of this testing. Client, or Client's abatement contractor as applicable, was responsible for performing visual inspections

of the work area to determine completeness of work prior to air clearance testing by RPF.

12. For site work, including but not limited to air clearance testing services, in which RPF did not provide full site safety and health oversight, abatement design, full shift monitoring of all site activity, RPF expresses no warranties, guarantees or certifications of the abatement work conducted by the Client or other employers at the job site(s), conditions during the work, or regulatory compliance, with the exception of the specific airborne concentrations as indicated by the air clearance test performed by RPF during the conditions present for the clearance testing. Unless otherwise specifically noted in the RPF Report, visual inspections and air clearance testing results apply only to the specific work area and conditions present during the testing. RPF did not perform visual inspections of surfaces not accessible in the work area due to the presence of containment barriers or other obstructions. In these instances, some contamination may be present following RPF clearance testing and such contamination may be exposed during and after removal of the containment barriers or other obstructions following RPF testing services. Client or Client's Contractor is responsible for using appropriate care and inspection to identify potential hazards and to remediate such hazards as necessary to ensure compliance and a safe environment.

13. The survey was limited to the material and/or areas as specifically designated in the report and a site assessment for other possible environmental health and safety hazards or subsurface pollution was not performed as part of the scope of this site inspection. Typically, hazardous building materials such as asbestos, lead paint, PCBs, mercury, refrigerants, hydraulic fluids and other hazardous product and materials may be present in buildings. The survey performed by RPF only addresses the specific items as indicated in the Report.

14. For mold and moisture survey services, RPF services did not include design or remediation of moisture intrusion. Some level of mold will remain at the site regardless of RPF testing and Contractor or Client cleaning efforts. RPF testing associated with mold remediation and assessments is limited and may or may not be representative of other surfaces and locations at the site. Mold growth will occur if moisture intrusion deficiencies have not been fully remedied and if the site or work areas are not maintained in a sufficiently dry state. Porous surfaces in mold contaminated areas which are not removed and disposed of will likely result in future spore release, allergen sources, or mold contamination.

15. Existing reports, drawings, and analytical results provided by the Client to RPF, as applicable, were not verified and, as such, RPF has relied upon the data provided as indicated, and has not conducted an independent evaluation of the reliability of these data.

16. Where sample analyses were conducted by an outside laboratory, RPF has relied upon the data provided, and has not conducted an independent evaluation of the reliability of this data.

17. All hazard communication and notification requirements, as required by U.S. OSHA regulation 29 CFR Part 1926, 29 CFR Part 1910, and other applicable rules and regulations, by and between the Client, general contractors, subcontractors, building occupants, employees and other affected persons were the responsibility of the Client and are not part of the RPF SOW.

18. The applicability of the observations and recommendations presented in this report to other portions of the site was not determined. Many accidents, injuries and exposures and environmental conditions are a result of individual employee/employer actions and behaviors, which will vary from day to day, and with operations being conducted. Changes to the site and work conditions that occur subsequent to the RPF inspection may result in conditions which differ from those present during the survey and presented in the findings of the report.

SECTION 00410
BID FORM
(EJCDC Form C-410, Modified)

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION: Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation

CONTRACT IDENTIFICATION AND NUMBER: Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation
Oak Point Associates Project No. 21904.14
Client Project No. N/A

ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT

1.01 This Bid is submitted to: City of Portsmouth, Public Works Department
680 Peverly Hill Road
Portsmouth, NH 03801

1.02 Bid Delivery & Opening Location: City of Portsmouth – Finance/Purchasing Department
City Hall, 1 Junkins Avenue
Portsmouth, NH 03801

1.03 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents, and hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum No.	Addendum Date

B. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfied itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and has satisfied itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures, if any, at the Site that have been identified, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Environmental Hazards, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

E. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and any Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs.

F. Bidder agrees, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

G. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.

H. Bidder has correlated the information known to Bidder, information and observations obtained from visits to the Site, reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, and all additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data with the Bidding Documents.

I. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and confirms that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.

J. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work.

K. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, and that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION

4.01 Bidder certifies that:

A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;

B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;

C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and

D. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.D:

1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;

2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and

4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the e execution of the Contract.

ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID

5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following price:

TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE:

_____Dollars
(words)

and_____Cents.

($_____)
(numbers)

Note: The award of the Bid is based upon the lowest total bid price.

ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION

6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.

6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

6.03 The contract time shall be as indicated in the sequences notes on the drawings.

ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

7.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:

A. Required Bid security;
B. Evidence of authority to do business in the state of the Project; or a written covenant to obtain such license within the time for acceptance of Bids;
C. Contractor's License No.: _____ or Evidence of Bidder's ability to obtain a State Contractor's License and a covenant by Bidder to obtain said license within the time for acceptance of Bids;

ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS

8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders and the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTAL

9.01 This Bid submitted by:

If Bidder is:

<u>An Individual</u>

Name (typed or printed):_____

By:_____(SEAL)
(Individual's signature)
Doing business as:_____

A Partnership

Partnership Name:_____(SEAL)

By:_____
(Signature of general partner -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed):_____

A Corporation

Corporation Name:_____(SEAL)
State of Incorporation:_____
Type (General Business, Professional, Service, Limited Liability):_____

By:_____
(Signature -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed):_____

Title:_____
(CORPORATE SEAL)
Attest_____
(Signature of Corporate Secretary)

Date of Qualification to do business in _____ is
_____/_____/_____
State of Territory where project is Located.

A Joint Venture

Name of Joint Venturer:_____

First Joint Venturer Name:_____(SEAL)

By:_____
(Signature of first joint venture partner -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed):_____

Title:_____

Second Joint Venturer Name:_____(SEAL)

By:_____
(Signature of second joint venturer partner - attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed):_____
Title:_____

(Each joint venturer must sign. The manner of signing for each individual, partnership, and corporation that is a party to the joint venture should be in the manner indicated above.)

Bidders Business address:_____
_____
Phone No.:_____ FAX No.:_____

SUBMITTED on _____, 20_____.

State Contractor License No. _____. (If applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00430
BID BOND
(EJCDC Form C-430)

Any singular reference to Bidder, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

BIDDER *(Name and Address)*:

SURETY *(Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business)*:

OWNER *(Name and Address)*:

BID
Bid Due Date:
Description *(Project Name— Include Location)*:

BOND
Bond Number:
Date:
Penal sum _____ $ _____
(Words) (Figures)

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

BIDDER	**SURETY**
_____ (Seal)	_____ (Seal)
Bidder's Name and Corporate Seal	Surety's Name and Corporate Seal
By: _____	By: _____
Signature	Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)
_____	_____
Print Name	Print Name
_____	_____
Title	Title
Attest: _____	Attest: _____
Signature	Signature
Title	Title

Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice.
Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond shall be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.

2. Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.

3. This obligation shall be null and void if:

3.1 Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or

3.2 All Bids are rejected by Owner, or

3.3 Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).

4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.

5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.

6. No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.

7. Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.

8. Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Registered or Certified Mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.

9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.

10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full force and effect.

11. The term “Bid” as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00510
NOTICE OF INTENT TO AWARD
(EJCDC Form C-510, Modified)

NOTICE OF AWARD

Date:

TO:

IN AS MUCH as you were the low responsible bidder for work entitled:

Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation

You are hereby notified that the City intends to award the aforesaid project to you.

Immediately take the necessary steps to execute the Contract and to provide required bonds and proof of insurance within ten (10) calendar days from the date of this Notice.

The City reserves the right to revoke this Notice if you fail to take the necessary steps to execute this Contract.

City of Portsmouth
Portsmouth, New Hampshire

Judie Belanger,
Finance Director

Copy: Oak Point Associates.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00520
AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
(EJCDC FORM C-520, Modified)

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between City of Portsmouth, Public Works Department ("Owner") and _____ ("Contractor").

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 – WORK

1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows: The project consists of demolition of architectural, mechanical, plumbing and electrical items, renovation of the electrical service, grading, excavation, landscaping and retaining wall work, electrical distribution equipment, and exterior generator and associated equipment, doors, walls, finishes, minor mechanical, plumbing and sprinkler work.

ARTICLE 2 – THE PROJECT

2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows: Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation

ARTICLE 3 – ENGINEER

3.01 The Project has been designed by Oak Point Associates.

3.02 The Owner has retained Oak Point Associates ("Engineer") to act as Owner's representative, assume all duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4 – CONTRACT TIMES

4.01 Time of the Essence

A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

4.02 Contract Times: Days

A. The Work will be substantially completed within 170 calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and finally completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within 200 calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

B. It is anticipated that Notice to Proceed will be issued on or about September 15, 2022 at which time the Contractor will be allowed to take the site.

C. Pool must be available for the 2023 season on May 23, 2023.

4.03 Liquidated Damages

A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the times specified in Paragraph 4.02 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with the Contract. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):

1. Substantial Completion: Contractor shall pay Owner $1,000.00 for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified in Paragraph 4.02.A above for Substantial Completion until the Work is substantially complete.

2. Final Completion of Remaining Work: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner $1,000.00 for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

3. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Substantial Completion and final completion are not additive and will not be imposed concurrently.

B. Not Used.

ARTICLE 5 – CONTRACT PRICE

5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract.

TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE _____ $_____(dollars)
(use words)

ARTICLE 6 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

6.01 Submittal and Processing of Payments

A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

6.02 Progress Payments

A. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the 7th day of each month during performance of the Work provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

6.03 Retainage

A. To ensure the proper performance of this Contract, the Owner shall retain ten percent of the monthly payments claimed by the Contractor until 50% of the original contract work is invoiced and approved by the City. Once the Contractor has invoiced more than 50% of the contract value, provided that the Contractor has satisfied the City regarding the quality and timeliness of the work and provided further that there is no specific cause for withholding additional retainage, no further amount will be withheld. Upon substantial completion of the work the amount of retainage shall be reduced to 2% of the total contract value plus any additional retainage amounts required by the City based on the City's estimate of the fair value of any remaining punch list items. Any additional retainage held for punch list items shall be held until such time as all items on the punch list are repaired or completed to the City's acceptance. The final 2% of retainage shall be held until the warranty period has expired.

ARTICLE 7 – INTEREST

7.01 All amounts not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of 5 percent per annum.

ARTICLE 8 – CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

8.01 In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:

A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Contract Documents.

B. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Contractor has carefully studied all: (1) all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures, if any, at the Site that have been identified, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating

to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

E. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (3) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.

F. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.

G. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.

H. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.

I. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.

J. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 – ACCOUNTING DOCUMENTS

9.01 Contractor shall check all materials, equipment, and labor entering into the Work and shall keep such full and detailed accounts as may be necessary for proper financial management under this Agreement, and the accounting methods shall be satisfactory to Owner. Owner shall be afforded access to all Contractor's records, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda, and similar data relating to the Cost of the Work and Contractor's fee. Contractor shall preserve all such documents for a period of three years after the final payment by Owner.

ARTICLE 10 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

10.01 Contents

A. The Contract Documents consist of the following:

1. This Agreement (pages 1 to 9, inclusive).

2. Performance bond (pages 1 to 3 inclusive).

3. Payment bond (pages 1 to 3 inclusive).

4. General Conditions (pages 1 to 64, inclusive).

5. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the Project Manual.

6. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) consisting of ___ sheets with each sheet bearing the following general title: "Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation."

7. Addenda (numbers ___ to ___, inclusive).

8. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):

   a. Contractor's Bid (pages ___ to ___, inclusive)

   b. Documentation submitted by Contractor prior to Notice of Award (pages ___ to ___, inclusive)

   c. (List here other documents, if any)

9. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:

   a. Notice to Proceed (pages ___ to ___, inclusive).

   b. Work Change Directives.

   c. Change Orders.

   d. Field Orders.

B. The documents listed in Paragraph 10.01.A <u>are not attached</u> to, but made part of, this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).

C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 10.

D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 11 – MISCELLANEOUS

11.01 Terms

A. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the General Conditions.

11.02 Assignment of Contract

A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

11.03 Successors and Assigns

A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

11.04 Severability

A. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

11.05 Contractor's Certifications

A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 11.05:

1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;

2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and

4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

11.06 Other Provisions

A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are based on EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract, published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee®, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor.

B. Pursuant to State and Federal laws, any entity or individual that enters into a contract for goods or services with the City of Portsmouth or any of its boards, agencies, and departments and any recipient of City funds shall:

1. Implement an employment nondiscrimination policy prohibiting discrimination in hiring, discharging, promoting or demoting, matters of compensation, or any other employment-related decision or benefit on account of actual or perceived race, ethnicity, color, religion, national origin, gender, disability, age, military status, sexual orientation, gender identity, gender expression, or marital or familial status.

2. Not discriminate in the performance of the contract on account of actual or perceived race, ethnicity, color, religion, national origin, gender, disability, age, military status, sexual orientation, gender identity, gender expression, or marital or familial status.

3. Incorporate the foregoing requirements in all subcontracts related to its contract with the City.

C. The foregoing terms shall have the meaning prescribed to them in N.H. RSA Chapter 354-A or in the Uniformed Services Employment & Reemployment Rights Act, as applicable.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on _____ (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

OWNER:	CONTRACTOR:
City of Portsmouth, Public Works Department	_____
By: _____	By: _____
Title: _____	Title: _____ *(If Contractor is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*
Attest: _____	Attest: _____

_____	_____
Title: _____	Title: _____
Address for giving notices:	Address for giving notices:
_____	_____
_____	_____
	License No.: _____ *(where applicable)*

(If Owner is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If Owner is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00550
NOTICE TO PROCEED
(EJCDC Form C-550)

NOTICE TO PROCEED

Owner:	City of Portsmouth, Public Works Department	Owner's Contract No.:	N/A
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:	
Engineer:	Oak Point Associates	Engineer's Project No.:	21904.14
Project:	Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation	Contract Name:	Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation
		Effective Date of Contract:	

TO CONTRACTOR:

You are notified that the Contract Times under the above contract will commence to run on_____. On or before that date, you are to start performing your obligations under the Contract Documents. In accordance with Article 4 of the Agreement, the date of Substantial Completion is_____, and the date of readiness for final payment is _____.

Before starting any Work at the Site, Contractor must comply with the following:

Owner**:** City of Portsmouth, Public Works Department

_____

Authorized Signature

By:

Title:

Date: Issued:

Copy: Oak Point Associates

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00610
PERFORMANCE BOND
(EJCDC Form C-610)

CONTRACTOR *(name and address)*:

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business)*:

OWNER *(name and address)*:

City of Portsmouth, Public Works Department
680 Peverly Hill Road
Portsmouth, NH 03801

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Effective Date of the Agreement:
Amount:
Description: Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation

BOND
Bond Number:
Date *(Not Earlier Than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract)*:
Amount:
Modifications to this Bond Form: ☐ None ☐ Paragraph 16

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

_____ *(seal)*
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal

By: _____
Signature

_____
Print Name

_____
Title

Attest:_____
Signature

_____
Title

SURETY

_____ *(seal)*
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By:_____
Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

_____
Print Name

_____
Title

Attest:_____
Signature

_____
Title

Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.

3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

3.2 The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

3.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:

7.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

7.2 additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and

7.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

14. Definitions

14.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

14.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

14.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

14.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

14.5 Contract Documents: All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00615
PAYMENT BOND
(EJCDC Form C-615)

CONTRACTOR *(name and address)*:

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business)*:

OWNER *(name and address)*:

City of Portsmouth, Public Works Department
680 Peverly Hill Road
Portsmouth, NH 03801

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Effective Date of the Agreement:
Amount:
Description: Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation

BOND
Bond Number:
Date *(Not Earlier Than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract)*:
Amount:
Modifications to this Bond Form: ☐ one ☐ Paragraph 18

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

_____ *(seal)*
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal

By: _____
Signature

_____
Print Name

_____
Title

Attest: _____
Signature

_____
Title

SURETY

_____ *(seal)*
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: _____
Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

_____
Print Name

_____
Title

Attest: _____
Signature

_____
Title

Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.

5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

   5.1 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

      5.1.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and

      5.1.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).

   5.2 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).

6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.

7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

   7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

   7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

   7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

8. The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including

changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

12. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

16. **Definitions**

16.1 **Claim:** A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

1. The name of the Claimant;
2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;
5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

16.2 **Claimant:** An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.

16.3 **Construction Contract:** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

16.4 **Owner Default**: Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

16.5 **Contract Documents:** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00620
APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT
(EJCDC Form C-620, Modified)

Contractor's Application For Payment No. _____

	Application Period:	Application Date:
To (Owner): City of Portsmouth, Public Works Department	From (Contractor):	Via (Engineer)
Project: Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation	Contract: Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation	
Owner's Contract No.: N/A	Contractor's Project No.:	Engineer's Project No.: 21904.15

APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Change Order Summary

Approved Change Orders		
Number	Additions	Deductions
TOTALS		
NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS		

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT PRICE..... $ _____

2. Net change by Change Orders..... $ _____

3. CURRENT CONTRACT PRICE (Line 1 ± 2) ..... $ _____

4. TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE
(Column F on Progress Estimate) ..... $ _____

5. RETAINAGE:

a. _____ % x $_____ Work Completed..... $ _____

b. _____ % x $_____ Stored Material..... $ _____

c. Total Retainage (Line 5a + Line 5b) ..... $ _____

6. AMOUNT ELIGIBLE TO DATE (Line 4 - Line 5c)..... $ _____

7. LESS PREVIOUS PAYMENTS (Line 6 from prior Application) ..... $ _____

8. AMOUNT DUE THIS APPLICATION..... $ _____

9. BALANCE TO FINISH, PLUS RETAINAGE
(Column G on Progress Estimate + Line 5 above) ..... $ _____

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION

The undersigned Contractor certifies, to the best of its knowledge, the following:

(1) All previous progress payments received from Owner on account of Work done under the Contract have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations incurred in connection with the Work covered by prior Applications for Payment;
(2) Title to all Work, materials and equipment incorporated in said Work, or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment, will pass to Owner at time of payment free and clear of all Liens, security interests, and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a bond acceptable to Owner indemnifying Owner against any such Liens, security interest, or encumbrances); and
(3) All the Work covered by this Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents and is not defective.

_____

By: Date

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____
Notary Public:
My Commission expires:

Payment of: $_____
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of other amount)

is recommended by: Oak Point Associates _____
(Engineer) (Date)

Payment of: $_____
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of other amount)

is approved by: _____
(Owner) (Date)

Approved by: _____
Funding Agency (if applicable) (Date)

Progress Estimate - Unit Price Work

Contractor's Application

For (Contract): Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation

Application Period:

Application Number:

Application Date:

A					B	C	D	E	F		
Item		Contract Information				Estimated Quantity Installed	Value of Work Installed to Date	Materials Presently Stored (not in C)	Total Completed and Stored to Date (D + E)	% (F / B)	Balance to Finish (B - F)
Bid Item No.	Description	Item Quantity	Units	Unit Price	Total Value of Item ($)						

Stored Material Summary

Contractor's Application

For (Contract): Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation	Application Number:
Application Period:	Application Date:

A		B	C		D		E		F		G
					Stored Previously				Incorporated in Work		
Bid Item No.	Supplier Invoice No.	Submittal No. (with Specification Section No.)	Storage Location	Description of Materials or Equipment Stored	Date Placed into Storage (Month/Year)	Amount ($)	Amount Stored this Month ($)	Subtotal Amount Completed and Stored to Date (D + E)	Date (Month/ Year)	Amount ($)	Materials Remaining in Storage ($) (D + E - F)
				Totals							

END OF SECTION

This document has important legal consequences; consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its use or modification. This document should be adapted to the particular circumstances of the contemplated Project and the controlling Laws and Regulations.

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared by

EJCDC®
ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

Issued and Published Jointly by

ACEC
AMERICAN COUNCIL OF ENGINEERING COMPANIES

ASCE
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS

National Society of Professional Engineers®

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

These General Conditions have been prepared for use with the Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Construction Contract (EJCDC® C-520, Stipulated Sum, or C-525, Cost-Plus, 2013 Editions). Their provisions are interrelated and a change in one may necessitate a change in the other.

To prepare supplementary conditions that are coordinated with the General Conditions, use EJCDC's Guide to the Preparation of Supplementary Conditions (EJCDC® C-800, 2013 Edition). The full EJCDC Construction series of documents is discussed in the Commentary on the 2013 EJCDC Construction Documents (EJCDC® C-001, 2013 Edition).

Copyright © 2013:

National Society of Professional Engineers

1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794

(703) 684-2882

www.nspe.org

American Council of Engineering Companies

1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005

(202) 347-7474

www.acec.org

American Society of Civil Engineers

1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400

(800) 548-2723

www.asce.org

The copyright for this document is owned jointly by the three sponsoring organizations listed above. The National Society of Professional Engineers is the Copyright Administrator for the EJCDC documents; please direct all inquiries regarding EJCDC copyrights to NSPE.

NOTE: EJCDC publications may be purchased at www.ejcdc.org, or from any of the sponsoring organizations above.

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Article 1 – Definitions and Terminology 1
1.01 Defined Terms 1
1.02 Terminology 4

Article 2 – Preliminary Matters 5
2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance 5
2.02 Copies of Documents 6
2.03 Before Starting Construction 6
2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives 6
2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules 6
2.06 Electronic Transmittals 7

Article 3 – Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse 7
3.01 Intent 7
3.02 Reference Standards 7
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies 8
3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents 8
3.05 Reuse of Documents 9

Article 4 – Commencement and Progress of the Work 9
4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed 9
4.02 Starting the Work 9
4.03 Reference Points 9
4.04 Progress Schedule 10
4.05 Delays in Contractor's Progress 10

Article 5 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions 11
5.01 Availability of Lands 11
5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas 11
5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions 12
5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions 13
5.05 Underground Facilities 14
5.06 Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site 16

Article 6 – Bonds and Insurance 17
6.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds 17
6.02 Insurance—General Provisions 18
6.03 Contractor's Insurance 19
6.04 Owner's Liability Insurance 23
6.05 Property Insurance 23

Article 7 – Contractor's Responsibilities 23
7.01 Supervision and Superintendence 23
7.02 Labor; Working Hours 23
7.03 Services, Materials, and Equipment 24
7.04 "Or Equals" 24
7.05 Substitutes 25
7.06 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others 27
7.07 Patent Fees and Royalties 28
7.08 Permits 28
7.09 Taxes 31
7.10 Laws and Regulations 29
7.11 Record Documents 29
7.12 Safety and Protection 30
7.13 Safety Representative 31
7.14 Hazard Communication Programs 31
7.15 Emergencies 31
7.16 Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals 31
7.17 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee 34
7.19 Delegation of Professional Design Services 33

Article 8 – Other Work at the Site 35
8.01 Other Work 35
8.02 Coordination 36
8.03 Legal Relationships 36

Article 9 – Owner's Responsibilities 37
9.01 Communications to Contractor 37
9.02 Replacement of Engineer 37
9.03 Furnish Data 37
9.04 Pay When Due 37
9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings 37
9.06 Change Orders 37
9.07 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals 37
9.08 Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities 38
9.09 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition 38
9.10 Evidence of Financial Arrangements 38
9.11 Safety Programs 38

Article 10 – Engineer's Status During Construction 38
10.01 Owner's Representative 38
10.02 Visits to Site 38
10.03 Project Representative 39
10.04 Rejecting Defective Work 41
10.05 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments 41
10.06 Determinations for Unit Price Work 42
10.07 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work 42
10.08 Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities 42
10.09 Compliance with Safety Program 42

Article 11 – Amending the Contract Documents; Changes in the Work 43
11.01 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents 43
11.02 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work 43
11.03 Unauthorized Changes in the Work 44
11.04 Change of Contract Price 44
11.05 Change of Contract Times 45
11.06 Change Proposals 45
11.07 Execution of Change Orders 46
11.08 Notification to Surety 46

Article 12 – Claims 46
12.01 Claims 46

Article 13 – Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work 47
13.01 Cost of the Work 47
13.02 Allowances 49
13.03 Unit Price Work 49

Article 14 – Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work 50
14.01 Access to Work 50
14.02 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals 50
14.03 Defective Work 51
14.04 Acceptance of Defective Work 52
14.05 Uncovering Work 52
14.06 Owner May Stop the Work 52
14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work 53

Article 15 – Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period 53
15.01 Progress Payments 53
15.02 Contractor's Warranty of Title 57
15.03 Substantial Completion 57
15.04 Partial Use or Occupancy 57
15.05 Final Inspection 58
15.06 Final Payment 58
15.07 Waiver of Claims 59
15.08 Correction Period 59
15.09 Liquidated Damages 60

Article 16 – Suspension of Work and Termination 60
16.01 Owner May Suspend Work 60
16.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause 61
16.03 Owner May Terminate For Convenience 62
16.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate 62

Article 17 – Final Resolution of Disputes 62
17.01 Methods and Procedures 62

Article 18 – Miscellaneous....63
18.01 Giving Notice....63
18.02 Computation of Times....63
18.03 Cumulative Remedies....63
18.04 Limitation of Damages....63
18.05 No Waiver....63
18.06 Survival of Obligations....63
18.07 Controlling Law....63
18.08 Headings....64
18.09 Legal Address of Contractor....64

Article 19 – OSHA Construction Safety Program....64
19.01 OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY PROGRAM....64

Article 20 – COVID-19 Safety Plan....64
20.01 COVID-19 S COVID-19 Safety Plan....64

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 Defined Terms

A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.

1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.

2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.

3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.

6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.

7. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.

8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.

9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

10. *Claim*—(a) A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein: seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract; or (b) a demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to (a) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. §§9601 et

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

seq. ("CERCLA"); (b) the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. §§5501 et seq.; (c) the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §§6901 et seq. ("RCRA"); (d) the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. §§2601 et seq.; (e) the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. §§1251 et seq.; (f) the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.; or (g) any other federal, state, or local statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, resolution, code, order, or decree regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.

12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.

13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, and Agreement.

14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. .

15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.

16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.

17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.

18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.

19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.

20. *Engineer*—The individual or entity duly appointed by the Owner to undertake the duties and powers herein assigned to the Engineer, acting either directly or through duly appointed representatives.

21. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.

22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated in the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, does not establish a Hazardous Environmental Condition.

23. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

24. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.

25. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

26. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner's acceptance of the Bid.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

27. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.

28. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.

29. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.

30. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.

31. *Project Manual*—The written documents prepared for, or made available for, procuring and constructing the Work, including but not limited to the Bidding Documents or other construction procurement documents, geotechnical and existing conditions information, the Agreement, bond forms, General Conditions, and Specifications. The contents of the Project Manual may be bound in one or more volumes.

32. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative or "RPR" includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.

33. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

34. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer's review of the submittals and the performance of related construction activities.

35. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

36. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.

37. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.

38. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.

39. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.

40. *Substantial Completion*—The Work (or a specified part thereof) required by the Contract has been completed except for work (or a specified part thereof) having a Contract Price of less than one percent of the then adjusted total contract price, or substantially all of the Work (or a specified part thereof) has been completed and opened to Owner's use except for minor

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

incomplete or unsatisfactory work items that do not materially impair the usefulness of the Work (or a specified part thereof) required by the Contract.

41. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder whose Bid the Owner accepts, and to which the Owner makes an award of contract, subject to stated conditions.

42. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.

43. *Technical Data*—Those items expressly identified as Technical Data with respect to either (a) subsurface conditions at the Site, or physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) or (b) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor are hereby defined as Technical Data with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06.

44. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including but not limited to those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, fiber optic transmissions, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.

45. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

46. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.

47. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

1.02 Terminology

A. The words and terms discussed in the following paragraphs are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.

B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives*:

1. The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

C. *Day*:

1. The word "day" means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

D. *Defective*:

1. The word "defective," when modifying the word "Work," refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:

   a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or

   b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or

   c. has been damaged prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or 15.04).

E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*:

1. The word "furnish," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word "install," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words "perform" or "provide," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words "furnish," "install," "perform," or "provide," then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance

A. *Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.

B. *Evidence of Insurance*: Before any work at the site is started, Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with a copy to Engineer, certificates of insurance (and other evident of insurance requested by Owner) which Contractor is required to purchase and maintain in accordance with the requirements of Article 6.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2.02 Copies of Documents

A. Owner shall furnish Contractor one (1) printed or hard copy of the Drawings and Project Manual and one (1) set in electronic format. Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

2.03 Before Starting Construction

A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise specifically required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:

1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;

2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and

3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives

A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate may be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.

B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules

A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.

1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.

2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

B. If the Contractor's submitted Progress Schedule, Schedule of Submittals, and Schedule of Values are acceptable to the Engineer, a Conference may not be required.

2.06 Electronic Transmittals

A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may transmit, and shall accept, Project-related correspondence, text, data, documents, drawings, information, and graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other submittals, in electronic media or digital format, either directly, or through access to a secure Project website.

B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for electronic or digital transmittals, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.

C. When transmitting items in electronic media or digital format, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the items, or from those established in applicable transmittal protocols.

ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

3.01 Intent

A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.

1. Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in the Contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein, and the Contract shall be read and enforced as though they were included herein. If through mistake or otherwise any such provision is not inserted, or is not correctly inserted, then upon the application of either party, the Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic or digital versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic or digital versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version shall govern.

D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.

E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.

3.02 Reference Standards

A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations

1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies

A. *Reporting Discrepancies*:

1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements*: Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents*: If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies*:

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:

   a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or

   b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents

A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor shall submit to the Engineer all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder.

B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal.

C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly give written notice to Owner and Contractor that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

3.05 Reuse of Documents

A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:

1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or

2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.

B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed

A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the tenth day following the effective date of the Agreement, or if a Notice to Proceed is issued, the Contract Time will commence to run on the date of the Notice to Proceed.

4.02 Starting the Work

A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date.

4.03 Reference Points

A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

B. Contractor to employ a surveyor licensed in New Hampshire to provide reference points and monuments. Engineer may check the lines, elevations, reference marks, batter boards, etc., set by Contractor, and Contractor shall correct any errors disclosed by such check. Such a check shall not be considered as approval of Contractor's work and shall not relieve Contractor of the responsibility for accurate and satisfactory construction and completion of the entire Work. Contractor shall furnish personnel to assist Engineer in checking lines and grades.

4.04 Progress Schedule

A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.

1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.

2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.

B. The CONTRACTOR's resident superintendent shall attend weekly progress meetings at the site of the work with the ENGINEER and others as appropriate to review schedule status and such other pertinent subjects as may be listed on the agenda by the ENGINEER.

C. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

4.05 Delays in Contractor's Progress

A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times and Contract Price. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.

C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:

1. severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. abnormal weather conditions;

3. acts or failures to act of utility owners (other than those performing other work at or adjacent to the Site by arrangement with the Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and

4. acts of war or terrorism.

D. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5.

E. Paragraph 8.03 governs delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.

F. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor.

G. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the commencement of the delaying, disrupting, or interfering event.

ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.01 Availability of Lands

A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.

B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas

A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas*:

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.12, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or at law; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work*: During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. *Cleaning*: Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

D. *Loading of Structures*: Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions

A. *Reports and Drawings*: The General Conditions identify:

1. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site;

2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities); and

3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

C. The following reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site are known to Owner:

1. None.

D. The following drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities) are known to Owner:

1. None.

5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions

A. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or

2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications; or

3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or

4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

B. *Engineer's Review*: After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A above; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.

C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition*: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

D. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*:

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

   a. such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;

   b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,

   c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:

   a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise; or

   b. the existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or

   c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 5.04.A.

3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.

4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

5.05 Underground Facilities

A. *Contractor's Responsibilities*: The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or adjacent to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others.

1. Owner and Engineer do not warrant or guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and

2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:

   a. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;

   b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being at the Site;

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

c. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and

d. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer.

C. *Engineer's Review*: Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility*: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.

E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*:

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

   a. Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated the existence or actual location of the Underground Facility in question;

   b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;

   c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times; and

   d. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.

2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.

3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.

5.06 Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site

A. *Reports and Drawings*: The General Conditions identify:

1. those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and

2. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

3. Limited building survey findings dated July 19, 2021 by RPF Environmental Testing and Consulting Services.

B. Not used.

C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.

E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.

F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.

G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off.

H. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.

I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall release Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses and damages arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition: (i) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of work, and (ii) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this paragraph shall constitute an indemnity of obligation.

J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds

A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, or other specific provisions of the Contract. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the General Conditions or other specific provisions of the Contract.

B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.

C. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds in the required amounts.

D. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state or jurisdiction where any part of the Project is located, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the bond and surety requirements above.

E. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.

F. Upon request, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor or materials used in the performance of the Work.

6.02 Insurance—General Provisions

A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this Article.

B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages.

C. The insurance policies and surety bonds required to be provided by the Contractor shall be written by a company or companies licensed by the State of New Hampshire which company or companies shall have not less than an A rating and a Class XV financial status as reported in the latest edition of Best's Insurance Guide. In addition all carriers are subject to approval by the Owner.

D. The Contractor shall name the Owner as an Additional Insured on a primary and non-contributory basis to all polices except Works Compensation and Professional Liability.

E. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

F. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, shall not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.

G. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.

H. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site, impose an appropriate set-off against payment, and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.

I. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

J. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

K. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract.

L. Should any of the required insurance policies be cancelled before the expiration date thereof, notice will be delivered in accordance with the policy provisions.

6.03 Contractor's Insurance

A. *Workers' Compensation*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance for:

1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts.

2. United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act and Jones Act coverage (if applicable).

3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees (by stop-gap endorsement in monopolist worker's compensation states).

4. Foreign voluntary worker compensation (if applicable).

B. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against:

1. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees.

2. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage.

3. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.

C. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content*: Contractor's commercial liability policy shall be written on a 1996 (or later) ISO commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:

1. Products and completed operations coverage:

a. Such insurance shall be maintained for three years after final payment.

b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the General Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.

2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, to the extent permitted by law, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.

3. Broad form property damage coverage.

4. Severability of interest.

5. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.

6. Personal injury coverage.

7. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together); or CG 20 10 07 04 and CG 20 37 07 04 (together); or their equivalent.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

8. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04, "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent.

D. *Automobile liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance against claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy shall be written on an occurrence basis.

E. *Umbrella or excess liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the paragraphs above. Subject to industry-standard exclusions, the coverage afforded shall follow form as to each and every one of the underlying policies.

F. *Contractor's pollution liability insurance*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage claims, including clean-up costs, as a result of pollution conditions arising from Contractor's operations and completed operations. This insurance shall be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.

G. *Additional insureds*: The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, and pollution liability policies shall include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified in the General Conditions; include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds; and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations) on a non-contributory basis. Contractor shall obtain all necessary endorsements to support these requirements.

H. *Contractor's professional liability insurance*: If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this Contract, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance shall provide protection against claims arising out of performance of professional design or related services, and caused by a negligent error, omission, or act for which the insured party is legally liable. It shall be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. If such professional design services are performed by a Subcontractor, and not by Contractor itself, then the requirements of this paragraph may be satisfied through the purchasing and maintenance of such insurance by such Subcontractor.

I. *General provisions*: The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 shall:

1. include at least the specific coverages provided in this Article.

2. be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in this Article, or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater.

3. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to Contractor. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, Contractor shall provide a copy of the notice to Owner, Engineer, and each other insured under the policy.

4. remain in effect at least until final payment (and longer if expressly required in this Article) and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

5. be appropriate for the Work being performed and provide protection from claims that may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

J. The coverage requirements for specific policies of insurance must be met by such policies, and not by reference to excess or umbrella insurance provided in other policies.

K. The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 6.03 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations:

1. Workers' Compensation, and related coverages under Paragraphs 6.03.A.1 and A.2 of the General Conditions:

State:	Statutory
Federal, if applicable (e.g., Longshoreman's):	Statutory
Employer's Liability:	
Bodily injury, each accident	$ 1,000,000
Bodily injury by disease, each employee	$ 1,000,000
Bodily injury/disease aggregate	$ 1,000,000
Foreign voluntary worker compensation	Statutory

2. Contractor's Commercial General Liability under Paragraphs 6.03.B and 6.03.C of the General Conditions:

General Aggregate	$ 2,000,000
Products - Completed Operations Aggregate	$ 2,000,000
Personal and Advertising Injury	$ 1,000,000
Each Occurrence (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)	$ 1,000,000

3. Automobile Liability under Paragraph 6.03.D. of the General Conditions:

Bodily Injury:	
Each person	$ 2,000,000
Each accident	$ 2,000,000
Property Damage:	
Combined Single Limit of	$ 2,000,000

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

4. Excess or Umbrella Liability:

Per Occurrence	$ 1,000,000
General Aggregate	$ 1,000,000

5. Environmental Impairment Contractor's Pollution Liability:

Each Occurrence	$ 1,000,000
General Aggregate	$ 1,000,000

- The name and address of the Contractor and the Owner must be shown on the Declarations page.
- A description of operations and location must appear on the Declarations page and must match the Project description.
- Authorized endorsements must include:
  - Pollution Exclusion Amendment - CG 28 31, unless using form CG 00 35 version 96 and later
- Authorized endorsements may include:
  - Broad Form Nuclear Exclusion - IL 00 21
  - Notice of Non-renewal or cancellation
  - Required State Cancellation Endorsement
  - Quick Reference or Index - CL/IL 240
- Authorized endorsements may not include:
  - A Pollution Exclusion Endorsement except CG 28 31
  - An Endorsement that limits or excludes Professional Liability coverage
  - A Non-Cumulation of Liability or Pyramiding of Limits Endorsement
  - A Known Injury Endorsement
  - A Sole Agent Endorsement
  - A Punitive or Exemplary Damages Exclusion
  - A "Common Policy Conditions" Endorsement
  - Policies that contain any type of deductible
  - Any endorsement that is not named above that PAR deems unacceptable

7. Additional Insureds: In addition to Owner and Engineer, include as additional insureds the following:

- City of Portsmouth
- Oak Point Associates

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

6.04 Owner's Liability Insurance

A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 6.03, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

B. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

6.05 Property Insurance

A. Owner will maintain Builders Risk for its interest in the Work. Owner's policy is available for review. Contract and subcontractors shall be responsible for insuring their own interests in the event of loss.

ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.01 Supervision and Superintendence

A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.

B. At the site of the Work, the CONTRACTOR shall employ a full-time construction superintendent or foreman who shall have full authority to act for the CONTRACTOR. It is understood that such representative shall be acceptable to the ENGINEER and shall be the one who will be continued in the capacity for the particular job involved unless the representative ceases to be on the CONTRACTOR's payroll. If at any time during the Work the representative is deemed by the ENGINEER to be no longer acceptable, the representative shall be promptly replaced by the CONTRACTOR. All communications to the superintendent or foreman shall be as binding as if given to the CONTRACTOR.

7.02 Labor; Working Hours

A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

1. Regular working hours will be Monday – Friday 7:00 AM to 6:00 PM. Contractor will not perform work on a Saturday, Sunday or any legal holiday without permission of the Owner.

2. Owner's legal holidays are those listed in Paragraph 101.56 of the NHDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2016 Edition.

3. If there is a delay in Contractor's progress as described in Paragraph 4.05, the Contractor shall not include non-regular working days (i.e. Saturdays, Sundays or holidays) in the contract time equitable adjustment proposal.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

7.03 Services, Materials, and Equipment

A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.

B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.

C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

7.04 "Or Equals"

A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment, or items from other proposed suppliers under the circumstances described below.

1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer shall deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:

a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:

1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;

2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;

3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and

4) it is not objectionable to Owner.

b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:

1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and

2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal", which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request shall result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents.

E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request*: If Engineer determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer considered the proposed item as a substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.05.

7.05 Substitutes

A. Unless the specification or description of an item of material or equipment required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests shall be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.

1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment from anyone other than Contractor.

2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.05.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:

a. shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:

1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,

2) be similar in substance to that specified, and

3) be suited to the same use as that specified.

b. will state:

1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times,

2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and

3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

c. will identify:

1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and

2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.

d. shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.

B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

C. *Special Guarantee*: Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.

D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost*: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

E. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.

F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.05.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

1. When a substitute item of material or equipment is proposed by Contractor and accepted by Engineer, and the substitution will require a change in any of the Contract Documents to adapt the design to the proposed substitute, Contractor shall notify Engineer of the changes and be responsible for the costs involved to revise the design and to make modifications or changes to the construction, including the costs associated with the Work of other contractors due to such changes in design or space requirements.

a. Redesign and drawing revision will be prepared by Engineer and Contractor shall reimburse Owner for charges of Engineer for redesign and drawing preparation.

b. b. Reimbursement of Engineer shall be based on Engineers direct labor costs, indirect labor costs, profit on the total labor, and any direct non-labor expenses such as travel or per diem.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

7.06 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others

A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner.

B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.

C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.

D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable, during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within thirty days.

E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity.

F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.

G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

H. On a monthly basis Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.

I. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.

J. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and all other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work.

K. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed herein.

L. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

M. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.

N. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor on account of Work performed for Contractor by the particular Subcontractor or Supplier.

O. Nothing in the Contract Documents:

1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; nor

2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

7.07 Patent Fees and Royalties

A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.

B. Not used.

C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

7.08 Permits

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements or Specifications, Contractor shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

B. The Owner has applied for or has obtained the following permits for this project, which are listed below.

1. New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services (NHDES) Standard Dredge and Fill Wetland Permit.

2. NHDES Shoreland Permit.

3. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers New Hampshire General Permit.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

4. City of Portsmouth Conservation Commission Review.

C. Copies of these permits are included in the Appendix. The Contractor is responsible for complying with the project specific conditions outlined in the permit(s). If the CONTRACTOR intends to proceed with construction means and methods that are outside the General Conditions and Specific Conditions of the permit(s), it is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain new permit(s) for these means and methods and to bear all costs associated with applying for and obtaining new permit(s).

7.09 Taxes

A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

B. Owner is exempt from payment of sales and compensating use taxes of the State of New Hampshire and of cities and counties thereof on all materials to be incorporated into the Work.

1. Owner will furnish the required certificates of tax exemption to Contractor for use in the purchase of supplies and materials to be incorporated into the Work.

2. Owner's exemption does not apply to construction tools, machinery, equipment, or other property purchased by or leased by Contractor, or to supplies or materials not incorporated into the Work.

7.10 Laws and Regulations

A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.

B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

C. Owner or Contractor may give notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

7.11 Record Documents

A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

7.12 Safety and Protection

A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property, Underground Facilities, and other utilities; and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.

C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The General Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.

D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.

E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.12.A.2 or 7.12.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).

F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

G. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

7.13 Safety Representative

A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

7.14 Hazard Communication Programs

A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

7.15 Emergencies

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

B. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or property or maintenance of temporary construction at the Site or adjacent thereto, and Contractor cannot be reached, Owner may act to attempt to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Owner will give Contractor and Engineer prompt written notice of such action and the cost of the correction or remedy shall be charged against Contractor. A Change Order will be issued to document the change in Contract Price.

7.16 Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals

A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Submittal Requirements*:

1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:

   a. reviewed and coordinated the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;

   b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;

   c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and

   d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.

2. Contractor shall submit the number of copies which the Contractor requires, plus two copies (which will be retained by the Engineer) of shop drawings and other submittals to Engineer for review. If the submittal is made electronically, no paper copies will be provided to the Contractor.

3. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that submittal, and that Contractor approves the submittal.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

4. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be set forth in a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, in the case of Shop Drawings by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples*: Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

1. *Shop Drawings*:

   a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.

   b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.

2. *Samples*:

   a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.

   b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.

3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.

C. *Other Submittals*: Contractor shall submit other submittals to Engineer in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals, and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Specifications.

D. *Engineer's Review*:

1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.

3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A and B.

6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.

7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance or approval of a Shop Drawing, Sample, or other submittal shall result in such item becoming a Contract Document.

8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.D.4.

E. *Resubmittal Procedures*:

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.

2. Engineer shall review a maximum of two submittals of shop drawings or samples for a particular submittal item at no cost to the Contractor. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs by the Engineer relative to the review of subsequent submittals of shop drawings or samples of the same item.

F. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy in order to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing subsequent submittals of Shop Drawings, samples, or other items requiring approval and Contractor shall reimburse Owner for Engineer's charges for such time.

G. After Engineer has reviewed and approved a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall provide the material or equipment approved. Engineer will not review subsequent submittals of a different manufacturer or Supplier unless Contractor provides sufficient information to Engineer that the approved material or equipment is unavailable, time of delivery will delay the construction progress but not as a result of Contractors' failure to timely pursue the Work or to coordinate various activities property, or Owner requests a different manufacturer or Supplier.

7.17 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee

A. The Contractor warrants the Work for a period of one year from substantial completion of the entire project or a part thereof, unless a longer warranty is specified for a particular item or element of the project, in which case the longer warranty period shall govern.

B. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.

C. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or

2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.

D. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

1. observations by Engineer;
2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
6. the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or
8. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

E. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract shall govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

7.18 Indemnification

A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:

1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or
2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

7.19 Delegation of Professional Design Services

A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.

B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.

C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.

D. Pursuant to this paragraph, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 7.16.D.1.

E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

8.01 Other Work

A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.

B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any utility work at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.

C. Contractor shall afford each other contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

D. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 8, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

8.02 Coordination

A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the General Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:

1. the identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;

2. an itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and

3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the General Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

8.03 Legal Relationships

A. If, in the course of performing other work at or adjacent to the Site for Owner, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment shall take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price shall be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this paragraph.

C. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor.

D. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

ARTICLE 9 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

9.01 Communications to Contractor

A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

9.02 Replacement of Engineer

A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

9.03 Furnish Data

A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

9.04 Pay When Due

A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings

A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.

B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.

C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

9.06 Change Orders

A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.07 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals

A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

9.08 Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities

A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. However, the OWNER shall have the right to direct the CONTRACTOR to perform the Work according to any sequence schedule set forth in the Contract Documents or established pursuant thereto. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.09 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition

A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.10 Evidence of Financial Arrangements

A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.11 Safety Programs

A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.

B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

10.01 Owner's Representative

A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

B. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the ENGINEER and CONTRACTOR, (2) between the OWNER and a Subcontractor or Subcontractors, or (3) between any person or entities other than the OWNER and CONTRACTOR. The ENGINEER shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS intended to facilitate performance of the ENGINEER'S duties.

10.02 Visits to Site

A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.08. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 Project Representative

A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the General Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 10.08. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the General Conditions.

B. The Resident Project Representative (RPR) will be Engineer's representative at the Site, will act as directed by and under the supervision of Engineer, and will confer with Engineer regarding RPR's actions. The duties and responsibilities of the RPR are limited to those of Engineer in the Agreement with the Owner and in the Contract Documents, and are further limited and described as follows:

1. General: RPR's dealings in matters pertaining to the Work in general shall be with Engineer and Contractor. RPR's dealings with Subcontractors shall only be through or with the full knowledge and approval of Contractor. RPR shall generally communicate with Owner only with the knowledge of and under the direction of Engineer.

2. Schedules: Review the progress schedule, schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals, and Schedule of Values prepared by Contractor and consult with Engineer concerning acceptability.

3. Conferences and Meetings: Attend meetings with Contractor, such as preconstruction conferences, progress meetings, job conferences, and other Project-related meetings, and prepare and circulate copies of notesthereof.

4. Liaison:

   a. Serve as Engineer's liaison with Contractor. Working principally through Contractor's authorized representative or designee, assist in providing information regarding the provisions and intent of the Contract Documents.

   b. Assist Engineer in serving as Owner's liaison with Contractor when Contractor's operations affect Owner's on-Site operations.

   c. Assist in obtaining from Owner additional details or information, when required for proper execution of the Work.

5. Interpretation of Contract Documents: Report to Engineer when clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents are needed and transmit to Contractor clarifications and interpretations as issued by Engineer.

6. Shop Drawings and Samples:

   a. Record date of receipt of Samples and Contractor-approved Shop Drawings.

   b. Receive Samples which are furnished at the Site by Contractor, and notify Engineer of availability of Samples for examination.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

c. Advise Engineer and Contractor of the commencement of any portion of the Work requiring a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal for which RPR believes that the submittal has not been approved by Engineer.

7. Modifications: Consider and evaluate Contractor's suggestions for modifications in Drawings or Specifications and report such suggestions, together with RPR's recommendations, if any, to Engineer. Transmit to Contractor in writing decisions as issued by Engineer.

8. Review of Work and Rejection of Defective Work:

   a. Conduct on-Site observations of Contractor's work in progress to assist Engineer in determining if the Work is in general proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents.

   b. Report to Engineer whenever RPR believes that any part of Contractor's work in progress is defective, will not produce a completed Project that conforms generally to the Contract Documents, or will imperil the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, test or approval required to be made; and advise Engineer of that part of work in progress that RPR believes should be corrected or rejected or should be uncovered for observation, or requires special testing, inspection or approval.

9. Inspections, Tests, and System Start-ups:

   a. Verify that tests, equipment, and systems start-ups and operating and maintenance training are conducted in the presence of appropriate Owner's personnel, and that Contractor maintains adequate records thereof.

   b. Observe, record, and report to Engineer appropriate details relative to the test procedures and systems start-ups.

10. Records:

   a. Prepare a daily report or keep a diary or log book, recording Contractor's hours on the Site, Subcontractors present at the Site, weather conditions, data relative to questions of Change Orders, Field Orders, Work Change Directives, or changed conditions, Site visitors, deliveries of equipment or materials, daily activities, decisions, observations in general, and specific observations in more detail as in the case of observing test procedures; and send copies to Engineer.

   b. Record names, addresses, fax numbers, e-mail addresses, web site locations, and telephone numbers of all Contractors, Subcontractors, and major Suppliers of materials and equipment.

   c. Maintain records for use in preparing Project documentation.

11. Reports:

   a. Furnish to Engineer periodic reports as required of progress of the Work and of Contractor's compliance with the Progress Schedule and schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals.

   b. Draft and recommend to Engineer proposed Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and Field Orders. Obtain backup material from Contractor.

   c. Immediately notify Engineer of the occurrence of any Site accidents, emergencies, acts of God endangering the Work, force majeure or delay events, damage to property by fire or

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

other causes, or the discovery of any Constituent of Concern or Hazardous Environmental Condition.

12. Payment Requests: Review applications for payment with Contractor for compliance with the established procedure for their submission and forward with recommendations to Engineer, noting particularly the relationship of the payment requested to the Schedule of Values, Work completed, and materials and equipment delivered at the Site but not incorporated in the Work.

13. Certificates, Operation and Maintenance Manuals: During the course of the Work, verify that materials and equipment certificates, operation and maintenance manuals and other data required by the Contract Documents to be assembled and furnished by Contractor are applicable to the items actually installed and in accordance with the Contract Documents, and have these documents delivered to Engineer for review and forwarding to Owner prior to payment for that part of the Work.

14. Completion:

    a. Participate in Engineer's visits to the Site to determine Substantial Completion, assist in the determination of Substantial Completion and the preparation of a punch list of items to be completed or corrected.

    b. Participate in Engineer's final visit to the Site to determine completion of the Work, in the company of Owner and Contractor, and prepare a final punch list of items to be completed and deficiencies to be remedied.

    c. Observe whether all items on the final list have been completed or corrected and make recommendations to Engineer concerning acceptance and issuance of the notice of acceptability of the work.

C. The RPR shall not:

1. Authorize any deviation from the Contract Documents or substitution of materials or equipment (including "or-equal" items).

2. Exceed limitations of Engineer's authority as set forth in the Contract Documents.

3. Undertake any of the responsibilities of Contractor, Subcontractors, or Suppliers.

4. Advise on, issue directions relative to, or assume control over any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of Contractor's work.

5. Advise on, issue directions regarding, or assume control over security or safety practices, precautions, and programs in connection with the activities or operations of Owner or Contractor.

6. Participate in specialized field or laboratory tests or inspections conducted off-site by others except as specifically authorized by Engineer.

7. Accept Shop Drawing or Sample submittals from anyone other than Contractor.

8. Authorize Owner to occupy the Project in whole or in part.

10.04 Rejecting Defective Work

A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

10.05 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments

A. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, are set forth in Paragraph 7.16.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

B. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, are set forth in Paragraph 7.19.

C. Engineer's authority as to Change Orders is set forth in Article 11.

D. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.06 Determinations for Unit Price Work

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.07 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work

A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work.

10.08 Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities

A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 15.06.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.08 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

10.09 Compliance with Safety Program

A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs (if any) of which Engineer has been informed.

B. In the event Engineer and/or Owner determines that Contractor's safety plans, programs, and procedures do not provide adequate protection for Engineer and/or Owner, Engineer and/or Owner may direct its employees to leave the Project Site or implement additional safeguards for Engineer's protection. If taken, these actions will be in furtherance of Engineer and/or Owner's responsibility to its own employees only, and Engineer and/or Owner will not assume any responsibility for

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

protection of any other persons affected by the Work. In the event Engineer and/or Owner observes situations which appear to have potential for immediate and serious injury to persons, Engineer may warn the persons who appear to be affected by such situations. Such warnings, if issued, shall be given based on general humanitarian concerns, and Engineer and/or Owner will not, by the issuance of any such warning, assume any responsibility to issue future warnings or any general responsibility for protection of persons affected by the Work.

ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK

11.01 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents

A. The Contract Documents may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.

1. *Change Orders*:

a. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order. A Change Order also may be used to establish amendments and supplements of the Contract Documents that do not affect the Contract Price or Contract Times.

b. Owner and Contractor may amend those terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, without the recommendation of the Engineer. Such an amendment shall be set forth in a Change Order.

2. *Work Change Directives*: A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.04 regarding change of Contract Price. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive.

3. *Field Orders*: Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

11.02 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work

A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Such changes shall be supported by Engineer's recommendation, to the extent the change involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters. Such changes may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. Nothing in this paragraph shall obligate Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

11.03 Unauthorized Changes in the Work

A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.

11.04 Change of Contract Price

A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.

B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03); or

2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.04.C.2); or

3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.04.C).

C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:

1. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;

b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;

c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.01.C.2.a and 11.01.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee shall be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.A.1 and 13.01.A.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of five percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner shall be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the work;

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;

e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and

f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a through 11.04.C.2.e, inclusive.

11.05 Change of Contract Times

A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.

B. An adjustment of the Contract Times shall be subject to the limitations set forth in Paragraph 4.05, concerning delays in Contractor's progress.

11.06 Change Proposals

A. Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer and Owner to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; appeal an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; contest a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal shall specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.

1. *Procedures*: Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer and Owner promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision. The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal. The supporting data shall be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event. Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal.

2. *Engineer's Action:* Engineer will review each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, make a recommendation to Owner as to approval or denial. Such actions shall be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not make a recommendation on the Change Proposal within 30 days, then Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to Owner indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.*Binding Decision*: Engineer's decision will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.

B. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals*: If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice shall be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

11.07 Execution of Change Orders

A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:

1. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;

2. changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;

3. changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.02, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters; and

11.08 Notification to Surety

A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

ARTICLE 12 – CLAIMS

12.01 Claims

A. If Contractor disputes any interpretation of determination of the Engineer or Owner regarding Change Proposals, Contractor shall, within 30 days, submit a written claim to Owner for Owner's conclusion. Owner shall respond within 90 days, or barring a response, claim shall be deemed denied.

1. *Partial Approval*: If Owner approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action Contractor invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.

2. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, Owner may deny it by giving written notice of denial to Contractor. If Owner does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to Owner indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial Contractor invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.

3. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order to the extent they affect the contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

13.01 Cost of the Work

A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:

1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or

2. To determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.

B. *Costs Included*: Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and shall include only the following items:

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.

4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.

5. Supplemental costs including the following:

   a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

c. Construction Equipment and Machinery:

1) Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

2) Costs for equipment and machinery owned by Contractor will be paid at a rate shown for such equipment in the "Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment" published by Equipment Watch. An hourly rate will be computed by dividing the monthly rates by 176. These computed rates will include all operating costs. Costs will include the time the equipment or machinery is in use on the changed Work and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal when directly attributable to the changed Work. The cost of any such equipment or machinery, or parts thereof, shall cease to accrue when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the changed Work. Equipment or machinery with a value of less than $1,000 will be considered small tools

d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.

e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.05), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.

h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

C. *Costs Excluded*: The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, superintendents, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.

2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.

3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.

4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.

D. *Contractor's Fee*: When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 11.04.C.

E. *Documentation*: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

13.02 Allowances

A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:

1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and

2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.

C. *Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.

D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

13.03 Unit Price Work

A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.

B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.

C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.

E. The unit price of an item of Unit Price Work shall be subject to reevaluation and adjustment under the following conditions:

1. if the Bid price of a particular item of Unit Price Work amounts to 5 percent or more of the Contract Price and the variation in the quantity of that particular item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs by more than 25 percent from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement.

2. if there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and

3. if Contractor believes that Contractor has incurred additional expense as a result thereof or if Owner believes that the quantity variation entitles Owner to an adjustment in the unit price, either Owner or Contractor may make a claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price in accordance with Article 10 if the parties are unable to agree as to the effect of any such variations in the quantity of Unit Price Work performed.

ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

14.01 Access to Work

A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

14.02 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals

A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.

B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work shall be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.

C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections,

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:

1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests shall be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.

F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

G. Contractor shall pay all costs associated with any re-inspection and/or retesting of materials and equipment required by the Engineer as a result of failure of previous test or rejected work as determined by the Engineer. Contractor shall also pay all costs associated with any additional testing requested by the Contractor.

14.03 Defective Work

A. *Contractor's Obligation*: It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.

B. *Engineer's Authority*: Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.

C. *Notice of Defects*: Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.

D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement*: Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.

E. *Preservation of Warranties*: When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.

F. *Costs and Damages*: In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs, losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

14.04 Acceptance of Defective Work

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work shall be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

14.05 Uncovering Work

A. Engineer has the authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.

C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.

1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

14.06 Owner May Stop the Work

A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work

A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.

B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.

C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.

D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

15.01 Progress Payments

A. *Basis for Progress Payments*: The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.

B. *Applications for Payments*:

1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens, and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

3. Partial payments will be made on a monthly basis during the contract period. From the total amount ascertained as payable, an amount equivalent to ten percent (10%) of the whole will be deducted and retained by the Owner up until fifty percent (50%) completion of the work. Five Percent (5%) of the whole will be deducted and retained by the Owner up until substantial completion. At which point the Contractor can request a reduction down to two percent (2%) in accordance with Final Payment.

4. Equipment accepted for delivery at the site or at a local bonded warehouse and included in progress estimates in advance of actual requirement will be subject to all conditions stated below.

5. Materials and equipment will not be included in progress estimates until the following requirements have been fulfilled.

    a. The Contractor must present an invoice to the Engineer for each item of equipment he is requesting payment for. The invoice must be broken down to show the costs for the actual equipment, and reasonable costs for O&M Manuals, spare parts, start-up certification, training, testing, final acceptance testing, and any other services required by Contract.

    b. Sufficient monies have been allocated in the payment requisition line items to cover all of the costs listed in "a" above, plus the costs of physically installing the equipment.

    c. The equipment has been submitted and accepted for use in this Project.

    d. The equipment is acceptably stored and protected. Storage in a bonded warehouse will require proof of bonding, and insurance coverage specifically for the item being stored.

    e. The manufacturer's short and/or long term storage requirements have been received by the Engineer, prior to payment.

    f. The Contractor has established a program to implement the manufacturer's required storage procedures. Said program to consist of at the very least a written schedule of daily, weekly, monthly, etc., routine maintenance requirements for each piece of equipment. A copy of this schedule to be presented to the Engineer prior to each requisition submittal, signed by the Contractor, stating that the required maintenance has been performed.

    g. Signed, notarized Title Transfers, format to be furnished by the Engineer, must be furnished for each item of equipment.

6. When the above have been complied with to the satisfaction of the Engineer, payment will be authorized for the full invoice values of the item of equipment, less normal retainage and less all costs for O&M Manuals, spare parts, start-up certification, training, testing, final acceptance testing, and installation.

C. *Review of Applications:*

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:

    a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;

    b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

    c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.

3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:

    a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or

    b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:

    a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or

    b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or

    c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or

    d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid on account of the Contract Price, or

    e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.

5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.

6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:

    a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;

    b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

    c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or

e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. *Payment Becomes Due*:

1. Thirty days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner*:

1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:

a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;

b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;

c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;

d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;

e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;

f. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;

g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;

h. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

i. an event that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause has occurred;

j. liquidated damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;

k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;

l. there are other items entitling Owner to a set off against the amount recommended.

2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

The reduction imposed shall be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.

15.02 Contractor's Warranty of Title

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner.

15.03 Substantial Completion

A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.

B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.

1. If some or all of the Work has been determined not to be at a point of Substantial Completion and will require re-inspection or re-testing by Engineer, the cost of such re-inspection or re-testing, including the cost of time, travel and living expenses, shall be paid by Contractor to Owner. If Contractor does not pay, or the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable setoff against payments due under Article 15.

C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. If Owners does not object to the provisions of the certificate, then Engineer will, within 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected).

D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.

E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment.

F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

15.04 Partial Use or Occupancy

A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

1. At any time Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through E for that part of the Work.

2. At any time Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.

3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.05 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

15.05 Final Inspection

A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

15.06 Final Payment

A. *Application for Payment*:

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.11), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:

   a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;

   b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;

   c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.

   d. a list of all disputes that Contractor believes are unsettled; and

   e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.

3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

B. *Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance*:

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation shall account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. *Completion of Work*: The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.

D. *Payment Becomes Due*: Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer (less any further sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions above with respect to progress payments) will become due and shall be paid by Owner to Contractor.

15.07 Waiver of Claims

A. The making of final payment will not constitute a waiver by Owner of claims or rights against Contractor. Owner expressly reserves claims and rights arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 15.05, from Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, from outstanding Claims by Owner, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents.

B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

15.08 Correction Period

A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents), any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas used by Contractor as permitted by Laws and Regulations, is found to be defective, then Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:

1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such other adjacent areas;

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. correct such defective Work;
3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting therefrom.

B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).

C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.

D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

E. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

15.09 Liquidated Damages

A. If the Contractor shall fail to achieve Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion within the times stipulated in the Contract, it shall be liable to pay the Owner the daily amount as stipulated in the Contract not as a penalty, but as fixed and agreed upon damages for breach of contract. The said amount is fixed and agreed upon because of the difficulty of ascertaining the Owner's actual damages. It is mutually understood that the amount is a reasonable approximation or estimate thereof as of the date of the Contract. The said amount may be withheld from periodic or final payments due to the Contractor, in addition to retainage and other back-charges.

ARTICLE 16 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

16.01 Owner May Suspend Work

A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments shall be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

16.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause

A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:

1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);

2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;

3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or

4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.

B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) ten days written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the contract, Owner may proceed to:

1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) notice that the Contract is terminated; and

2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.

C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.

D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.

E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond shall govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

16.03 Owner May Terminate For Convenience

A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):

1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;

2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and

3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.

B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated overhead, profits, or revenue, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

16.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate

A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.

B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

17.01 Methods and Procedures

A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution*: The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this Article:

1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full; and

2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work or obligations under the Contract Documents, and arising after final payment has been made.

B. *Final Resolution of Disputes*: For any dispute subject to resolution under this Article, Owner or Contractor may:

1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for; or

2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

C. Contractor shall carry on the Work and maintain the progress schedule during the dispute resolution proceedings unless otherwise agreed in writing by Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS

18.01 Giving Notice

A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:

1. delivered in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for which it is intended; or

2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the sender of the notice.

18.02 Computation of Times

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

18.03 Cumulative Remedies

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 Limitation of Damages

A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 No Waiver

A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision shall not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor shall it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 Survival of Obligations

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

18.07 Controlling Law

A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

18.08 Headings

A. The headings or titles of any article, paragraph, subparagraph, section, subsection, or part of the Contract Documents shall not be deemed to limit or restrict the article, paragraph, section, or part.

18.09 Legal Address of Contractor

A. Contractor's business address and his office at or near the site of the Work are both hereby designated as places to which communications shall be delivered. The depositing of any letter, notice, or other communication in a postpaid wrapper directed to the Contractor's business address in a post office box regularly maintained by the Post Office Department or the delivery at either designated address of any letter, notice, or other communication by mail or otherwise shall be deemed sufficient service thereof upon Contractor, and the date of such service shall be the date of receipt. The first-named address may be changed at any time by an instrument in writing, executed and acknowledged by Contractor and delivered to Engineer. Service of any notice, letter, or other communication upon the Contractor personally shall likewise be deemed sufficient service.

ARTICLE 19 – OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY PROGRAM

19.01 OSHA Construction Safety Program

A. Pursuant to NHRSA 277:5-a, the Contractor shall provide an Occupational Health and Safety Administration (OSHA) 10-hour construction safety program for its on-site employees. All employees are required to complete the program prior to beginning work. The training program shall utilize an OSHA-approved curriculum. Graduates shall receive a card from OSHA certifying the successful completion of the training program.

B. Any employee required to complete the OSHA 10-hour construction safety program, and who cannot within 15 days provide documentation of completion of such program, shall be subject to removal from the job site.

C. The following individuals are exempt from the requirements of the 10-hour construction safety program: law enforcement officers involved with traffic control or jobsite security; flagging personnel who have completed the training required by the Department of Transportation; all relevant federal, state and municipal government employees and inspectors; and all individuals who are not considered to be on the site of work under the federal Davis-Bacon Act, including, but not limited to, construction and non-construction delivery personnel and non-trade personnel.

ARTICLE 20 COVID-19 SAFETY PLAN

12.01 COVID-19 Safety Plan

A. The Contractor shall provide a COVID-19 safety program for all its on-site employees. All employees are required to complete the program prior to beginning work.

B. The Contractors COVID-19 Safety Program shall at a minimum comply with City's COVID-19 protocols for the project site.

C. The Contractor shall have a designated COVID-19 Safety Officer responsible for program implementation and maintenance.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

SECTION 00850
SPECIAL CONDITIONS

The following Special Conditions apply and are hereby made part of the Agreement and Contract Documents.

1.01 PERMITS

A. Permits applied for or obtained by the Owner, if any, are indicated in paragraph 7.08 of the General Conditions.

1.02 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. The Owner anticipates issuing a Notice to Proceed in September 2022. Work in this contract must be substantially complete by May 20, 2023.

1.03 RESIDENT PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE

A. The Owner will provide a part-time Resident Project Representative at no cost to the Contractor. The Resident Project Representative is being provided for the benefit of the Owner, not the Contractor. Duties and responsibilities of the Resident Project Representative are indicated in paragraph 10.03 of the General Conditions.

B. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of 7 calendar days in advance of key construction activities in order to have the Resident Project Representative present and observe the work. The Contractor shall provide this advance notice for the following construction activities:

1. Installation of Best Management Practices.
2. Installation of Traffic Management Practices.
3. All excavation, backfilling, and compaction activities around, behind or over structures.
4. Identifying concrete repair limits.
5. Completion of constructing concrete formwork and placing reinforcing steel.
6. All cast-in-place concrete placement operations.
7. Placement of barrier membrane.
8. Installation of new expansion joints.
9. Installation of guardrail.
10. All asphalt paving operations.

B. Failure of the Contractor to provide the proper advanced notice of construction activities as indicated in paragraph 1.03-B may be cause for rejection of the work. Any work rejected shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.04 RELATED WORK

A. General: The Contractor shall cooperate fully with contractors performing other work around the project site so that work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of the Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00940
WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE
(EJCDC Form C-940)

Work Change Directive No.

Date of Issuance:		Effective Date:	
Owner:	City of Portsmouth, Public Works Department	Owner's Contract No.:	N/A
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:	
Engineer:	Oak Point Associates	Engineer's Project No.:	21904.14
Project:	Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation	Contract Name:	Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation

Contractor is directed to proceed promptly with the following change(s):
Description:

Attachments: *[List documents supporting change]*

Purpose for Work Change Directive:
Directive to proceed promptly with the Work described herein, prior to agreeing to changes on Contract Price and Contract Time, is issued due to: *[check one or both of the following]*

☐ Non-agreement on pricing of proposed change.

☐ Necessity to proceed for schedule or other Project reasons.

Estimated Change in Contract Price and Contract Times (non-binding, preliminary):

Contract Price $ [increase] [decrease].
Contract Time days [increase] [decrease].

Basis of estimated change in Contract Price:

☐ Lump Sum ☐ Unit Price
☐ Cost of the Work ☐ Other

RECOMMENDED:	AUTHORIZED BY:	RECEIVED:
By:	By:	By:
Engineer (Authorized Signature)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title:	Title:	Title:
Date:	Date:	Date:

Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable)

By: Date:
Title:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00941
CHANGE ORDER
(EJCDC Form C-941)

Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation **Change Order No.** _____

Date of Issuance:		Effective Date:	
Owner:	City of Portsmouth, Public Works Department	Owner's Contract No.:	N/A
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:	
Engineer:	Oak Point Associates.	Engineer's Project No.:	21904.14
Project:	Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation	Contract Name:	Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description:
Attachments: *[List documents supporting change]*

CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE	**CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIMES** ***[note changes in Milestones if applicable]***
Original Contract Price: $_____	Original Contract Times: _____ Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ___ to No. ___: $_____	[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ___ to No. ___: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days
Contract Price prior to this Change Order: $_____	Contract Times prior to this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: $_____	[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
Contract Price incorporating this Change Order: $_____	Contract Times with all approved Change Orders: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates

RECOMMENDED:	ACCEPTED:	ACCEPTED:
By: _____	By: _____	By: _____
Engineer (if required)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Owner (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: Karen S. Conard, City Manager	Title: Peter Rice, Director of Public Works
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____

ACCEPTED:	ACCEPTED:
By: _____	By: _____
Owner (Authorized Signature)	Owner (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____

SECTION 00941
CHANGE ORDER
(EJCDC Form C-941)

Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable)

By: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____
_____

ACCEPTED:

By: _____
Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____
Date _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00942
FIELD ORDER
(EJCDC Form C-942)

Field Order No. _____

Date of Issuance:		Effective Date:	
Owner:	City of Portsmouth, Public Works Department	Owner's Contract No.:	N/A
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:	
Engineer:	Oak Point Associates	Engineer's Project No.:	21904.14
Project:	Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation	Contract Name:	Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation

Contractor is hereby directed to promptly execute this Field Order, issued in accordance with General Conditions Paragraph 11.01, for minor changes in the Work without changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. If Contractor considers that a change in Contract Price or Contract Times is required, submit a Change Proposal before proceeding with this Work.

Reference: _____ _____
Specification(s) Drawing(s) / Detail(s)

Description:

Attachments:

ISSUED:	RECEIVED:
By: _____ Engineer (Authorized Signature)	By: _____ Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____

Copy to: Owner

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00943
CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
(EJCDC Form C-625, Modified)

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Owner:	City of Portsmouth, Public Works Department	Owner's Contract No.:	N/A
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:	
Engineer:	Oak Point Associates	Engineer's Project No.:	21904.14
Project:	Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation	Contract Name:	Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation

This [preliminary] [final] Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:

☐ All Work ☐ The following specified portions of the Work:

_____
Date of Substantial Completion

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or portion thereof designated above is hereby established, subject to the provisions of the Contract pertaining to Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial Completion in the final Certificate of Substantial Completion marks the commencement of the contractual correction period and applicable warranties required by the Contract.

A punch list of items to be completed or corrected is attached to this Certificate. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract.

The responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work shall be as provided in the Contract, except as amended as follows: *[Note: Amendments of contractual responsibilities recorded in this Certificate should be the product of mutual agreement of Owner and Contractor; see Paragraph 15.03.D of the General Conditions.]*

Amendments to Owner's responsibilities: ☐ None
☐ As follows:

Amendments to Contractor's responsibilities: ☐ None
☐ As follows:

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Certificate:

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract.

EXECUTED BY ENGINEER:	RECEIVED:	RECEIVED:
By: _____	By: _____	By: _____
(Authorized signature)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00950
CONSENT OF SURETY COMPANY TO FINAL PAYMENT

OWNER'S CONTRACT NO.: N/A

ENGINEER' PROJECT NO.: 21904.14

AGREEMENT DATE: _____

BOND NUMBER: _____

CONTRACT TITLE: Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation

To: City of Portsmouth, Public Works Department (Owner)
680 Peverly Hill Road
Portsmouth, NH 03801
_____

From: _____ (Contractor)
_____
_____

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the _____(Surety) on the bond of _____(Contractor) hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety Company of any of its obligations to the City of Portsmouth, Public Works Department (Owner) as set forth in the said Surety Company's Bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety Company has hereunto set its hand this _____ day of _____, 20___.

_____
Surety Company

_____
Signature of Authorized Representative

_____
Name & Title

Attest: (Seal)

Note: Power of Attorney should be attached in instances where same applies.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00960
CONTRACTOR'S FINAL LIEN WAIVER
(Page 1 of 2)

OWNER'S CONTRACT NO.: N/A

ENGINEER' PROJECT NO.: 21904.14

AGREEMENT DATE: _____

CONTRACT TITLE: Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation

To: City of Portsmouth, Public Works Department (Owner)
680 Peverly Hill Road
Portsmouth, NH 03801
_____

APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

The undersigned hereby certifies that the amount owed set forth below constitutes the entire value of all work performed and services rendered by, through or under the undersigned with respect to the project not heretofore paid for up to and including the period covered by the above Application for Final Payment; that all work covered by such Application has been incorporated into the project and title thereto has passed to the Owner free and clear of all liens, claims, security, interests or encumbrances; and that no work covered by such Application has been acquired subject to an agreement under which any interest therein or an encumbrance thereon is retained by the seller or any other person. In consideration of payment of the requisition, the undersigned hereby releases the Owner from all claims of lien which the undersigned has regarding the Project.

The undersigned, in order to induce the Owner to pay the requisition, hereby represents that it has paid or will pay from the proceeds of the requisition all sums due to those parties who have performed work or provided materials to the undersigned in connection with the Project, and that it will on request of the Owner provide written evidence of the discharge by the undersigned of its obligations to such parties.

Executed under seal as of this _____ day of _____, 20___.

Amount Owed to Contractor by Owner as Final Payment:
$_____ (total value of project including change orders)

Amount Unpaid From Previous Application for Payment:
$_____

CONTRACTOR'S FINAL LIEN WAIVER
(Page 2 of 2)

From: _____ (Contractor)
_____
_____

_____
Authorized Representative Signature

_____
Name and Title (printed)

NOTARY:

Then personally appeared the above named _____ and acknowledged the foregoing to be the free act and deed of the above-named Contractor, before me.

Subscribed and sworn to on the _____ day of _____, 20___.

Notary Public:_____

My Commission Expires:_____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00970
CERTIFICATE OF FINAL COMPLETION OF WORK
(Page 1 of 2)

OWNER'S CONTRACT NO.: N/A

ENGINEER' PROJECT NO.: 21904.14

AGREEMENT DATE: _____

CONTRACT TITLE: Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation

FINAL COMPLETION DATE PER AGREEMENT AND CHANGE ORDERS:_____
ACTUAL DATE OF FINAL COMPLETION:_____

FINAL CERTIFICATION OF CONTRACTOR

I hereby certify that the Work as identified in the Final Payment Request dated _____ _____ for the above-noted construction Contract represents full compensation for the actual value of work completed. Additionally, all work completed conforms to the terms of the Agreement and authorized changes.

_____ _____
CONTRACTOR Date

_____
Authorized Representative's Signature

_____
Name & Title

FINAL CERTIFICATION OF ENGINEER

I have reviewed the Contractor's Final Payment Request dated __ and hereby certify that to the best of my knowledge, the cost of the work identified on the Final Payment Request represents full compensation for the actual value of work completed and that the work has been completed in accordance with the terms of the Agreement and authorized changes.

Oak Point Associates _____
ENGINEER Date

_____
Authorized Representative's Signature

_____
Name & Title

CERTIFICATE OF FINAL COMPLETION OF WORK
(Page 2 of 2)

FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF OWNER

I, as representative of the Owner, accept the above Final Certifications and authorize Final Payment in the amount of $_____ and direct the Contractor's attention to the General Conditions. The guaranty for all Work completed subsequent to the date of Substantial Completion, expires _____year from the date of this Final Acceptance.

City of Portsmouth, Public Works Department _____ _____
OWNER Date

_____
Authorized Representative's Signature

_____
Name & Title

END OF SECTION

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Access to site.
4. Coordination with occupants.
5. Work restrictions.
6. Specification and Drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation

1. Project Location: 99 Peirce Island Road, Portsmouth, New Hampshire

B. Owner: Department of Public Works

1. Owner's Representative: Joseph Almeida, Facilities Manager (603) 766-3348

C. Architect: Oak Point Associates, 85 Middle Street, Portsmouth, New Hampshire

D. Web-Based Project Software: Project software administered by Contractor will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.

1. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for establishing, administering and using web-based Project software.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. The project consists of, but is not limited to, the following: the demolition and removal of the existing pump house building and surge tank and associated structural, architectural, mechanical, plumbing, electrical, and pool equipment items; the removal and replacement of the pool deck; repairs to the pool and pool accessories; and the provision of a new pump house and surge tank and associated civil, structural, architectural, mechanical, plumbing, electrical, and pool equipment items..

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE

A. The Work shall be sequenced as indicated. The project site shall be left in a condition that is ready for use by Owner at the end of each stage.

B. Before commencing Work of each sequence, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates for the Work.

1.6 WORK BY OWNER

A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

B. Concurrent Work: Owner may or may not perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with Work under this Contract.

1. TBD

1.7 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. The pool schedule shall not be disrupted by this work. The City will begin preparing the pool startup on May 20, 2023 for opening on June 23, 2023. Contractor’s use of Project site is limited by Owner’s right to perform work or to retain other Contractors on portions of Project or additional Projects.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine construction operations to work areas indicated.
2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways parking areas and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials, unless indicated as a staging area.

a. Provide temporary pedestrian protection and route as indicated.

C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations to satisfaction of Owner.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between 7:00 am and 6:00 pm, Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Weekend Hours: Weekend work shall require written authorization from the Owner.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than one week in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to surrounding area with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

E. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

F. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.

b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect’s Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Owner will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Owner does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

    a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

    a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
    b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
    c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.

f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and

finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

B. Profit and overhead for change orders shall be negotiated prior to the start of the work. Profit and overhead, combined, shall not exceed 20%.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Create a separate Schedule of Values for each Bid Item.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

a. Project name and location.
b. Contractor's name and address.

c. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
4. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

   a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

5. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
6. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
7. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

   1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

   1. Other Application for Payment forms proposed by the Contractor shall be reviewed by Architect and if deemed acceptable to Owner will be approved. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

   1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
   2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.

3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Architect, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

   a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
   b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
   c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).

4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Schedule of unit prices.
6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
9. Copies of building permits.
10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
11. Initial progress report.
12. Report of preconstruction conference.
13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
14. Performance and payment bonds.
15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706.
5. AIA Document G706A.
6. AIA Document G707.
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.

B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

C. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in temporary field office and in web-based Project software directory. Keep list current at all times.
2. Contractors designated personnel shall be available to be contacted by the Owner 24 hours per day, 7 days per week.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
6. RFI subject.
7. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
8. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
9. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
10. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
11. Contractor's signature.
12. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow ten working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    f. Requests for interpretation of Owner's actions on submittals.
    g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.

3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

D. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of web-based Project software. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
4. RFI description.
5. Date the RFI was submitted.
6. Date Architect's response was received.
7. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
8. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Web-Based Project Software: Provide, administer, and use web-based Project software site for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.

1. Web-based Project software site includes, at a minimum, the following features:

    a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
    b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
    c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
    d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
    e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.
    f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
    g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.

h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
i. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
j. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
k. Management of construction progress photographs.
l. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.

2. Provide up to seven web-based Project software user licenses for use of Owner and Architect. Provide eight hours of software training at Architect's office for web-based Project software users.
3. At completion of Project, provide digital archive in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.

B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
2. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within five days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
b. Tentative construction schedule.
c. Phasing.
d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.

e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
f. Lines of communications.
g. Use of web-based Project software.
h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
i. Procedures for RFIs.
j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
m. Submittal procedures.
n. Sustainable design requirements.
o. Preparation of Record Documents.
p. Use of the premises.
q. Work restrictions.
r. Working hours.
s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
w. Construction waste management and recycling.
x. Parking availability.
y. Office, work, and storage areas.
z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
aa. First aid.
bb. Security.
cc. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Sustainable design requirements.
i. Review of mockups.
j. Possible conflicts.
k. Compatibility requirements.
l. Time schedules.

m. Weather limitations.
n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
o. Warranty requirements.
p. Compatibility of materials.
q. Acceptability of substrates.
r. Temporary facilities and controls.
s. Space and access limitations.
t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
v. Installation procedures.
w. Coordination with other work.
x. Required performance results.
y. Protection of adjacent work.
z. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of Record Documents.
b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
d. Submittal of written warranties.
e. Requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
f. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
g. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
h. Requirements for demonstration and training.
i. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
k. Submittal procedures.
l. Coordination of separate contracts.
m. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.

n. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
o. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site use.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Status of Proposal Requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.
17) Pending claims and disputes.
18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at weekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: Each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site use.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Work hours.
10) Hazards and risks.
11) Progress cleaning.
12) Quality and work standards.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Proposal Requests.
15) Change Orders.
16) Pending changes.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Startup construction schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Construction schedule updating reports.
4. Daily construction reports.
5. Material location reports.
6. Site condition reports.
7. Unusual event reports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

C. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

D. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. PDF file.

C. Startup construction schedule.

1. Submittal of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.

D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.

E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

F. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

G. Material Location Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

H. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

I. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
3. Discuss constraints, including work stages and interim milestones.
4. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
5. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
6. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
7. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
8. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.

9. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules. Coordinate compatibility with Owner’s computer operating system.

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Owner.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Owner’s administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

a. Project Sequencing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by project stage.
b. Use-of-premises restrictions.
c. Provisions for future construction.
d. Seasonal variations.
e. Environmental control.

2. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Subcontract awards.
b. Submittals.
c. Installation.
d. Substantial Completion.

E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

H. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

I. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.8 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for commencement of the Work.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 45 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.9 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 14 days prior to date established for commencement of the Work.

1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

1.10 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
3. Equipment at Project site.
4. Material deliveries.
5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
6. Testing and inspection.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events.
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction or Work Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.

19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:

1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Periodic construction photographs.
3. Final completion construction photographs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for photographic documentation before site clearing operations commence.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

C. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within five days of taking photographs.

1. Submit photos by uploading to web-based project software site. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.

1.4 FORMATS AND MEDIA

A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels, and with vibration-reduction technology. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.

B. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

C. Metadata: Record accurate date and time from camera.

D. File Names: Name media files with date and sequential numbering suffix.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

B. Preconstruction Photographs: Before starting construction, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points.

1. Flag excavation areas before taking construction photographs.
2. Take a minimum of 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
3. Take a minimum of 20 photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.

C. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take a minimum of 20 photographs weekly. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

D. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take a minimum of 50 photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting preconstruction photographs, periodic construction photographs, and final completion construction photographs.
5. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
6. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
7. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
8. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect’s responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect’s responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Contractor.
4. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
5. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
6. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
7. Category and type of submittal.
8. Submittal purpose and description.
9. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
10. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
11. Indication of full or partial submittal.
12. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
13. Other necessary identification.
14. Remarks.
15. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

E. Submittals for Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files, or other format indicated by Project software website.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.

2. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are approved by Architect.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are approved by Architect.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Shop Drawings Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

    a. Project name and submittal number.
    b. Generic description of Sample.
    c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    d. Sample source.
    e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Architect's property, are the property of Contractor.

6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.

        1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
        2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

    a. Name of evaluation organization.
    b. Date of evaluation.
    c. Time period when report is in effect.
    d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    e. Description of product.
    f. Test procedures and results.
    g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

    1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

    1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

    1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.

1. Actions taken by indication on Project software website have the following meanings:

a. Reviewed: Where submittals are marked "Reviewed," that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.
b. Furnish as Corrected: When submittals are marked "Furnish as Corrected," that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
c. Revise and Resubmit: When submittal is marked "Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Proceed with that part of the work only upon receipt from Architect of submittals marked "Reviewed" or "Furnish as Corrected".
d. Rejected: When submittal is marked "Rejected", do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Prepare an entirely new submittal; resubmit without delay. Proceed with that part of the work only upon receipt from Architect of submittals marked "Reviewed" or "Furnish as Corrected".

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION
OWNER: CITY OF PORTSMOUTH

PROJECT NO:
CONTRACTOR:

DATE REC'D.	SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	SUBMITTAL ITEM	CONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTOR	NO. RECEIVED	OTHER REVIEWER					ACTION				DATE RETURNED	COPIES TO			
					DATE SENT	FIRM	NO. COPIES	DUE DATE	DATE REC'D.	APPROVED	APPROVED AS NOTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	NOT APP'D.		CONTRACTOR	OWNER	FIELD	FILE
	012500	**SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**																
		Substitution Requests																
	013100	**PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**																
		Subcontractor List																
		Key Personnel Names																
	013200	**CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**																
		Construction Start Schedule																
		Contractors Construction Schedule																
		Daily Construction Reports																
		Material Location Reports																
		Site Condition Reports																
		Unusual Event Reports																
	013233	**PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**																
		Key Plan																
		Digital Photographs																
	014000	**QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**																
		Delegated-Design Services																
		Shop Drawings																
		Quality-Control Plan																
		Qualification Data																
		Contractor's Statement of Responsibility																
		Testing Agency Qualifications																
		Schedule of Tests and Inspections																
		Reports																
		Permits																
	014535	**SPECIAL INSPECTIONS**																
		Preconstruction Submittals																
		Test Reports																
		Certificates																
	015000	**TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**																
		Site Utilization Plan																
		Implementation and Termination Schedule																
		Project Identification and Temporary Signs																
		Fire-Safety Program																
		Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION
OWNER: CITY OF PORTSMOUTH

PROJECT NO:
CONTRACTOR:

DATE REC'D.	SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	SUBMITTAL ITEM	CONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTOR	NO. RECEIVED	OTHER REVIEWER					ACTION				DATE RETURNED	COPIES TO			
					DATE SENT	FIRM	NO. COPIES	DUE DATE	DATE REC'D.	APPROVED	APPROVED AS NOTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	NOT APP'D.		CONTRACTOR	OWNER	FIELD	FILE
		Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan																
	015639	**TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Samples																
		Tree Pruning Program																
		Qualification Data																
		Certification																
		Maintenance Recommendations																
		Existing Conditions																
		Quality Control Program																
	016000	**PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**																
		Equivalent or Comparable Product Request																
		Basis-of-Design Product Specification																
	017419	**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**																
		Waste Management Plan																
		Waste Reduction Calculations																
		Recycling and Processing Facility Records																
		Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records																
		Qualification Data																
	017700	**CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**																
		Product Data																
		Contractor's List of Incomplete Items																
		Certified List of Incomplete Items																
		Certificate of Release																
		Certificate of Insurance																
		Field Report																
		Schedule of Maintenance Material Items																
	017823	**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**																
		Draft O&M Manual																
		O&M Manual																
	017839	**PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**																
		Record Drawings																
	019113	**GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**																
		Qualification Statements																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION
OWNER: CITY OF PORTSMOUTH

PROJECT NO:
CONTRACTOR:

DATE REC'D.	SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	SUBMITTAL ITEM	CONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTOR	NO. RECEIVED	OTHER REVIEWER					ACTION				DATE RETURNED	COPIES TO			
					DATE SENT	FIRM	NO. COPIES	DUE DATE	DATE REC'D.	APPROVED	APPROVED AS NOTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	NOT APP'D.		CONTRACTOR	OWNER	FIELD	FILE
		Commissioning Plan																
		Commissioning Schedule																
		Two-Week Look Ahead Schedule																
		Qualification Data																
		Test Reports																
		Checklist																
		Commissioning Report																
		Request for Certificate																
		O&M Data																
	031000	**CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES**																
		Product Data																
		Qualification Statements																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
	032000	**CONCRETE REINFORCING**																
		Product Data																
		Design Mixtures																
		Shop Drawings																
		Concrete Schedule																
		Qualification Statements																
		Material Certificates																
		Material Test Reports																
		Research Reports																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Minutes																
	033000	**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Concrete Schedule																
		Design Mix																
		Qualification Data																
		Material Certificates																
		Material Test Reports																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Minutes																
	042000	**Unit Masonry**																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION
OWNER: CITY OF PORTSMOUTH

PROJECT NO:
CONTRACTOR:

DATE REC'D.	SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	SUBMITTAL ITEM	CONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTOR	NO. RECEIVED	OTHER REVIEWER					ACTION				DATE RETURNED	COPIES TO			
					DATE SENT	FIRM	NO. COPIES	DUE DATE	DATE REC'D.	APPROVED	APPROVED AS NOTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	NOT APP'D.		CONTRACTOR	OWNER	FIELD	FILE
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Samples for Initial Selection																
		Samples for Verification																
		Material Certificates																
		Mix Designs																
		Qualification Statements																
		Material Test Reports																
		State of Compressive Strength of Masonry																
		Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures																
	055000	**METAL FABRICATIONS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Paint Compatibility Certificates																
		Welding Certificates																
		Research Reports																
	055119	**METAL GRATING STAIRS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Delegated-Design Submittal																
		Qualification Statements																
		Welding Certificates																
		Paint Compatibility Certificates																
	055213	**PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Samples																
		Delegated-Design Submittal																
		Qualification Statements																
		Welding Certificates																
		Product Test Reports																
		Evaluation Reports																
	061000	**ROUGH CARPENTRY**																
		Product Data																
		Material Certificates																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION
OWNER: CITY OF PORTSMOUTH

PROJECT NO:
CONTRACTOR:

DATE REC'D.	SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	SUBMITTAL ITEM	CONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTOR	NO. RECEIVED	OTHER REVIEWER					ACTION				DATE RETURNED	COPIES TO			
					DATE SENT	FIRM	NO. COPIES	DUE DATE	DATE REC'D.	APPROVED	APPROVED AS NOTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	NOT APP'D.		CONTRACTOR	OWNER	FIELD	FILE
		Evaluation Reports																
	061600	**SHEATHING**																
		Product Data																
	061715	**ENGINEERED STRUCTURAL WOOD**																
		Product Data																
		Research Reports																
	062013	**EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY**																
		Product Data																
		Samples																
		Compliance Certificates																
		Warranty																
	071326	**SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING**																
		Product Data																
		Qualification Data																
		Research Reports																
	072100	**THERMAL INSULATION**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Evaluation Reports																
		Product Test Reports																
	072713	**MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Product Certificates																
		Qualification Statements																
		Product Test Reports																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
	072726	**FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Product Certificates																
		Qualification Statements																
		Product Test Reports																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
	074113.16	**STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS**																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION
OWNER: CITY OF PORTSMOUTH

PROJECT NO:
CONTRACTOR:

DATE REC'D.	SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	SUBMITTAL ITEM	CONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTOR	NO. RECEIVED	OTHER REVIEWER					ACTION				DATE RETURNED	COPIES TO			
					DATE SENT	FIRM	NO. COPIES	DUE DATE	DATE REC'D.	APPROVED	APPROVED AS NOTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	NOT APP'D.		CONTRACTOR	OWNER	FIELD	FILE
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Samples for Verification																
		Qualification Data																
		Product Test Reports																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Samples Warranties																
		Maintenance data																
	076200	**SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM**																
		Product Data																
		Samples for Initial Selection																
		Samples for Verification																
		Maintenance Data																
		Qualification Statements																
	077253	**SNOW GUARDS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Samples																
	078413	**PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING**																
		Product Data																
		Product Schedule																
		Qualification Schedule																
		Systems Design																
		Installer Certificates																
	079200	**JOINT SEALANTS**																
		Product Data																
		Samples for Initial Selection																
		Samples for Verification																
		Joint Sealant Schedule																
		Qualification Statements																
		Product Test Reports																
		Warranty																
	081113	**HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION
OWNER: CITY OF PORTSMOUTH

PROJECT NO:
CONTRACTOR:

DATE REC'D.	SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	SUBMITTAL ITEM	CONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTOR	NO. RECEIVED	OTHER REVIEWER					ACTION				DATE RETURNED	COPIES TO			
					DATE SENT	FIRM	NO. COPIES	DUE DATE	DATE REC'D.	APPROVED	APPROVED AS NOTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	NOT APP'D.		CONTRACTOR	OWNER	FIELD	FILE
		Samples for Initial Selection																
		Project Schedule																
		Qualification Data																
		Product Test Reports																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Record Documents																
	083123	**FLOOR DOORS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Warranty																
		Qualification Data																
	087100	**DOOR HARDWARE**																
		Product Data																
		Door Hardware Schedule																
		Keying Schedule																
		Qualification Data																
		Product Test Reports																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Sample																
		Maintenance Data																
		Schedules																
	092116.23	**GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMLIES**																
		Product Data																
	092400	**CEMENT PLASTERING**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Samples for Initial Selection																
		Samples for Verification																
	092900	**GYPSUM BOARD**																
		Product Data																
		Samples																
		Samples for Initial Selection																
	099113	**EXTERIOR PAINTING**																
		Product Data																
		Samples for Initial Selection																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION
OWNER: CITY OF PORTSMOUTH

PROJECT NO:
CONTRACTOR:

DATE REC'D.	SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	SUBMITTAL ITEM	CONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTOR	NO. RECEIVED	OTHER REVIEWER					ACTION				DATE RETURNED	COPIES TO			
					DATE SENT	FIRM	NO. COPIES	DUE DATE	DATE REC'D.	APPROVED	APPROVED AS NOTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	NOT APP'D.		CONTRACTOR	OWNER	FIELD	FILE
		Product List																
	099123	**INTERIOR PAINTING**																
		Product Data																
		Samples for Initial Selection																
		Product List																
		Extra Materials																
	101423.16	**ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Samples for Verification																
		Signage Schedule																
		Qualification Statements																
		Warranty																
		Maintenance Data																
		Extra Materials																
	104416	**FIRE EXTINGUISHERS**																
		Product Data																
		Product Schedule																
		Warranty																
		O&M Manuals																
	131113	**POOL GENERAL**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Samples																
		Schedule of Values																
		Valve Chart																
	131114	**POOL START-UP, MAINTENANCE & OPERATIONS TRAINING**																
		O&M Manuals																
	131118	**POOL CONCRETE**																
		Mix Design																
		Shop Drawings																
		Material Certificates																
		Material Test Reports																
		Shortcrete Nozzleman Qualifications																
		Pool Finish Experience/Qualifications																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION
OWNER: CITY OF PORTSMOUTH

PROJECT NO:
CONTRACTOR:

DATE REC'D.	SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	SUBMITTAL ITEM	CONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTOR	NO. RECEIVED	OTHER REVIEWER					ACTION				DATE RETURNED	COPIES TO			
					DATE SENT	FIRM	NO. COPIES	DUE DATE	DATE REC'D.	APPROVED	APPROVED AS NOTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	NOT APP'D.		CONTRACTOR	OWNER	FIELD	FILE
	131120	**POOL PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		System Drain Valve Locations																
	131123	**POOL PIPE SUPPORTS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
	131124	**POOL VALVES**																
		Shop Drawings																
		Valve Charts																
	131125	**POOL CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
	131130	**POOL REGENERATIVE MEDIA FILTERS**																
		Shop Drawings																
		O&M Manuals																
	131142	**PERIMETER OVERFLOW GUTTER GRATING**																
		Shop Drawings																
		Samples																
	131143	**POOL STAINLESS STEEL GUTTERS**																
		Shop Drawings																
		Certificates																
	131144	**POOL LINER**																
		Shop Drawings																
		Product Data																
		Samples																
		Installer Certification																
		Closeout Documents																
	131145	**POOL RAIL GOODS**																
		Product Data																
		O&M Manuals																
	131146	**POOL EQUIPMENT**																
		Product Data																
		O&M Manuals																
	220517	**SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING**																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION
OWNER: CITY OF PORTSMOUTH

PROJECT NO:
CONTRACTOR:

DATE REC'D.	SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	SUBMITTAL ITEM	CONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTOR	NO. RECEIVED	OTHER REVIEWER					ACTION				DATE RETURNED	COPIES TO			
					DATE SENT	FIRM	NO. COPIES	DUE DATE	DATE REC'D.	APPROVED	APPROVED AS NOTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	NOT APP'D.		CONTRACTOR	OWNER	FIELD	FILE
		Product Data																
	220518	**ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING**																
		Product Data																
	220523.12	**BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**																
		Product Data																
	220529	**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Welding Certificates																
	220719	**PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**																
		Product Data																
		Insulation Schedule																
		Qualification Statements																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
	221116	**DOMESTIC WATER PIPING**																
		Product Data																
		Piping Layouts																
		Purging & Disinfecting Reports																
		Coordination Drawings																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
	221313	**FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
	221316	**SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING**																
		Product Data																
		Piping Schedule																
		Piping Layout																
		Coordination Drawings																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
	221429	**SUMP PUMS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		O&M Maintenance																
	260010	**SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL**																
		Reflected Ceiling Plan																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION
OWNER: CITY OF PORTSMOUTH

PROJECT NO:
CONTRACTOR:

DATE REC'D.	SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	SUBMITTAL ITEM	CONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTOR	NO. RECEIVED	OTHER REVIEWER					ACTION				DATE RETURNED	COPIES TO			
					DATE SENT	FIRM	NO. COPIES	DUE DATE	DATE REC'D.	APPROVED	APPROVED AS NOTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	NOT APP'D.		CONTRACTOR	OWNER	FIELD	FILE
		Coordination Drawings																
		Qualification Statements																
		Electrical Installation Schedule																
		Welding Certificates																
		Facility EPM Program Binders																
		Software & Firmware Operational Documens																
		O&M Manuals																
	260519	**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**																
		Product Data																
		Product Schedule																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
	260523	**CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES**																
		Product Data																
		Source Quality-Control Reports																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
	260526	**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**																
		Product Data																
		Coordination Drawings																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		O&M Manuals																
	260529	**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Delegated Design Submittal																
		Welding Certificates																
	260533	**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Manufacturers Instructions																
	260543	**UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Certificates																
		Source Quality-Control Reports																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION
OWNER: CITY OF PORTSMOUTH

PROJECT NO:
CONTRACTOR:

DATE REC'D.	SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	SUBMITTAL ITEM	CONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTOR	NO. RECEIVED	OTHER REVIEWER					ACTION				DATE RETURNED	COPIES TO			
					DATE SENT	FIRM	NO. COPIES	DUE DATE	DATE REC'D.	APPROVED	APPROVED AS NOTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	NOT APP'D.		CONTRACTOR	OWNER	FIELD	FILE
	260544	**SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING**																
		Product Data																
	260553	**IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**																
		Product Data																
		Samples																
		Identification Schedule																
	260573.13	**SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDIES**																
		Product Data																
		Short-Circuit Study Report																
		Product Certificates																
	260573.16	**COORDINATION STUDIES**																
		Product Data																
		Coordination Study Report																
		Product Certificates																
	260573.19	**ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS**																
		Power System Analysis Software																
		Study																
		Product Certificates																
	260800	**COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**																
		Checklist by CxA																
		Checklist by Contractor																
	262416	**PANELBOARDS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Panelboard Schedules																
		Qualification Statements																
		Wiring Diagrams																
		O&M Data																
		Extra Material																
	262713	**ELECTRICITY METERING**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Qualification Statements																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Warranty																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION
OWNER: CITY OF PORTSMOUTH

PROJECT NO:
CONTRACTOR:

DATE REC'D.	SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	SUBMITTAL ITEM	CONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTOR	NO. RECEIVED	OTHER REVIEWER					ACTION				DATE RETURNED	COPIES TO			
					DATE SENT	FIRM	NO. COPIES	DUE DATE	DATE REC'D.	APPROVED	APPROVED AS NOTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	NOT APP'D.		CONTRACTOR	OWNER	FIELD	FILE
		O&M Data																
	262726	**WIRING DEVICES**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Manufacturers Instructions																
		Wiring diagrams																
	262816	**ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Product																
		Qualification Statements																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		O&M Data																
	264313	**SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS**																
		Product Data																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Warranty																
	265119	**LED INTERIOR LIGHTING**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Product Schedule																
		Coordination Drawings																
		Qualification Statements																
		Product Certificates																
		Warranty																
	265213	**EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Samples																
		Samples for Initial Selection																
		Samples for Verification																
		Product Schedule																
		Product Certificates																
		Product Test Reports																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION
OWNER: CITY OF PORTSMOUTH

PROJECT NO:
CONTRACTOR:

DATE REC'D.	SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	SUBMITTAL ITEM	CONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTOR	NO. RECEIVED	OTHER REVIEWER					ACTION				DATE RETURNED	COPIES TO			
					DATE SENT	FIRM	NO. COPIES	DUE DATE	DATE REC'D.	APPROVED	APPROVED AS NOTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	NOT APP'D.		CONTRACTOR	OWNER	FIELD	FILE
	312000	**EARTH MOVING**																
		Product Data																
		Product																
		Qualification Statements																
		Material Test Reports																
	312319	**DEWATERING**																
		Shop Drawings																
		Qualification Statements																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
	315000	**EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Product																
	321216	**ASPHALT PAVING**																
		Product Data																
		Product																
		Qualification Statements																
		Material Test Reports																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
	323113	**CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Product																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Warranty																
	328400	**PLANTING IRRIGATION**																
		Product Data																
		Product																
		Delegated-Design Submittal																
		Coordination Drawings																
		Qualification Statements																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Wiring diagrams																
	329115	**SOIL PREPARATION (PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATION)**																
		Product																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION
OWNER: CITY OF PORTSMOUTH

PROJECT NO:
CONTRACTOR:

DATE REC'D.	SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	SUBMITTAL ITEM	CONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTOR	NO. RECEIVED	OTHER REVIEWER					ACTION				DATE RETURNED	COPIES TO			
					DATE SENT	FIRM	NO. COPIES	DUE DATE	DATE REC'D.	APPROVED	APPROVED AS NOTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	NOT APP'D.		CONTRACTOR	OWNER	FIELD	FILE
		Qualification Statements																
		Preconstruction Test Reports																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
	329200	**TURF AND GRASSES**																
		Product																
		Qualification Statements																
	331415	**SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING**																
		Product Data																
		Product																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
	334200	**STORMWATER CONVEYANCE**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Product																
	334600	**SUBDRAINAGE**																
		Product Data																
		Product																
		Qualification Statements																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Warranty																
	262726	**WIRING DEVICES**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Product																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Wiring diagrams																
	262816	**ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Product																
		Qualification Statements																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Wiring diagrams																
	264313	**SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS**																
		Product Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION
OWNER: CITY OF PORTSMOUTH

PROJECT NO:
CONTRACTOR:

DATE REC'D.	SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	SUBMITTAL ITEM	CONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTOR	NO. RECEIVED	OTHER REVIEWER					ACTION				DATE RETURNED	COPIES TO			
					DATE SENT	FIRM	NO. COPIES	DUE DATE	DATE REC'D.	APPROVED	APPROVED AS NOTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	NOT APP'D.		CONTRACTOR	OWNER	FIELD	FILE
		Product																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Warranty																
	265119	**LED INTERIOR LIGHTING**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Product																
		Coordination Drawings																
		Qualification Statements																
		Warranty																
	265213	**EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Samples																
		Samples for Initial Selection																
		Samples for Verification																
		Product																
		Product Test Reports																
	284621.11	**ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Product																
		Qualification Statements																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Warranty																
		Wiring diagrams																
	311000	**SITE CLEARING**																
		Existing Conditions																
		Record Drawings																
	312000	**EARTH MOVING**																
		Product Data																
		Material Test Reports																
		Qualification Statements																
		Pre-Excavation Photos																
	312319	**DEWATERING**																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION
OWNER: CITY OF PORTSMOUTH

PROJECT NO:
CONTRACTOR:

DATE REC'D.	SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	SUBMITTAL ITEM	CONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTOR	NO. RECEIVED	OTHER REVIEWER					ACTION				DATE RETURNED	COPIES TO			
					DATE SENT	FIRM	NO. COPIES	DUE DATE	DATE REC'D.	APPROVED	APPROVED AS NOTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	NOT APP'D.		CONTRACTOR	OWNER	FIELD	FILE
		Shop Drawings																
		Delegated Design Submittals																
		Qualification Statements																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Existing Conditions Photographs																
	315000	**EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Calculations																
		Existing Conditions Photographs																
		Record Drawings																
	321216	**ASPHALT PAVING**																
		Product Data																
		Material Batch Tickets																
		Qualification Statements																
		Material Test Reports																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
	323113	**CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
		Product Test Reports																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Warranty																
	328400	**PLANTING IRRIGATION**																
		Product Data																
		Zoning Chart																
		Controller Timing Schedule																
		Delegated-Design Submittal																
		Coordination Drawings																
		Qualification Statements																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Wiring Diagrams																
		O&M Data																
	329115	**SOIL PREPARATION (PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATION)**																
		Product Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND PUMP HOUSE AND POOL RENOVATION
OWNER: CITY OF PORTSMOUTH

PROJECT NO:
CONTRACTOR:

DATE REC'D.	SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.	SUBMITTAL ITEM	CONTRACTOR SUBCONTRACTOR	NO. RECEIVED	OTHER REVIEWER					ACTION				DATE RETURNED	COPIES TO			
					DATE SENT	FIRM	NO. COPIES	DUE DATE	DATE REC'D.	APPROVED	APPROVED AS NOTED	REVISE & RESUBMIT	NOT APP'D.		CONTRACTOR	OWNER	FIELD	FILE
		Qualification Statements																
		Material Certificates																
		Preconstruction Test Reports																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
	329200	**TURF AND GRASSES**																
		Certification																
		Product Certificates																
		Qualification Statements																
		Maintenance Data																
	331415	**SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING**																
		Product Data																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		O&M Data																
	334200	**STORMWATER CONVEYANCE**																
		Product Data																
		Shop Drawings																
	334600	**SUBDRAINAGE**																
		Product Data																
		Field Quality Control Reports																
	412200	**JIB CRANES**																
		Certificates																
		Test and Evaluation Reports																
		Field Quality-Control Reports																
		Qualification Statements																
		O&M Data																
		Warranty																

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Shop Drawings: For mockups.

1. Include plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

C. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

C. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

D. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

E. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

F. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

G. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

H. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including Subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and

inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

   a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
   b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
   c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
   d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
   e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
   f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.

   a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.

5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.12 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified testing agency or special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency or special inspector as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

C. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

D. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

E. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

F. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

G. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

H. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
3. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
4. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
5. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
6. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
7. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.abma.com.
8. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
9. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
10. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
11. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
12. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
13. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
14. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
15. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
16. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
17. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
18. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
19. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
20. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
21. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
22. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
23. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
24. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
25. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
26. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
28. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
29. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).

30. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
31. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
32. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
34. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
35. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
36. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
37. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
38. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
39. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
40. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
41. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
42. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
43. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
44. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
45. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
46. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
47. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
48. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
49. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
50. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
51. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
52. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
53. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
54. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
55. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
56. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
57. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
58. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
59. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
60. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
61. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
62. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.
63. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
64. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
65. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
66. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
67. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
68. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
69. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
70. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
71. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
72. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
73. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
74. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.

75. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
76. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
77. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
78. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
79. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
80. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
81. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
82. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroof.com.
83. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
84. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
85. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
86. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
87. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
88. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
89. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
90. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
91. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
92. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
93. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
94. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
95. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
96. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
97. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
98. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
99. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
100. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
101. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
102. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
103. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
104. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
105. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
106. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
107. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
108. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
109. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
110. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
111. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
112. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
113. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
114. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
115. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
116. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
117. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
118. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
119. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.

120. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
121. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
122. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
123. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
124. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
125. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
126. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
127. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
128. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
129. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
130. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
131. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
132. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
133. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
134. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
135. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
136. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
137. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
138. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
139. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
140. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
141. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
142. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
143. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
144. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
145. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
146. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
147. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
148. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
149. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
150. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
151. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
152. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
153. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
154. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
155. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
156. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
157. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
158. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
159. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
160. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
161. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
162. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
163. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
164. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
165. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
166. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.

167. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
168. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
169. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
170. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
171. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
172. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
173. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
174. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
175. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
176. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
177. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
178. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
179. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
180. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
181. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
182. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
183. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
184. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
185. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
186. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
187. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
188. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
189. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
190. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tileroofing.org.
191. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
192. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
193. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
194. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
195. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
196. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
197. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
198. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
199. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
200. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
201. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
202. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
2. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
3. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.

    a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
    b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
    c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.

6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.

8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservice.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014535 - SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Schedule of Special Inspections and Chapter 17 of ICC IBC. The Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the Prime Contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Continuous Special Inspections: Continuous Special Inspections is the constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks

B. Perform: Perform these Special Inspections tasks for each welded joint or member.

C. Observe: Observe these Special Inspections items on a periodic daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.

D. Special Inspector (SI): A qualified person retained by the Contractor and approved by the Owner as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

E. Associate Special Inspector (ASI): A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.

F. Third Party: A Special inspector must not be an employee of the Contractor or of any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.

G. Contractor’s Quality Control (QC) Manager: An individual retained by the Prime Contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section 01 40 00 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS having the overall responsibility for the Contractor's QC organization.

H. Structural Engineer of Record (SER): A registered design professional contracted by the Owner as an A/E responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The SER is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in the state in which the design professional works. The SER is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design code documents.

I. Schedule of Special Inspections (SSI): A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to which each Special Inspection is to be performed, and the required frequency for each in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 17. This schedule is included at the end of this specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Preconstruction Submittals:

1. Special Inspections Project Manual.

C. Test Reports:

1. Special Inspections Daily Reports.
2. Special Inspections Biweekly Reports.

D. Certificates:

1. Wood Truss Plant Quality Assurance Program
2. Certificate of Compliance
3. Special Inspector Qualifications

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. Submit qualifications for each special inspector and the special inspector of record.

1. Concrete Construction:

a. Special Inspector:

1) ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or
2) ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or
3) Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience

b. Associate Special Instructor:

1) ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector in Training, or
2) Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

2. Masonry Construction:

   a. Special Inspector:

      1) ICC Structural Masonry Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or
      2) Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience.

   b. Associate Special Inspector: Engineer-in-Training with one year experience of related experience.

3. Wood:

   a. Special Inspector:

      1) ICC Commercial Building Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or
      2) ICC Residential Building Inspector with on year of experience, or
      3) Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience.

   b. Associate Special Inspector: Engineer-in-Training with one year experience of related experience.

4. Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement and Load-Bearing Requirements

   a. Special Inspector:

      1) ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or
      2) NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or
      3) Geologist-In-Training with three years of related experience, or
      4) Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience.

   b. Associate Special Inspector:

      1) NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or
      2) Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Special Inspections of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the following certification to the Owner for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.

Truss Plate Institute (TPI) wood truss plant quality assurance program certification.

At the completion of fabrication, submit a certificate of compliance, to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by the fabricator are in accordance with the construction documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Quality Control Manager:

1. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the Contract Documents and the IBC.
2. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors.
3. Verify the qualifications of fabricators.
4. Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Owner and the SER.
5. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspectors daily report.

B. Special Inspectors:

1. Inspect all elements of the project for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections.
2. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect.
3. Submit a copy of the daily reports to the QC Manager.
4. Report discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.
5. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:

    a. A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.
    b. Changes and discrepancies with the drawings, specifications and mechanical or electrical component certification that were observed during the reporting period.
    c. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.
    d. A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.
    e. All applicable test results including nondestructive testing reports.

3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

A. Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Owner to accept such work.

END OF SECTION 014535

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Reference Section 01 45 35 for all requirements not noted as part of this schedule.

INSPECTION DEFINITIONS:

PERFORM: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and noted verification.

OBSERVE: Observe these items randomly during the course of each work day to insure that applicable requirements are being met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

DOCUMENT: Document, with a report, that the work has been performed in accordance with the contract documents. This is in addition to any other reports required in the Special Inspections guide specification.

CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

A. STRUCTURAL - CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect reinforcement, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement.	OBSERVE	Verify prior to placing concrete that reinforcing is of specified type, grade and size; that it is free of oil, dirt and unacceptable rust; that it is located and spaced properly; that hooks, bends, ties, stirrups and supplemental reinforcement are placed correctly; that lap lengths, stagger and offsets are provided; and that all mechanical connections are installed per the manufacturer's instructions and/or evaluation report.
2. Cast in place anchors and post installed drilled anchors (downward inclined)	OBSERVE	Verify prior to placing concrete that cast in place anchors and post installed drilled anchors have proper embedment, spacing and edge distance.
3. Post-installed adhesive anchors in horizontal or upward inclined orientations	**CONTINUOUS AND DOCUMENT**	✓ Inspect as required per approved ICC-ES report ✓ Verify that installer is certified for installation of horizontal and overhead installation applications ✓ Inspect proof loading as required by the contract documents
4. Verify use of required mix design	OBSERVE	Verify that all mixes used comply with the approved construction documents
5. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete	**CONTINUOUS**	At the time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength test verify these tests are performed by qualified technicians.
6. Inspect concrete and/or shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	**CONTINUOUS**	Verify proper application techniques are used during concrete conveyance and depositing avoids segregation or contamination. Verify that concrete is properly consolidated.
7. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and technique	OBSERVE	Inspect curing, cold weather protection, and hot weather protection procedures.
8. Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs.	OBSERVE	
9. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.	OBSERVE	

END SECTION

[1] **OBSERVE**: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

B. STRUCTURAL - MASONRY CONSTRUCTION SECTION (ALL RISK CATEGORIES)

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE AT START OF CONSTRUCTION IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-13 TABLE 3.1.2 & 3.1.3)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Compliance with approved submittals prior to start	OBSERVE	
2. Proportions of site-mixed mortar.	OBSERVE	
3. Grade and type of reinforcement, anchor bolts, and anchorages	OBSERVE	
MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE PRIOR TO GROUTING IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-13 TABLE 3.1.2 & 3.1.3)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
4. Grout space	OBSERVE	
5. Proportions of site-mixed grout	OBSERVE	
6. Placement of masonry units and mortar joints	OBSERVE	
MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-13 TABLE 3.1.2 & 3.1.3)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
7. Size and location of structural elements is in compliance	OBSERVE	
8. Preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F (4.4°c) or hot weather (temp above 90°F (32.2°C))	OBSERVE	
9. Placement of grout	**CONTINUOUS**	
10. Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms	OBSERVE	
11. Type, size and placement of reinforcement, connectors, anchor bolts and anchorages, including details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction	OBSERVE	

END SECTION

[1] **OBSERVE**: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

C. STRUCTURAL - WOOD CONSTRUCTION – SPECIALTY ITEMS SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

WOOD CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. High-load diaphragms where applicable	OBSERVE	Verify thickness and grade of sheathing, size of framing members at panel edges, nail diameters and length, and the number of fastener lines and that fastener spacing is per approved contract documents.
2. Metal-plate connected wood trusses	OBSERVE	Verify that the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package

END SECTION

D. STRUCTURAL - WOOD CONSTRUCTION - SEISMIC & WIND SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

WOOD CONSTRUCTION SEISMIC AND WIND – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of elements of the main wind/seismic force-resisting system	OBSERVE	Includes connectors for: shearwall sheathing, roof/floor sheathing, drag struts/collectors, braces, hold downs, roof and floor framing connections to exterior walls.

END SECTION

E. GEOTECHNICAL - SOILS INSPECTION SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

SOILS INSPECTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [2]	DESCRIPTION
1. Materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.	OBSERVE	
2. Excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material	OBSERVE	
3. Verify use of proper materials, densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill	**CONTINUOUS**	
4. Prior to placement of compacted fill, inspect subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly.	OBSERVE	During fill placement, the special inspector shall verify that proper materials and procedures are used in accordance with the provisions of the approved geotechnical report

END SECTION

---

[1] **OBSERVE**: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

[2] **OBSERVE**: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
2. Section 312000 “Earth Moving” for disposal of surface water at Project site.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without separate metering and payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1. Excessive use of the Owner’s water shall be prohibited. Determination of excessive use shall be at the Owner’s discretion.

C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without separate metering and payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

C. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.

D. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

E. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

F. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.

G. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste-handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or polyethylene bases for supporting posts.

B. Fencing Windscreen Privacy Screen: Polyester fabric scrim with grommets for attachment to chain link fence, sized to height of fence, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

D. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.

E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

1. Filed office shall have space to accommodate 10 people including Owner, Architect and construction personnel.

B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, electric, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by Owner.

C. Provide a plan to connect to Owner’s existing water system and municipal system as indicated on Drawings. Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

1. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

F. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.
2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner. Provide meter.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one land-based telephone line for field office.

1. At telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

a. Police and fire departments.
b. Ambulance service.
c. Contractor's home office.
d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
e. Architect’s office.
f. Engineers' offices.
g. Owner's office.
h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Owner schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial

Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

   a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.

G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from Owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."

D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of the EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of Owner. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

F. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin and Prior to commencing earthwork, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations and approved by Owner.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

J. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Covered Walkway: Erect protective, covered walkway for passage of individuals through or adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
2. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.

L. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015639 - TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary site fencing.
2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for removing existing trees and shrubs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Caliper: Diameter of a trunk measured by a diameter tape at a height 6 inches above the ground for trees up to and including 4-inch size at this height and as measured at a height of 12 inches above the ground for trees larger than 4-inch size.

B. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected to drip edge during construction and indicated on Drawings.

C. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings defined by a circle concentric with each tree with a radius 1.5 times the diameter of the drip line unless otherwise indicated.

D. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to temporary tree and plant protection including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Tree-service firm's personnel, and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Arborist's responsibilities.
c. Quality-control program.

d. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of protection zones.
e. Trenching by hand or with air spade within protection zones.
f. Field quality control.
g. Work on abutting property within temporary construction easement.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and locations of protection-zone fencing and signage, showing relation of equipment-movement routes and material storage locations with protection zones.
2. Detail fabrication and assembly of protection-zone fencing and signage.
3. Indicate extent of trenching by hand or with air spade within protection zones.

D. Samples: For each type of the following:

1. Organic Mulch: 1-quart volume of organic mulch; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch.
2. Protection-Zone Fencing: Assembled Samples of manufacturer's standard size made from full-size components.
3. Protection-Zone Signage: Full-size Samples of each size and text, ready for installation.

E. Tree Pruning Schedule: Written schedule detailing scope and extent of pruning of trees to remain that interfere with or are affected by construction.

1. Species and size of tree.
2. Location on site plan. Include unique identifier for each.
3. Reason for pruning.
4. Description of pruning to be performed.
5. Description of maintenance following pruning.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For arborist and tree service firm.

C. Certification: From arborist, certifying that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction according to recognized standards and that trees were promptly and properly treated and repaired when damaged.

D. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.

E. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain, which establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.

1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.

F. Quality-control program.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Arborist Qualifications: Licensed arborist in jurisdiction where Project is located.

B. Tree Service Firm Qualifications: An experienced tree service firm that has successfully completed temporary tree and plant protection work similar to that required for this Project and that will assign an experienced, qualified arborist to Project site during execution of the Work.

C. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work without damaging trees and plantings. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement of protection zone fencing and signage, the arborist's and tree-service firm's responsibilities, instructions given to workers on the use and care of protection zones, and enforcement of requirements for protection zones.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Moving or parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.

C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Backfill Soil: Planting soil of suitable moisture content and granular texture for placing around tree; free of stones, roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

1. Planting Soil: Planting soil as specified in Section 329115 "Soil Preparation (Performance Specification)."

B. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing for trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:

1. Type: Ground or shredded bark.
2. Size Range: 3 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum.
3. Color: Natural.

C. Protection-Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting the following requirements:

1. Plastic Protection-Zone Fencing: Plastic construction fencing constructed of high-density extruded and stretched polyethylene fabric with 2-inch maximum opening in pattern and weighing a minimum of 0.4 lb/ft.; remaining flexible from minus 60 to plus 200 deg F; inert to most chemicals and acids; minimum tensile yield strength of 2000 psi and ultimate tensile strength of 2680 psi; secured with plastic bands or galvanized-steel or stainless-steel wire ties; and supported by tubular or T-shape galvanized-steel posts spaced not more than 96 inches apart.

   a. Height: 48 inches.
   b. Color: High-visibility orange, nonfading.

2. Gates: Single- swing access gates matching material and appearance of fencing, to allow for maintenance activities within protection zones; leaf width 24 inches minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by arborist, listing conditions detrimental to tree and plant protection.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain. Tie a 1-inch orange vinyl tape around each tree trunk at 54 inches above the ground.

B. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

C. Tree-Protection Zones: Mulch areas inside tree-protection zones and other areas indicated. Do not exceed indicated thickness of mulch.

1. Apply 4-inch uniform thickness of organic mulch unless otherwise indicated. Do not place mulch within 6 inches of tree trunks.

3.3 PROTECTION ZONES

A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering protected areas except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.

1. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Owner.
2. Access Gates: Install at approved locations; adjust to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly; free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

B. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.

C. Maintain protection-zone fencing in good condition as acceptable to Owner and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.

1. Do not remove protection-zone fencing, even temporarily, to allow deliveries or equipment access through the protection zone.
2. Temporary access is permitted subject to preapproval in writing by arborist if a root buffer effective against soil compaction is constructed as directed by arborist. Maintain root buffer so long as access is permitted.

3.4 EXCAVATION

A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Trenching within Protection Zones: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, excavate under or around tree roots by hand or with air spade, or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots.

C. Redirect roots in backfill areas where possible. If encountering large, main lateral roots, expose roots beyond excavation limits as required to bend and redirect them without breaking. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction and redirection is not practical, cut roots approximately 3 inches back from new construction and as required for root pruning.

D. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

3.5 ROOT PRUNING

A. Prune tree roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune roots as follows:

1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
3. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
4. Backfill as soon as possible according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.6 CROWN PRUNING

A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune branches within 15 feet of the building and/or as directed by arborist.

1. Prune to remove only injured, broken, dying, or dead branches unless otherwise indicated. Do not prune for shape unless otherwise indicated.
2. Do not remove or reduce living branches to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system.
3. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1).

   a. Type of Pruning: Remove branches within 15 feet of Annex building designated by Arborist.

B. Unless otherwise directed by arborist and acceptable to Owner, do not cut tree leaders.

C. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.

D. Do not paint or apply sealants to wounds.

E. Provide subsequent maintenance pruning during Contract period as recommended by arborist.

F. Chip removed branches and dispose of off-site.

3.7 REGRADING

A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

B. Lowering Grade within Protection Zone: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by arborist unless otherwise indicated.

1. Root Pruning: Prune tree roots exposed by lowering the grade. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots. Cut roots as required for root pruning.

C. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

D. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is 2 inches or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with backfill soil. Place backfill soil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

3.9 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Owner.

1. Submit details of proposed pruning and repairs.
2. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours according to arborist's written instructions.
3. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Owner.

B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition or are damaged during construction operations that Owner determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.

C. Excess Mulch: Rake mulched area within protection zones, being careful not to injure roots. Rake to loosen and remove mulch that exceeds a 4-inch uniform thickness to remain.

3.10 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Equivalent or comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named

product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications. Submit a comparable product request, if applicable.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Equivalent or comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Equivalent or Comparable Products" Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed equivalent or comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

   a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but

inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:

a. Name of product and manufacturer.
b. Model and serial number.
c. Capacity.
d. Speed.
e. Ratings.

3. See individual identification sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional identification requirements.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on

product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Owner will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Equivalent or Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

    a. Submit additional documentation required by Owner in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Owner, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements or approved equal.

a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: …"

2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements, or approved equal.

   a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: …"

3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

   a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: …"

4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.

   a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: …"

5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

   a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: …"

6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.

   a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: …"

7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 EQUIVALENT OR COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Equivalent or Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for equivalent or comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
4. Samples, if requested.

B. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of equivalent or comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Installation of the Work.
3. Cutting and patching.
4. Progress cleaning.
5. Starting and adjusting.
6. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
4. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.
5. Section 311000 “Site Clearing” for disconnecting existing utilities.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:

    a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    b. Fire separation assemblies.
    c. Air or smoke barriers.
    d. Fire-suppression systems.
    e. Plumbing piping systems.
    f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
    g. Control systems.
    h. Communication systems.
    i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
    j. Conveying systems.
    k. Electrical wiring systems.
    l. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

    a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    b. Membranes and flashings.
    c. Equipment supports.
    d. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
    e. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work.

2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to the local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect and Owner promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Owner before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.

2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.

1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 50 percent by weight of total non-hazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 days of date established for the Notice of Award.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Use Form CWM-7 for construction waste and Form CWM-8 for demolition waste. Include the following information:

1. Material category.
2. Generation point of waste.
3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.

C. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.

D. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

E. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

F. Qualification Data: For waste management coordinator.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review and discuss waste management plan.
2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification AND waste reduction work plan. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Use Form CWM-1 for construction waste and Form CWM-2 for demolition waste. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Use Form CWM-3 for construction waste and Form CWM-4 for demolition waste. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

1. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
2. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
3. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.
4. Total quantity of waste.
5. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
6. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
7. Revenue from salvaged materials.
8. Revenue from recycled materials.
9. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
10. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.

11. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
12. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.

1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.

C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.3 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.

2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

C. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

D. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

D. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect and Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.

2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
6. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
8. Complete final cleaning requirements.
9. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Owner's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
5. Submit final completion photographic documentation.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
    b. Web-based project software upload. Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site.

E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.

j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA ACR. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
5. Product maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

C. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.

D. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

E. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.

b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:

1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.10 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

   a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.11 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.

C. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction or Work Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Owner's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

C. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Owner's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION

SECTION 019113 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General requirements for coordinating and scheduling commissioning activities.
2. Commissioning meetings.
3. Commissioning reports.
4. Use of commissioning process test equipment, instrumentation, and tools.
5. Construction checklists, including, but not limited to, installation checks, startup, performance tests, and performance test demonstration.
6. Commissioning tests and commissioning test demonstration.
7. Adjusting, verifying, and documenting identified systems and assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for Commissioning Authority responsibilities.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submittal procedure requirements for commissioning process.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion submittal requirements.
4. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for preliminary operation and maintenance data submittal requirements.
5. Section 260800 "Commissioning of Electrical Systems" for technical commissioning requirements for electrical systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Acceptance Criteria: Threshold of acceptable work quality or performance specified for a commissioning activity, including, but not limited to, construction checklists, performance tests, performance test demonstrations, commissioning tests, and commissioning test demonstrations.

B. Basis-of-Design Document: A document prepared by Architect that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to comply with Owner's Project Requirements and to suit applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

C. Commissioning Authority: An entity engaged by Owner, and identified in Section 011000 "Summary," to evaluate Commissioning-Process Work.

D. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Authority, that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation of commissioning requirements.

E. Commissioning: A quality-focused process for verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, and tested to comply with Owner's Project Requirements. The requirements specified here are limited to the construction phase commissioning activities. The scope of the commissioning process is defined in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Construction-Phase Commissioning-Process Completion: The stage of completion and acceptance of commissioning process when resolution of deficient conditions and issues discovered during commissioning process and retesting until acceptable results are obtained has been accomplished. Owner will establish in writing the date construction-phase commissioning-process completion is achieved. See Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion submittal requirements.

1. Commissioning process is complete when the Work specified of this Section and related Sections has been completed and accepted, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Completion of tests and acceptance of test results.
b. Resolution of issues, as verified by retests performed and documented with acceptance of retest results.
c. Comply with requirements in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
d. Completion and acceptance of submittals and reports.

G. Owner's Project Requirements: A document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated, including Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information. This document is prepared either by the Owner or for the Owner by the Architect or Commissioning Authority.

H. Owner's Witness: Commissioning Authority, Owner's Project Manager, or Architect-designated witness authorized to authenticate test demonstration data and to sign completed test data forms.

I. "Systems," "Assemblies," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components.

J. Test: Performance tests, performance test demonstrations, commissioning tests, and commissioning test demonstrations.

K. Sampling Procedures and Tables for Inspection by Attributes: As defined in ASQ Z1.4.

1.4 COMPENSATION

A. If Architect, Commissioning Authority, other Owner's witness, or Owner's staff perform additional services or incur additional expenses due to actions of Contractor listed below, compensate Owner for such additional services and expenses.

1. Failure to provide timely notice of commissioning activities schedule changes.
2. Failure to meet acceptance criteria for test demonstrations.

B. Contractor shall compensate Owner for such additional services and expenses at the rate of $150 per labor hour, plus $100 per round trip for personnel travelling more than 200 miles, plus per diem allowances for meals and lodging according to current U.S. General Services Administration (GSA) Per Diem Rates.

1.5 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s):

1. Commissioning Coordinator: A person or entity employed by Contractor to manage, schedule, and coordinate commissioning process.
2. Project superintendent and other employees that Contractor may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning process.
3. Subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists that Contractor may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning process.
4. Appointed team members shall have the authority to act on behalf of the entity they represent.

B. Members Appointed by Owner:

1. Commissioning Authority, plus consultants that Commissioning Authority may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning process.
2. Owner representative(s), facility operations and maintenance personnel, plus other employees, separate contractors, and consultants that Owner may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning process.
3. Architect, plus employees and consultants that Architect may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning process.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Commissioning Plan Information:

1. List of Contractor-appointed commissioning team members to include specific personnel and subcontractors performing the various commissioning requirements.
2. Schedule of commissioning activities, integrated with the Construction Schedule. Comply with requirements in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for the Construction Schedule general requirements for commissioning process.
3. Contractor personnel and subcontractors participating in each test.
4. List of instrumentation required for each test to include identification of parties that will provide instrumentation for each test.

C. Commissioning schedule.

D. Two-week look-ahead schedules.

E. Commissioning Coordinator Letter of Authority:

1. Within 10 days after approval of Commissioning Coordinator qualifications, submit a letter of authority for Commissioning Coordinator, signed by a principal of Contractor's firm. Letter shall authorize Commissioning Coordinator to do the following:

   a. Make inspections required for commissioning process.
   b. Coordinate, schedule, and manage commissioning process of Contractor, subcontractors, and suppliers.
   c. Obtain documentation required for commissioning process from Contractor, subcontractors, and suppliers.
   d. Report issues, delayed resolution of issues, schedule conflicts, and lack of cooperation or expertise on the part of members of the commissioning team.

F. Commissioning Coordinator Qualification Data: For entity coordinating Contractor's commissioning activities to demonstrate their capabilities and experience.

1. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

G. List test instrumentation, equipment, and monitoring devices. Include the following information:

1. Make, model, serial number, and application for each instrument, equipment, and monitoring device.
2. Brief description of intended use.
3. Calibration record showing the following:

   a. Calibration agency, including name and contact information.
   b. Last date of calibration.
   c. Range of values for which calibration is valid.
   d. Certification of accuracy.
   e. Certification for calibration equipment traceable to NIST.
   f. Due date of the next calibration.

H. Test Reports:

1. Pre-Startup Report: Prior to startup of equipment or a system, submit signed, completed construction checklists.
2. Test Data Reports: At the end of each day in which tests are conducted, submit test data for tests performed.
3. Commissioning Issue Reports: Daily, at the end of each day in which tests are conducted, submit commissioning issue reports for tests for which acceptable results were not achieved.
4. Weekly Progress Report: Weekly, at the end of each week in which tests are conducted, submit a progress report.
5. Data Trend Logs: Submit data trend logs at the end of the trend log period.

6. System Alarm Logs: Daily, at the start of days following a day in which tests were performed, submit printout of log of alarms that occurred since the last log was printed.

I. Construction Checklists:

1. Material checks.
2. Installation checks.
3. Startup procedures, where required.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Commissioning Report:

1. At Construction-Phase Commissioning Completion, include the following:

a. Pre-startup reports.
b. Approved test procedures.
c. Test data forms, completed and signed.
d. Progress reports.
e. Commissioning issue report log.
f. Commissioning issue reports showing resolution of issues.
g. Correspondence or other documents related to resolution of issues.
h. Other reports required by commissioning process.
i. List unresolved issues and reasons they remain unresolved and should be exempted from the requirements for Construction-Phase Commissioning Completion.
j. Report shall include commissioning work of Contractor.

C. Request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Commissioning Coordinator Qualifications:

1. Documented experience commissioning systems of similar complexity to those contained in these documents on at least three projects of similar scope and complexity.
2. Certification of commissioning-process expertise. The following certifications are acceptable. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject certifications as evidence of qualification.

a. Certified Commissioning Authority, by AABC Commissioning Group (ACG).
b. Commissioning-Process Management Professional, by American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers.
c. Certified Commissioning Professional, by Building Commissioning Association.

d. Accredited Commissioning-Process Authority Professional, by University of Wisconsin.
e. Accredited Commissioning-Process Manager, by University of Wisconsin.
f. Accredited Green Commissioning-Process Provider, by University of Wisconsin.

B. Calibration Agency Qualifications: Certified by The American Association for Laboratory Accreditation that the calibration agency complies with minimum requirements of ISO/IEC 17025.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT, INSTRUMENTATION, AND TOOLS

A. Test equipment and instrumentation required to perform the commissioning process shall remain the property of Contractor unless otherwise indicated.

B. Test equipment and instrumentation required to perform commissioning process shall comply with the following criteria:

1. Be manufactured for the purpose of testing and measuring tests for which they are being used and have an accuracy to test and measure system performance within the tolerances required to determine acceptable performance.
2. Calibrated and certified.

   a. Calibration performed and documented by a qualified calibration agency according to national standards applicable to the tools and instrumentation being calibrated. Calibration shall be current according to national standards or within test equipment and instrumentation manufacturer's recommended intervals, whichever is more frequent, but not less than within six months of initial use on Project. Calibration tags shall be permanently affixed.
   b. Repair and recalibrate test equipment and instrumentation if dismantled, dropped, or damaged since last calibrated.

3. Maintain test equipment and instrumentation.
4. Use test equipment and instrumentation only for testing or monitoring Work for which they are designed.

2.2 PROPRIETARY TEST EQUIPMENT, INSTRUMENTATION, AND TOOLS

A. Proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools are those manufactured or prescribed by tested equipment manufacturer and required for work on its equipment as a condition of equipment warranty, or as otherwise required to service, repair, adjust, calibrate, or perform work on its equipment.

1. Identify proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools required in the test equipment identification list submittal.
2. Proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools shall become the property of Owner at Substantial Completion.

2.3 REPORT FORMAT AND ORGANIZATION

A. General Format and Organization:

1. Record report on compact disk.
2. Electronic Data: Portable document format (PDF); a single file with outline-organized bookmarks for major and minor tabs and tab contents itemized for specific reports.

B. Commissioning Report:

1. Include a table of contents and an index to each test.
2. Include major tabs for each Specification Section.
3. Include minor tabs for each test.
4. Within each minor tab, include the following:

   a. Test specification.
   b. Pre-startup reports.
   c. Approved test procedures.
   d. Test data forms, completed and signed.
   e. Commissioning issue reports, showing resolution of issues, and documentation related to resolution of issues pertaining to a single test. Group data forms, commissioning issue reports showing resolution of issues, and documentation related to resolution of issues for each test repetition together within the minor tab, in reverse chronological order (most recent on top).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Review preliminary construction checklists and preliminary test procedures and data forms.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLISTS

A. Construction checklists cannot modify or conflict with the Contract Documents.

B. Create construction checklists based on actual systems and equipment to be included in Project.

C. Material Checks: Compare specified characteristics and approved submittals with materials as received. Include factory tests and other evaluations, adjustments, and tests performed prior to shipment if applicable.

1. Service connection requirements, including configuration, size, location, and other pertinent characteristics.
2. Included optional features.
3. Delivery Receipt Check: Inspect and record physical condition of materials and equipment on delivery to Project site, including agreement with approved submittals, cleanliness, and lack of damage.
4. Installation Checks:

a. Location according to Drawings and approved Shop Drawings.
b. Configuration.
c. Compliance with manufacturers' written installation instructions.
d. Attachment to structure.
e. Access clearance to allow for maintenance, service, repair, removal, and replacement without the need to disassemble or remove other equipment or building elements. Access coordinated with other building elements and equipment, including, but not limited to, ceiling and wall access panels, in a manner consistent with OSHA fall-protection regulations and safe work practices.
f. Utility connections are of the correct characteristics, as applicable.
g. Correct labeling and identification.
h. Startup Checks: Verify readiness of equipment to be energized. Include manufacturer's standard startup procedures and forms.

D. Startup: Perform and document initial operation of equipment to prove that it is installed properly and operates as intended according to manufacturer's standard startup procedures, at minimum.

E. Performance Tests:

1. Static Tests: As specified elsewhere, including, but not limited to, duct and pipe leakage tests, insulation-resistance tests, and water-penetration tests.
2. Component Performance Tests: Tests evaluate the performance of an input or output of components under a full range of operating conditions.
3. Equipment and Assembly Performance Tests: Test and evaluate performance of equipment and assemblies under a full range of operating conditions and loads.
4. System Performance Tests: Test and evaluate performance of systems under a full range of operating conditions and loads.
5. Intersystem Performance Tests: Test and evaluate the interface of different systems under a full range of operating conditions and loads.

F. Deferred Construction Checklists: Obtain Owner approval of proposed deferral of construction checklists, including proposed schedule of completion of each deferred construction checklist, before submitting request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion. When approved, deferred construction checklists may be completed after date of Construction-Phase Commissioning Completion. Include the following in a request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion:

1. Identify deferred construction checklists by number and title.
2. Provide a target schedule for completion of deferred construction checklists.
3. Written approval of proposed deferred construction checklists, including approved schedule of completion of each deferred construction checklist.

G. Delayed Construction Checklists: Obtain Owner approval of proposed delayed construction checklists, including proposed schedule of completion of each delayed construction checklist, before submitting request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion. When approved, delayed construction checklists may be completed after date of Construction-Phase Commissioning Completion. Include the following in a request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion:

1. Identify delayed construction checklist by construction checklist number and title.

2. Provide a target schedule for completion of delayed construction checklists.
3. Written approval of proposed delayed construction checklists, including approved schedule of completion of each delayed construction checklist.

3.3 GENERAL EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Schedule and coordinate commissioning process with the Construction Schedule.

B. Perform activities identified in construction checklists, including tests, and document results of actions as construction proceeds.

C. Perform test demonstrations for Owner's witness. Unless otherwise indicated, demonstrate tests for 100 percent of work to which the test applies. In some instances, demonstration of a random sample of other than 100 percent of the results of a test is specified.

1. Where sampling is specified, the sampling plan and procedure for the test demonstration shall be determined using ASQ Z1.4.

a. General Inspection: Level II.
b. Special Inspection: Level S-2.
c. Acceptance Quality Limit (AQL) of 1.5.

2. The "lot size" in ASQ Z1.4 is the sum of the number of items to which the test demonstration applies, as described in the scope subparagraph of each test.
3. On determination of the sample size, the samples shall be selected randomly by Owner's witness at the time of the test demonstration.
4. Include in the Commissioning Plan a detailed list of the test demonstrations with lot and sample quantities for each test.

D. Report test data and commissioning issue resolutions.

E. Schedule personnel to participate in and perform Commissioning-Process Work.

F. Installing contractors' commissioning responsibilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Operating the equipment and systems they install during tests.
2. In addition, installing contractors may be required to assist in tests of equipment and systems with which their work interfaces.

3.4 COMMISSIONING COORDINATOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Management and Coordination: Manage, schedule, and coordinate commissioning process, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordinate with subcontractors on their commissioning responsibilities and activities.
2. Obtain, assemble, and submit commissioning documentation.
3. Conduct periodic on-site commissioning meetings. Comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

4. Develop and maintain the commissioning schedule. Integrate commissioning schedule into the Construction Schedule. Update Construction Schedule at specified intervals.
5. Review and comment on preliminary test procedures and data forms.
6. Report inconsistencies and issues in system operations.
7. Verify that tests have been completed and results comply with acceptance criteria, and that equipment and systems are ready before scheduling test demonstrations.
8. Direct and coordinate test demonstrations.
9. Coordinate witnessing of test demonstrations by Owner's witness.
10. Coordinate and manage training. Be present during training sessions to direct video recording, present training, and direct the training presentations of others. Comply with requirements in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
11. Prepare and submit specified commissioning reports.
12. Track commissioning issues until resolution and retesting is successfully completed.
13. Retain original records of Commissioning-Process Work, organized as required for the commissioning report. Provide Owner's representative access to these records on request.
14. Assemble and submit commissioning report.

3.5 COMMISSIONING TESTING

A. Quality Control: Construction checklists, including tests, are quality-control tools designed to improve the functional quality of Project. Test demonstrations evaluate the effectiveness of Contractor's quality-control process.

B. Owner's witness will be present to witness commissioning work requiring the signature of an owner's witness, including, but not limited to, test demonstrations. Owner's project manager will coordinate attendance by Owner's witness with Contractor's published Commissioning Schedule. Owner's witness will provide no labor or materials in the commissioning work. The only function of Owner's witness will be to observe and comment on the progress and results of commissioning process.

C. Construction Checklists:

1. Complete construction checklists as Work is completed.
2. Distribute construction checklists to installing contractors before they start work.
3. Installers:

   a. Verify installation using approved construction checklists as Work proceeds.
   b. Complete and sign construction checklists weekly for work performed during the preceding week.

4. Provide Commissioning Authority access to construction checklists.

D. Installation Compliance Issues: Record as an installation compliance issue Work found to be incomplete, inaccessible, at variance with the Contract Documents, nonfunctional, or that does not comply with construction checklists. Record installation compliance issues on the construction checklist at the time they are identified. Record corrective action and how future Work should be modified before signing off the construction checklist.

E. Pre-Startup Audit: Prior to executing startup procedures, review completed installation checks to determine readiness for startup and operation. Report conditions, which, if left uncorrected,

adversely impact the ability of systems or equipment to operate satisfactorily or to comply with acceptance criteria. Prepare pre-startup report for each system.

F. Test Procedures and Test Data Forms:

1. Test procedures shall define the step-by-step procedures to be used to execute tests and test demonstrations.
2. Test procedures shall be specific to the make, model, and application of the equipment and systems being tested.
3. Completed test data forms are the official records of the test results.
4. Commissioning Authority will provide to Contractor preliminary test procedures and test data forms for performance tests and commissioning tests after approval of Product Data, Shop Drawings, and preliminary operation and maintenance manual.
5. Review preliminary test procedures and test data forms, and provide comments within 14 days of receipt from Commissioning Authority. Review shall address the following:

    a. Equipment protection and warranty issues, including, but not limited to, manufacturers' installation and startup recommendations, and operation and maintenance instructions.
    b. Applicability of the procedure to the specific software, equipment, and systems approved for installation.

6. After Contractor has reviewed and commented on the preliminary test procedures and test data forms, Commissioning Authority will revise and reissue the approved revised test procedures and test data forms marked "Approved for Testing."
7. Use only approved test procedures and test data forms marked "Approved for Testing" to perform and document tests and test demonstrations.

G. Performance of Tests:

1. The sampling rate for tests is 100 percent. The sampling rate for test demonstrations is 100 percent unless otherwise indicated.
2. Perform and complete each step of the approved test procedures in the order listed.
3. Record data observed during performance of tests on approved data forms at the time of test performance and when the results are observed.
4. Record test results that are not within the range of acceptable results on commissioning issue report forms in addition to recording the results on approved test procedures and data forms according to the "Commissioning Compliance Issues" Paragraph in this Article.
5. On completion of a test, sign the completed test procedure and data form. Tests for which test procedures and data forms are incomplete, not signed, or which indicate performance that does not comply with acceptance criteria will be rejected. Tests for which test procedures and data forms are rejected shall be repeated and results resubmitted.

H. Performance of Test Demonstration:

1. Perform test demonstrations on a sample of tests after test data submittals are approved. The sampling rate for test demonstrations shall be 100 percent unless otherwise indicated in the individual test specification.
2. Notify Owner's witness at least seven days in advance of each test demonstration.
3. Perform and complete each step of the approved test procedures in the order listed.

4. Record data observed during performance of test demonstrations on approved data forms at the time of demonstration and when the results are observed.
5. Provide full access to Owner's witness to directly observe the performance of all aspects of system response during the test demonstration. On completion of a test demonstration, sign the completed data form and obtain signature of Owner's witness at the time of the test to authenticate the reported results.
6. Test demonstration data forms not signed by Contractor and Owner's witness at the time of the completion of the procedure will be rejected. Test demonstrations for which data forms are rejected shall be repeated and results shall be resubmitted.

    a. Exception for Failure of Owner's Witness to Attend: Failure of Owner's witness to be present for agreed-on schedule of test demonstration shall not delay Contractor. If Owner's witness fails to attend a scheduled test, Contractor shall proceed with the scheduled test. On completion, Contractor shall sign the data form for Contractor and for Owner's witness, and shall note the absence of Owner's witness at the scheduled time and place.

7. False load test requirements are specified in related sections.

    a. Where false load testing is specified, provide temporary equipment, power, controls, wiring, piping, valves, and other necessary equipment and connections required to apply the specified load to the system. False load system shall be capable of steady-state operation and modulation at the level of load specified. Equipment and systems permanently installed in this work shall not be used to create the false load without Architect's written approval.

I. Deferred Tests:

1. Deferred Test List: Identify, in the request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion, proposed deferred tests or other tests approved for deferral until specified seasonal or other conditions are available. When approved, deferred tests may be completed after the date of Construction-Phase Commissioning Completion. Identify proposed deferred tests in the request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion as follows:

    a. Identify deferred tests by number and title.
    b. Provide a target schedule for completion of deferred tests.

2. Schedule and coordinate deferred tests. Schedule deferred tests when specified conditions are available. Notify Architect and Commissioning Authority at least seven days (minimum) in advance of tests.
3. Where deferred tests are specified, coordinate participation of necessary personnel and of Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Owner's witness. Schedule deferred tests to minimize occupant and facility impact. Obtain Architect's approval of the proposed schedule.

J. Delayed Tests:

1. Delayed Test List: Identify, in the request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion, proposed delayed tests. Obtain Owner approval of proposed delayed tests, including proposed schedule of completion of each delayed test,

before submitting request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion. Include the following in the request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion:

a. Identify delayed tests by test number and title.
b. Written approval of proposed delayed tests, including approved schedule of completion of delayed tests.

2. Schedule and coordinate delayed tests. Schedule delayed tests when conditions that caused the delay have been rectified. Notify Architect and Commissioning Authority at least seven days (minimum) in advance of tests.
3. Where delayed tests are approved, coordinate participation of necessary personnel and of Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Owner's witness. Schedule delayed tests to minimize occupant and facility impact. Obtain Architect's approval of the proposed schedule.

K. Commissioning Compliance Issues:

1. Test results that are not within the range of acceptable results are commissioning compliance issues.
2. Track and report commissioning compliance issues until resolution and retesting are successfully completed.
3. If a test demonstration fails, determine the cause of failure. Direct timely resolution of issue and then repeat the demonstration. If a test demonstration must be repeated due to failure caused by Contractor work or materials, reimburse Owner for billed costs for the participation in the repeated demonstration.
4. Test Results: If a test demonstration fails to meet the acceptance criteria, perform the following:

a. Complete a commissioning compliance issue report form promptly on discovery of test results that do not comply with acceptance criteria.
b. Submit commissioning compliance issue report form within 24 hours of the test.
c. Determine the cause of the failure.
d. Establish responsibility for corrective action if the failure is due to conditions found to be Contractor's responsibility.

5. Commissioning Compliance Issue Report: Provide a commissioning compliance issue report for each issue. Do not report multiple issues on the same commissioning compliance issue report.

a. Exception: If an entire class of devices is determined to exhibit the identical issue, they may be reported on a single commissioning compliance issue report. (For example, if all return-air damper actuators that are specified to fail to the open position are found to fail to the closed position, they may be reported on a single commissioning issue report. If a single commissioning issue report is used for multiple commissioning compliance issues, each device shall be identified in the report, and the total number of devices at issue shall be identified.
b. Complete and submit Part 1 of the commissioning compliance issue report immediately when the condition is observed.
c. Record the commissioning compliance issue report number and describe the deficient condition on the data form.

d. Resolve commissioning compliance issues promptly. Complete and submit Part 2 of the commissioning compliance issue report when issues are resolved.

6. Diagnose and correct failed test demonstrations as follows:

a. Perform diagnostic tests and activities required to determine the fundamental cause of issues observed.
b. Record each step of the diagnostic procedure prior to performing the procedure. Update written procedure as changes become necessary.
c. Record the results of each step of the diagnostic procedure.
d. Record the conclusion of the diagnostic procedure on the fundamental cause of the issue.
e. Determine and record corrective measures.
f. Include diagnosis of fundamental cause of issues in commissioning compliance issue report.

7. Retest:

a. Schedule and repeat the complete test procedure for each test demonstration for which acceptable results are not achieved. Obtain signature of Owner's witness on retest data forms. Repeat test demonstration until acceptable results are achieved. Except for issues that are determined to result from design errors or omissions, or other conditions beyond Contractor's responsibility, compensate Owner for direct costs incurred as the result of repeated test demonstrations to achieve acceptable results.
b. For each repeated test demonstration, submit a new test data form, marked "Retest."

8. Do not correct commissioning compliance issues during test demonstrations.

a. Exceptions will be allowed if the cause of the issue is obvious and resolution can be completed in less than fifteen minutes. If corrections are made under this exception, note the deficient conditions on the test data form and issue a commissioning compliance issue report. A new test data form, marked "Retest," shall be initiated after the resolution has been completed.

3.6 COMMISSIONING MEETINGS

A. Schedule and conduct commissioning meetings. Comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.7 SEQUENCING

A. Sequencing of Commissioning Verification Activities: For a particular material, item of equipment, assembly, or system, perform the following in the order listed unless otherwise indicated:

1. Construction Checklists:

a. Material checks.

b. Installation checks.
c. Startup, as appropriate. Some startup may depend on component performance. Such startup may follow component performance tests on which the startup depends.
d. Performance Tests:

1) Static tests, as appropriate.
2) Component performance tests. Some component performance tests may depend on completion of startup. Such component performance tests may follow startup.
3) Equipment and assembly performance tests.
4) System performance tests.
5) Intersystem performance tests.

2. Commissioning tests.

B. Before performing commissioning tests, verify that materials, equipment, assemblies, and systems are delivered, installed, started, and adjusted to perform according to construction checklists.

C. Verify readiness of materials, equipment, assemblies, and systems by performing tests prior to performing test demonstrations. Notify Architect if acceptable results cannot be achieved due to conditions beyond Contractor's control or responsibility.

D. Commence tests as soon as installation checks for materials, equipment, assemblies, or systems are satisfactorily completed. Tests of a particular system may proceed prior to completion of other systems, provided the incomplete work does not interfere with successful execution of test.

3.8 SCHEDULING

A. Commence commissioning process as early in the construction period as possible.

B. Commissioning Schedule: Integrate commissioning activities into Construction Schedule. See Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."

1. Include detailed commissioning activities in monthly updated Construction Schedule and short-interval schedule submittals.
2. Schedule the start date and duration for the following commissioning activities:

a. Submittals.
b. Preliminary operation and maintenance manual submittals.
c. Installation checks.
d. Startup, where required.
e. Performance tests.
f. Performance test demonstrations.
g. Commissioning tests.
h. Commissioning test demonstrations.

3. Schedule shall include a line item for each installation check, startup, and test activity specific to the equipment or systems involved.

4. Determine milestones and prerequisites for commissioning process. Show commissioning milestones, prerequisites, and dependencies in monthly updated critical-path-method construction schedule and short-interval schedule submittals.

C. Two-Week Look-Ahead Commissioning Schedule:

1. Two weeks prior to the beginning of tests, submit a detailed two-week look-ahead schedule. Thereafter, submit updated two-week look-ahead schedules weekly for the duration of commissioning process.
2. Two-week look-ahead schedules shall identify the date, time, beginning location, Contractor personnel required, and anticipated duration for each startup or test activity.
3. Use two-week look-ahead schedules to notify and coordinate participation of Owner's witnesses.

D. Owner's Witness Coordination:

1. Coordinate Owner's witness participation via Architect.
2. Notify Architect of commissioning schedule changes at least [**two**] <**Insert number**> work days in advance for activities requiring the participation of Owner's witness.

3.9 COMMISSIONING REPORTS

A. Test Reports:

1. Pre-startup reports include observations of the conditions of installation, organized into the following sections:

a. Equipment Model Verification: Compare contract requirements, approved submittals, and provided equipment. Note inconsistencies.
b. Preinstallation Physical Condition Checks: Observe physical condition of equipment prior to installation. Note conditions including, but not limited to, physical damage, corrosion, water damage, or other contamination or dirt.
c. Preinstallation Component Verification Checks: Verify components supplied with the equipment, preinstalled or field installed, are correctly installed and functional. Verify external components required for proper operation of equipment correctly installed and functional. Note missing, improperly configured, improperly installed, or nonfunctional components.
d. Summary of Installation Compliance Issues and Corrective Actions: Identify installation compliance issues and the corrective actions for each. Verify that issues noted have been corrected.
e. Evaluation of System Readiness for Startup: For each item of equipment for each system for which startup is anticipated, document in summary form acceptable to Owner completion of equipment model verification, preinstallation physical condition checks, preinstallation component verification checks, and completion of corrective actions for installation compliance issues.

2. Test data reports include the following:

a. "As-tested" system configuration. Complete record of conditions under which the test was performed, including, but not limited to, the status of equipment, systems, and assemblies; temporary adjustments and settings; and ambient conditions.

b. Data and observations, including, but not limited to, data trend logs, recorded during the tests.
c. Signatures of individuals performing and witnessing tests.
d. Data trend logs accumulated overnight from the previous day of testing.

3. Commissioning Compliance Issue Reports: Report as commissioning compliance issues results of tests and test demonstrations that do not comply with acceptance criteria. Report only one issue per commissioning compliance issue report. Use sequentially numbered facsimiles of commissioning compliance issue report form included in this Section, or other form approved by Owner. Distribute commissioning compliance issue reports to parties responsible for taking corrective action. Identify the following:

   a. Commissioning compliance issue report number. Assign unique, sequential numbers to individual commissioning compliance issue reports when they are created, to be used for tracking.
   b. Action distribution list.
   c. Report date.
   d. Test number and description.
   e. Equipment identification and location.
   f. Briefly describe observations about the performance associated with failure to achieve acceptable results. Identify the cause of failure if apparent.
   g. Diagnostic procedure or plan to determine the cause (include in initial submittal)
   h. Diagnosis of fundamental cause of issues as specified below (include in resubmittal).
   i. Fundamental cause of unacceptable performance as determined by diagnostic tests and activities.
   j. When issues have been resolved, update and resubmit the commissioning issue report forms by completing Part 2. Identify resolution taken and the dates and initials of the persons making the entries.
   k. Schedule for retesting.

4. Weekly progress reports include information for tests conducted since the preceding report and the following:

   a. Completed data forms.
   b. Equipment or system tested, including test number, system or equipment tag number and location, and notation about the apparent acceptability of results.
   c. Activities scheduled but not conducted per schedule.
   d. Commissioning compliance issue report log.
   e. Schedule changes for remaining Commissioning-Process Work, if any.

5. Data trend logs shall be initiated and running prior to the time scheduled for the test demonstration.

   a. Trend log data format shall be multiple data series graphs. Where multiple data series are trend logged concurrently, present the data on a common horizontal time axis. Individual data series may be presented on a segmented vertical axis to avoid interference of one data series with another, and to accommodate different axis scale values. Graphs shall be sufficiently clear to interpret data within the accuracy required by the acceptance criteria.

b. Attach to the data form printed trend log data collected during the test or test demonstration.

c. Record, print out, and attach to the data form operator activity during the time the trend log is running. During the time the trend log is running, operator intervention not directed by the test procedure invalidates the test results.

6. System Alarm Logs: Record and print out a log of alarms that occurred since the last log was printed. Evaluate alarms to determine if the previous day's work resulted in any conditions that are not considered "normal operation."

a. Conditions that are not considered "normal operation" shall be reported on a commissioning issue report attached to the alarm log. Resolve as necessary. The intent of this requirement is to discover control system points or sequences left in manual or disabled conditions, equipment left disconnected, set points left with abnormal values, or similar conditions that may have resulted from failure to fully restore systems to normal, automatic control after test completion.

3.10 CERTIFICATE OF CONSTRUCTION-PHASE COMMISSIONING PROCESS COMPLETION

A. When Contractor considers that construction-phase commissioning process, or a portion thereof which Owner agrees to accept separately, is complete, Contractor shall prepare and submit to Owner and Commissioning Authority through Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter Contractor's responsibility to compete commissioning process.

B. On receipt of Contractor's list, Commissioning Authority will make an inspection to determine whether the construction-phase commissioning process or designated portion thereof is complete. If Commissioning Authority's inspection discloses items, whether included on Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete as defined in "Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion" Paragraph in the "Definitions" Article, Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion, complete or correct such items on notification by Commissioning Authority. In such case, Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by Commissioning Authority to determine construction-phase commissioning process completion.

C. Contractor shall promptly correct deficient conditions and issues discovered during commissioning process. Costs of correcting such deficient conditions and issues, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for Architect's and Commissioning Authority's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at Contractor's expense.

D. When construction-phase commissioning process or designated portion is complete, Commissioning Authority will prepare a Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion that shall establish the date of completion of construction-phase commissioning process. Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion shall be submitted prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 83 13 - LEAD PAINT RELATED WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: Provide labor, materials and equipment to complete the work specified of this Section including, removal and lawful transport and disposal of lead paint hazardous lead paint waste.

1. All work including the removal, characterization (any testing that may be required by disposal facility) and disposal of lead hazardous materials.
2. File all necessary notices, obtain all permits and licenses, and pay all governmental taxes, fees, and other costs in connection with the work. Obtain all necessary approvals of all governmental departments having jurisdiction.

B. All lead related activities are to be completed in accordance with the requirements set forth herein. The scope-of-work includes the removal, transport, and disposal of designated lead-containing paint (LCP) at the existing pool pump house building, scheduled to be removed in the project drawings for the Peirce Island Pump House and Pool Renovation project located at 99 Peirce Island Road in Portsmouth, New Hampshire. All work is to be completed in accordance with the schedules stated herein, in the Contract Documents, and as designated by City of Portsmouth (Owner). All work is to be completed in strict accordance with applicable local, state, and federal codes and regulations and the requirements stated in this specification and Contract Documents.

C. All work shall be completed in accordance with the schedule requirements as indicated by the Owner and as stated in the Contract Documents.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The Contractor is advised to thoroughly review the documents referenced in this Section. Strict adherence to the hazardous materials, noise, air and water pollution regulations and requirements is required.

1. Code of Federal Regulations
   a. 29 CFR 1910, “Occupational Safety and Health Standards” (General Industry Standards)
   b. 29 CFR 1910.20, “Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records”
   c. 29 CFR 1910.134, “Respiratory Protection”
   d. 29 CFR 1910.146, “Permit Required Confined Space”
   e. 29 CFR 1910.1200, “Hazard Communication”
   f. 29 CFR 1926, "Safety and Health Regulations for Construction" (Construction Industry Standards)
   g. 29 CFR 1926.62 "Lead-Construction"
   h. 40 CFR 117, "Determination of Reportable Quantities for Hazardous Substances"
   i. 40 CFR 122, "EPA Administered Permit Program: The National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System"

j. 40 CFR 172, "Hazardous Waste Transportation"

k. 40 CFR 261, "Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste"

l. 40 CFR 262, "Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste"

m. 40 CFR 263, "Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste"

n. 40 CFR 268, "Land Disposal Restrictions"

o. 40 CFR Part 745, EPA Lead Renovation, Repair and Painting (RRP) Rule

2. Occupational Safety and Health Administration OSHA Booklet 3126 "Working with Lead in the Construction Industry".

3. National Institute for Occupational Health and Safety

   a. NIOSH Method 7082, "Lead"

4. American Society for Testing and Materials

   a. ASTM D3335, "Test Method for Low Concentration for Lead, Cadmium, and Cobalt in Paint by Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy"

5. Steel Structures Painting Council

   a. SSPC Guide 61 (CON) Guide for Containing Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations

6. State of New Hampshire Public Health Services, NH Administrative Rule He-P 1600; Solid Waste Rules, N.H. Administrative Rules Ch. Env-Wm 400 and 500; all other applicable state rules, regulations, and statutes not limited to NH RSA 149-M and 147-A.

B. Local Town, City or County bylaws, rules and regulations

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Prior to removal of hazardous materials, submit a Hazardous Waste Handling Plan, including identification of the proposed waste hauler and disposal facility with copies of all applicable licenses, registrations and approvals.

C. Provide a detailed plan describing methods of removal and disposal of the lead waste.

D. Provide copies of all worker certifications associated with OSHA 40 Hour Hazardous Waste Site Health and Safety Training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120.

E. Prepare and maintain at the work area a daily log documenting the dates and time of but not limited to, the following items: progress of work, daily inspections and results, quantity of waste generated each day, waste and other test results, list of all workers and visitors to site, waste removed from site, and other related documentation of work site conditions as applicable. Provide copy of daily log with close out submittals.

F. After completion of hazardous materials removal, provide a final report and close out submittals documenting removal, transportation and disposal activities. This shall include copies of manifests, shipping slips, daily logs, permits and licenses for this project. Provide final report and close out submittals within 25 calendar days of completion of site work.

1.4 POTENTIAL LEAD HAZARD

A. Work involving lead-containing components, as indicated in the lead removal specification, may generate lead dust and debris, and could therefore pose a potential health hazard to both workers and other building occupants. Because lead is a cumulative and persistent toxic substance and because lead-caused health effects may result from low levels of exposure over prolonged periods of time, engineering controls and good work practices must be used to minimize employee exposure to lead. Therefore, workers must be made to realize the seriousness of non-approved procedures and their consequences.

B. During the course of the LCP removal or other related work, if workers or other trades-people encounter and/or disturb existing lead-containing components, then appropriate safety and worker protection measures will be taken to ensure protection from potential lead exposure. These safety measures shall include those procedures contained herein, as applicable, and any additional controls not originally necessary. Safety measures shall be in accordance with all federal, state, and local regulations. Complete, and coordinate with Owner as applicable, all communication of hazards in strict accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and other applicable State and federal regulations for lead, asbestos, PCB, mercury, fluorescent light bulbs, and other anticipated hazards. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner to review all existing inspection records and testing results as needed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

A. Provide health and safety equipment required to protect workers and to comply with the Health and Safety Plan.

2.2 DRUMS

A. Provide DOT approved drums or containers for the disposal of specified materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS/WASTE

A. All hazardous materials shall be characterized and disposed of in accordance with applicable regulations. Disposal manifests shall be provided for all waste disposal.

B. Workers who handle hazardous materials shall be licensed and trained in safe and proper hazardous materials handling procedures. At a minimum, this shall include OSHA 40 Hour Hazardous Waste Site Health and Safety Training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120.

C. Any hazardous materials containers in poor condition shall be removed as soon as possible.

D. Handling Hazardous Waste

1. Place waste in DOT approved containers and label the containers for transport to a licensed disposal site.
2. Use an authorized hazardous waste transporter to haul waste to a hazardous waste facility.
3. Follow all record keeping, chain-of-custody and reporting requirements including a copy of the hazardous waste manifest.

4. Accurately measure and weigh the volume of each container or load of waste removed from the site. Submit records of waste volumes to Owner.
5. Special attention shall be given to the time of storage, amount of material stored at any one time, use of proper containers and personnel training.
6. Paint debris shall not be placed on the unprotected ground and shall be shielded to prevent dispersion of the debris by wind or rain water.
7. Provide appropriate notifications to regulatory agencies if there is a release to the environment exceeding the CERCLA reporting requirements (e.g. lead -–1 pound).
8. Any evidence of improper storage shall be cause for immediate shutdown of the project until corrective action is taken.
9. Provide legal transportation of the waste to the disposal landfill, and complete or obtain all required licenses, manifests, landfill slips, or other forms. Copies of all forms or licenses, and the signed original of the Waste Manifest for each waste load, shall be given to the Owner.

3.2 LEAD PAINT REMOVAL

A. Lead paint is present on many surfaces throughout the facility. Any Contractor whose activities may generate leaded dust or impact a lead painted surface shall be responsible for regulating his work area so that dust migration is contained properly within the regulated area. Once the work is complete, the same Contractor shall be responsible for the proper clean-up and disposal of leaded dust and materials.

B. Protect all building surfaces not scheduled to undergo removal or other related work in the work areas and surrounding areas as necessary to prevent any damage.

C. Install polyethylene sheeting to cover building surfaces in the work and as critical barriers to separate and completely isolate the work area from non work areas and outside areas.

D. Install negative air pressure differential air ventilation units equipped with high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters, located within work areas to provide sufficient negative pressure, work area ventilation, and air filtration as described in the Asbestos Abatement & Related Work Specification Section. Vent all HEPA filtered negative air machines to outside building air.

E. Provide personnel and equipment decontamination units contiguous to the work area as described in the Asbestos Abatement & Related Work Specification Section. All site personnel and equipment shall enter and exit the work area through the decontamination unit and undergo full decontamination.

F. Thoroughly wet mist lead paint prior to and during scraping, disturbance and/or removal to reduce lead dust dispersal into the air. Maintain materials as adequately wetted during work. Accomplish wetting by a fine spray (mist) of water. Do not allow water to build up, be excessive or to migrate from work area. As material or debris is removed, simultaneously pack material into appropriate lined disposal drums. Clean outside and move to the equipment decontamination unit for further cleaning, storage and disposal.

G. Lead paint repair, removal, clean up and other related work procedures shall comply with work procedures as set forth in the EPA's Lead Removal, Repair and Painting (RRP) Rule.

H. For work areas without full removal of all lead paint, Contractor shall remove loose, flaking and peeling paint from the interior walls, floors and ceiling surfaces in the work areas as necessary to control lead paint debris. Clean up and drum lead paint utilizing wet methods and negative air filtration. Test debris via TCLP methods to determine proper waste stream

or treat as hazardous and dispose of in accordance with applicable hazardous waste regulations.

I. For work areas with full removal of LCP, Contractor shall removal all LCP from substrate and work area surfaces using appropriate methods to be proposed by Contractor. Contractor shall submit proposed LCP removal work plan detailing the removal process. Paint removal processes shall minimize contamination of work areas with lead-contaminated dust or other lead-contaminated debris/waste.

J. In areas where lead based paint is co-mingled with asbestos debris Contractor shall remove paint chips from asbestos debris to the extent feasible and dispose asbestos debris as asbestos waste. Treat any other asbestos debris that cannot be separated from the lead debris as hazardous waste. Contractor must provide documentation that the hazardous waste disposal site has been informed of the potential for asbestos waste co-mingled with lead waste and said disposal site is capable of handling such wastes.

K. Contractor shall perform on going and clearance work area inspections as needed to ensure compliance with this Section and the EPA RRP rule. Final cleaning and testing criteria for each LCP work area shall be as set forth in the EPA's RRP Rule and current state and federal guidelines for lead paint as follows:

1. Visual inspection of surfaces shows no visible paint remaining on substrates
2. No visible dust or paint debris present
3. Surface dust wipe samples must have lower lead concentrations when compared to the lead concentrations present on the background wipe samples collected in each area prior to the start of work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 031000 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Form-facing material for cast-in-place concrete.
2. Bracing and anchoring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Form-Facing Material: Temporary structure or mold for the support of concrete while the concrete is setting and gaining sufficient strength to be self-supporting.

B. Formwork: The total system of support of freshly placed concrete, including the mold or sheathing that contacts the concrete, as well as supporting members, hardware, and necessary bracing.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review the following:

a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
b. Construction, movement, contraction, and isolation joints
c. Forms and form-removal limitations.
d. Anchorage device installation tolerances.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each of the following:

1. Exposed surface form-facing material.

2. Concealed surface form-facing material.
3. Form ties.
4. Form-release agent.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For testing and inspection agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing and Inspection Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New Hampshire experienced in form work design.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Form Liners: Store form liners under cover to protect from sunlight.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Concrete Formwork: Design, engineer, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork in accordance with ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.

1. Design wood panel forms in accordance with APA's "Concrete Forming Design/Construction Guide."
2. Design formwork to limit deflection of form-facing material to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of supports.
3. Design shall be prepared by a Licensed Professional Engineer in the State of New Hampshire.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. As-Cast Surface Form-Facing Material:

1. Provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces.
2. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
3. Acceptable Materials: As required to comply with Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete, and as follows:

    a. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
    b. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

        1) APA HDO (high-density overlay).
        2) APA MDO (medium-density overlay); mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
        3) APA Structural 1 Plyform, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
        4) APA Plyform Class I, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Concealed Surface Form-Facing Material: Lumber, plywood, metal, plastic, or another approved material.

1. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.3 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
2. Form release agent for form liners shall be acceptable to form liner manufacturer.

C. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FORMWORK

A. Comply with ACI 301.

B. Construct formwork, so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 and to comply with the Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for as-cast finishes.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities as follows:

1. Surface Finish-1.0: ACI 117 Class D, 1 inch.
2. Surface Finish-2.0: ACI 117 Class B, 1/4 inch.
3. Surface Finish-3.0: ACI 117 Class A, 1/8 inch.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

1. Minimize joints.
2. Exposed Concrete: Symmetrically align joints in forms.

E. Construct removable forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.

1. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces.
2. Install keyways, recesses, and other accessories, for easy removal.

F. Do not use rust-stained, steel, form-facing material.

G. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces.

1. Provide and secure units to support screed strips
2. Use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

H. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible.

1. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
2. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

I. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

J. At construction joints, overlap forms onto previously placed concrete not less than 12 inches.

K. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work.

1. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
2. Obtain written approval of Owner prior to forming openings not indicated on Drawings.

L. Construction and Movement Joints:

1. Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

2. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Owner.
3. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

M. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection.

1. Locate ports and openings in bottom of vertical forms, in inconspicuous location, to allow flushing water to drain.
2. Close temporary ports and openings with tight-fitting panels, flush with inside face of form, and neatly fitted, so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

N. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

O. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

P. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
3. Clean embedded items immediately prior to concrete placement.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. Formwork for walls and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Leave formwork for structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work.

1. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are unacceptable for exposed surfaces.
2. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints.

1. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets.
2. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Owner.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Inspect formwork for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.
2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review the following:

a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
b. Construction contraction and isolation joints.
c. Steel-reinforcement installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Epoxy repair coating.
3. Bar supports.

C. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of tie spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Owner.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Statements: For delegated-design engineer and testing and inspection agency.

C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: CRSI's "Epoxy Coating Plant Certification."

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage and to avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.
2. Do not allow epoxy-coated reinforcement to be stored outdoors for more than 60 days without being stored under an opaque covering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars:

1. Steel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed bars.
2. Epoxy Coating: ASTM A775/A775M or ASTM A934/A934M with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch bar length.

C. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

D. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.

E. Epoxy-Coated Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A884/A884M, Class A coated, Type 1, deformed steel.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, ASTM A775/A775M epoxy coated.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.

1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.
b. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use CRSI Class 1A epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
c. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

C. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.

1. Finish: Plain.

D. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A775/A775M.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.

B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.

1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.

D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.

E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.

1. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.

G. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.

1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."

a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing shall not exceed 12 inches.

2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches for plain wire and 8 inches for deformed wire.
3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
4. Lace overlaps with wire.

H. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating in accordance with ASTM D3963/D3963M.

I. Fiber Reinforcement: Install per manufacturer’s printed instructions.

3.3 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Owner.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel-reinforcement placement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
2. Concrete paving for pool deck surface.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 031000 "Concrete Forming and Accessories" for form-facing materials, form liners, and insulating concrete forms.
2. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.
3. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete Subcontractor.
e. Special concrete finish Subcontractor.

2. Review the following:

    a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
    b. Construction joints, control joints, isolation joints, and joint-filler strips.
    c. Cold and hot weather concreting procedures.
    d. Concrete finishes and finishing.
    e. Curing procedures.
    f. Forms and form-removal limitations.
    g. Shoring and reshoring procedures.
    h. Concrete repair procedures.
    i. Concrete protection.
    j. Initial curing and field curing of field test cylinders (ASTM C31/C31M.)
    k. Protection of field cured field test cylinders.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each of the following.

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Performance-based hydraulic cement
6. Aggregates.
7. Admixtures:

    a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.

8. Liquid floor treatments.
9. Curing materials.

    a. Include documentation from color pigment manufacturer, indicating that proposed methods of curing are recommended by color pigment manufacturer.

10. Joint fillers.
11. Repair materials.

C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Durability exposure class.
4. Maximum w/cm.

5. Slump limit.
6. Air content.
7. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
8. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
9. Include manufacturer's certification that permeability-reducing admixture is compatible with mix design.
10. Include certification that dosage rate for permeability-reducing admixture matches dosage rate used in performance compliance test.
11. Intended placement method.
12. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

E. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each Class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixtures" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete Class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure Class designation.
4. Formed Surface Finish designation and final finish.
5. Final finish for floors.
6. Curing process.
7. Floor treatment.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For the following:

1. Installer: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.
2. Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer.
3. Testing agency: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.

C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Floor and slab treatments.
5. Bonding agents.
6. Adhesives.
7. Joint-filler strips.
8. Repair materials.

D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Performance-based hydraulic cement.
6. Aggregates.
7. Admixtures:

a. Permeability-Reducing Admixture: Include independent test reports, indicating compliance with specified requirements, including dosage rate used in test.

E. Research Reports:

1. For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.

F. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Flatwork Concrete Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician with experience installing and finishing concrete, incorporating permeability-reducing admixtures.

1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors Installers: ACI-certified Adhesive Anchor Installer.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated and employing an ACI-certified Concrete Quality Control Technical Manager.

1. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

D. Field Quality Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, in accordance with ACI CPP 610.1 or an equivalent certification program.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of full-thickness sections of pool deck to demonstrate typical joints; surface finish, texture, curing; and standard of workmanship.
2. Build mockups of pool deck where directed by Owner and not less than 96 inches by 96 inches.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations form the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at the time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.

1. Include the following information in each test report:

a. Admixture dosage rates.
b. Slump.
c. Air content.
d. Seven-day compressive strength.
e. 28-day compressive strength.
f. Permeability.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 and as follows.

1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.

3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F, other than reinforcing steel.
5. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
2. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant.
3. Obtain aggregate from single source.
4. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I/II, gray.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following:

a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one-year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.
b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.
c. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not more than 4 lb./cu. yd. for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 lb./cu. yd. for highly reactive aggregate, when tested in accordance

with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778, based on alkali content being calculated in accordance with ACI 301.

2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
3. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
7. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      1) BASF Corporation.
      2) Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
      3) GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
      4) Sika Corporation.

8. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

      1) BASF Corporation.
      2) Cortec Corporation.
      3) GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
      4) Sika Corporation.

F. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable

2.3 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. BASF Corporation.
   b. ChemMasters, Inc.
   c. ChemTec International.
   d. Concrete Sealers USA.
   e. Curecrete Distribution Inc.
   f. Dayton Superior.
   g. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
   h. Kaufman Products, Inc.
   i. Laticrete International, Inc.
   j. NewLook International, Inc.
   k. Nox-Crete Products Group.
   l. PROSOCO, Inc.
   m. SpecChem, LLC.
   n. US SPEC, Division of US MIX Company.
   o. Vexcon Chemicals Inc.
   p. V-Seal Concrete Sealers & Specialty Coatings.
   q. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. BASF Corporation.
   b. Bon Tool Co.
   c. Brickform; a division of Solomon Colors.
   d. ChemMasters, Inc.
   e. Dayton Superior.
   f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
   g. Kaufman Products, Inc.
   h. Lambert Corporation.
   i. Laticrete International, Inc.
   j. Metalcrete Industries.
   k. Nox-Crete Products Group.
   l. Sika Corporation.
   m. SpecChem, LLC.
   n. TK Products.

o. Vexcon Chemicals Inc.
p. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.

1. Color:

a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F: Black.
b. Ambient Temperature between 50 deg F and 85 deg F: Any color.
c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F: White.

D. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.
b. ChemMasters, Inc.
c. Dayton Superior.
d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
e. Kaufman Products, Inc.
f. Lambert Corporation.
g. Laticrete International, Inc.
h. Nox-Crete Products Group.
i. SpecChem, LLC.
j. TK Products.
k. Vexcon Chemicals Inc.
l. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade and class to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.6 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand, as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 15 percent by mass.
2. Slag Cement: 15 percent by mass.
3. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans and Slag Cement: 25 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing, or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, and concrete with a w/cm below 0.50.
4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
5. Use permeability-reducing admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings, foundation walls, and elevated slab.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F2.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm: 0.50.
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch; 8 inches, plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified slump of 3 inches plus or minus 1 inch before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site.
5. Air Content:

    a. Exposure Classes F2: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size; 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size; 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

6. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.

B. Class C: Normal-weight concrete used for concrete exposed to weather and pool deck.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F2.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm: 0.45.
4. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 540 lb/cu. yd.
5. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch; 8 inches, plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified slump of 3 inches plus or minus 1 inch before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site.
6. Air Content:

    a. Exposure Classes F2: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size; 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size; 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

7. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and ASTM C1116/C1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
2. Verify subgrade surfaces are in compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, compaction and elevation tolerances.
3. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:

1. Daily access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.4 JOINTS

A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with pool deck pattern and concrete placement sequence.

1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Owner.

2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

    a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
4. Locate horizontal joints in walls at the top of footings.
5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Control Joints in Pool Deck Slab: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Pool Deck Slab: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as piers, foundation walls, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints:

1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.

1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.

2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.

B. Notify Owner and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.

1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.

a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
6. Slope surfaces as indicated.
7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.

    a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
    b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
    c. Tie holes do not require patching.
    d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.
    e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

2. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-3.0:

    a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
    b. Remove projections larger than 1/8 inch.
    c. Patch tie holes.
    d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class A.
    e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view,.

3.7 FINISHING MAT FOOTING AND ELEVATED SLAB

A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish:

1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

C. Trowel Finish:

1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances:

    a. Elevated Slab:

1) Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, free standing 10-foot long straight edge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch.

D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to pool deck surfaces. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

1. Coordinate required final finish with Owner before application.
2. Comply with finish surface tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
2. Coordinate required final finish with Owner before application.

3.8 POOL DECK FLOAT FINISH

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.9 CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations.

B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of supported slabs and other similar surfaces.
2. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
3. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:

a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:

a. Floors to Receive Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments: Contractor has option of the following:

1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
b) Cure for not less than seven days.

3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

a) Water.
b) Continuous water-fog spray.

b. Floors to Receive Curing Compound:

1) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
3) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
4) Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to ACI 117.

3.11 APPLICATION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Apply liquid floor treatments to top of mat footing and top of elevated slab.

1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 28 days' old.
3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing.
4. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry.
5. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.12 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month.
2. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.

C. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete:

1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Owner.

2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Owner's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete.

a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch.
b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.

a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
b. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:

1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.

a. Correct low and high areas.
b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar.

a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

5. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment.

a. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
b. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

6. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.

    a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations.
    b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.

7. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.

    a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.
    b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
    c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
    d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
    e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

8. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar.

    a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
    b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
    c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
    d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
    e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Owner's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Owner's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

1. Testing agency shall be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
2. Testing agency shall immediately report to Owner, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
3. Testing agency shall report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Government, Owner, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.

    a. Test reports shall include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:

1) Project name.
2) Name of testing agency.
3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
6) Date and time of concrete placement.
7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
8) Date and time sample was obtained.
9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
12) Field test results.
13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.

B. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.

C. Inspections:

1. Verification of use of required design mixture.
2. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
3. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
4. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
5. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Owner.

D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 25 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

   a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:

   a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
   b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete.

a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:

   a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:

   a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of four 6-inch by 12-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
   b. Cast, initial cure, and field cure two sets of four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.

   a. Test one set of three laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of three specimens at 28 days.
   b. Test one set of three field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of three specimens at 28 days.
   c. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Owner but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
10. Additional Tests:

    a. Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Owner.
    b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Owner.

       1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength shall be in accordance with ACI 301 section 1.6.6.3.

11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.15 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using Floor Slab Protective Covering.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Smooth face masonry units.
3. Split face masonry units.
4. Mortar and grout.
5. Steel reinforcing bars.
6. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
7. Ties and anchors.
8. Embedded flashing.
9. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

C. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of reinforced walls.
3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

D. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Decorative CMUs, including smooth face and split face.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Decorative CMUs, including smooth face and split face.
2. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units, including standard, smooth face, and split face.

a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.

2. Integral water repellent used in CMUs.
3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
4. Mortar admixtures.
5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
7. Reinforcing bars.
8. Joint reinforcement.
9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

E. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

F. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1093 for testing indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost

or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C1314.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. Standard CMUs: ASTM C90 (Interior Walls).

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3250 psi.
2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Owner's sample.

C. Decorative CMUs: ASTM C90 (Exterior Walls).

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3250 psi.
2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions specified in "CMUs" Paragraph.
4. Pattern and Texture:

   a. Standard pattern, split-face finish, where indicated.
   b. Smooth face finish, where indicated.

5. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

6. Integral Water Repellent: Manufacturer's standard product.

2.5 MASONRY LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.
b. Essroc.
c. Holcim (US) Inc.
d. Lafarge North America Inc.
e. Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.

D. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Lafarge North America Inc.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.

H. Water: Potable.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
c. Wire-Bond.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.

1. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
4. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
5. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
3. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from stainless steel, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Cheney Flashing Company.
2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
3) Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.

4. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
5. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
6. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
7. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
8. Solder metal items at corners.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 7-oz./sq. ft. copper sheet bonded between two layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
      2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
      3) Wire-Bond.
      4) York Manufacturing, Inc.

C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge.
4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use flexible flashing.

D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:

1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless steel sheet manufacturer.
2. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, chemically curing silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and remain watertight.

E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

F. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Stainless steel bars 1/8 inch by 1 inch.

G. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Stainless steel sheet 0.019 inch by 1-1/2 inches with a 3/8 inch sealant flange at top.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.10 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
   b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
   c. PROSOCO, Inc.

2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use masonry cement or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. For reinforced masonry, use masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
4. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
2. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type N or Type S.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2500 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

E. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

G. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under lintels and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry.
3. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.

B. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

C. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

D. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.

C. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.8 LINTELS

A. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

B. Provide minimum bearing of 24 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FLASHING

A. General: Install embedded flashing in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.

C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

3.10 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level C in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 500 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780.

G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780. Test mortar for compressive strength.

H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C1019.

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Owner's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
6. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.13 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Government's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
2. Slotted channel framing.
3. Sump covers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055119 “Metal Grating Stairs” for pump house interior stair system.
2. Section 055213 “Pipe and Tube Railings” for railing systems.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For the following:

1. Fasteners.
2. Shop primers.
3. Slotted channel framing.

C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
2. Sump covers.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.

1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches.
2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90 coating; 0.108-inch nominal thickness.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 316 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.

1. Material: Alloy Group 1 stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

C. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

B. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

C. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.6 SUMP COVERS

A. Fabricate from welded steel bar grating. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 1/2 inch in least dimension.

B. Provide steel angle supports unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

   a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055119 - METAL GRATING STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Industrial Class stairs with steel-grating treads.
2. Interior steel handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs and railings.

1. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
2. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation of railings so wall attachments are made only to completed walls.

1. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For metal grating stairs and the following:

1. Gratings.
2. Shop primer products.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.

2. Indicate sizes of metal sections, thickness of metals, profiles, holes, and field joints.
3. Include plan at each level.
4. Indicate locations of anchors for attachment of wall-mounted handrails.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For stairs and railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the State in which Project is located.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification.

1. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers.
2. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
3. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures.

a. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design stairs and railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft.
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in.
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360.

C. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Steel Bars for Grating Treads: ASTM A36/A36M or steel strip, ASTM A1011/A1011M or ASTM A1018/A1018M.

D. Steel Wire Rod for Grating Crossbars: ASTM A510/A510M.

E. Steel Tubing for Railings: ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed).

1. Provide galvanized finish.

F. Steel Pipe for Railings: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

G. Provide galvanized finish.

H. Cast-Abrasive Nosings: Cast iron, with an integral abrasive, as-cast finish consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 12.

1. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

B. Zinc-Rich Primer: Comply with SSPC-Paint 20, Type II, Level 1, and compatible with topcoat.

C. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with ASTM A780/A780M and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Assemble stairs and railings in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
2. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish # 3 - Partially dressed weld with spatter removed.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.

1. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated.
2. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
3. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

2.6 FABRICATION OF STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for Industrial Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers of steel channels.

a. Stringer Size: As required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.
b. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.
c. Finish: Galvanized.

2. Attach stringers to concrete walls with expansion anchors.

C. Metal Bar-Grating Stairs: Form treads to configurations shown from metal bar grating; fabricate to comply with NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual."

1. Fabricate treads and platforms from welded steel grating with 1-1/4-by-3/16-inch bearing bars at 15/16 inch o.c. and crossbars at 4 inches o.c.

a. Surface: Serrated.
b. Finish: Galvanized.

2. Fabricate grating treads with cast-abrasive nosing and with steel angle or steel plate carrier at each end for stringer connections.

a. Secure treads to stringers with bolts.

D. Risers: Solid.

2.7 FABRICATION OF STAIR RAILINGS

A. Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of member, post spacings, wall bracket spacing, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.

1. Rails and Posts: 1-5/8-inch- diameter.

B. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections.

1. Fabricate connections in a manner that excludes water.

a. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

2. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose.
3. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
4. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
5. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
6. Remove flux immediately.
7. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #3 - Partially dressed weld with spatter removed as shown in NAAMM AMP 521.

C. Form changes in direction of railings as follows:

1. By bending.

D. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required.

1. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

E. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

F. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated.

1. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

G. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work.

1. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.
2. For galvanized railings, provide galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous-metal components.
3. Provide type of bracket that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

B. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
2. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify elevations of floors, bearing surfaces and locations of bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. For wall-mounted railings, verify locations of concealed reinforcement.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF METAL STAIRS

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction.

1. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Install metal stairs by welding to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
2. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
3. Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RAILINGS

A. Adjust railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints with tight, hairline joints.

1. Align rails so variations from parallel with rake of stairs for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
2. Secure rail ends to building construction as follows:

a. Anchor handrail ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail and guard ends and anchored with post-installed anchors and bolts.

B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets.

1. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
2. Secure wall brackets to building construction as required to comply with performance requirements as follows:

a. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
b. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel pipe railings used for interior of pump house and for exterior stoops and stairs associated with the pump house.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 099113 “Exterior Painting” for coating systems applied to exterior railings.
2. Section 099123 “Interior Painting” for coating systems applied to interior railings.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
2. Railing brackets.
3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

D. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
2. Fittings and brackets.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Product Test Reports: For pipe and tube railings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

E. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

A. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

1. Provide galvanized finish.

B. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.
2. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

I. Form Changes in Direction as Follows:

1. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.

J. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

O. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless-steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
2. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
3. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
4. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
5. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

B. Preparation for Galvanizing: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

C. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

D. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.3 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, attached to post with set screws.

3.4 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction and connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections.

B. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

C. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous framing with dimension lumber.
2. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.
2. Section 061715 “Engineered Structural Wood” for roof joist framing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.

4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

C. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Post-installed anchors.
5. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar members in contact with masonry or concrete, and as indicated.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D 5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841. For enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where high temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, provide material with adjustment factors of not less than 0.85 modulus of elasticity and 0.75 for extreme fiber in bending for Project's climatological zone.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Truss bracing.
4. Diagonal bracing.
5. Rake and eave framing.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: No. 2 grade lumber of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
3. Northern species; NLGA.

C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

E. For furring strips for installing plywood paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails and Brads: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 ICC-ES AC58 ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
3. Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.
4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
5. USP Structural Connectors.

B. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

D. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

E. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

F. Joist Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers with 2-inch- long seat and 1-1/4-inch- wide nailing flanges at least 85 percent of joist depth.

1. Thickness: 0.062 inch.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

E. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

F. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and masonry walls.

G. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

H. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

J. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.

2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

K. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

L. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

M. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

N. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.

1. Comply with approved fastener patterns where applicable.
2. Use finishing nails unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof sheathing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.

B. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.2 ROOF SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing: DOC PS 1, single-floor panels or sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 16.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.

E. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Roof Sheathing:

a. Nail to wood framing.
b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061715 - ENGINEERED STRUCTURAL WOOD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural composite lumber.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for dimension lumber items associated with engineered structural wood.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data on fabrication and protection.
2. For connectors, include installation instructions.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Research Reports: For engineered structural wood, from ICC-ES.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store, stack, and handle engineered wood products to comply with recommendations of APA EWS E705.

1. Store wrapped or banded together until ready for installation, on level well-drained area. Do not store in direct contact with the ground. Use stickers to separate bundles, spaced as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Do not stack other material on top of structural composite lumber.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of engineered wood product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER

A. Laminated-Veneer Lumber (LVL): Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored in accordance with ASTM D5456, and manufactured with exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D2559.

1. Allowable Stresses:

a. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise (Fb): 3100 psi for 12-inch nominal-depth members.
b. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise (E): 2,000,000 psi.
c. Horizontal Shear (Fv): 285 psi.
d. Tension Parallel to Grain (Ft): 2150 psi.
e. Allowable Compression Stress, Parallel to the Grain (Fc): 3000 psi.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and to comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Wood Screws and Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.1, or ICC-ES AC233.

2.4 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, are to meet or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values are to be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors are to be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

B. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:

1. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

2. Stainless steel bars and shapes complying with ASTM A276/A276M, Type 316.

   a. Use where indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets:

1. Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Do not install in direct contact with concrete or masonry.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER

A. Install to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install in dry, covered conditions where average in-service moisture content of lumber is 16 percent or less.
2. Install metal framing connections in accordance with AWC's "National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction." Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

   a. Connections based on NDS or manufacturer's test or code reports.

3. Install lumber plumb and level. Accurately fit, align, securely fasten, and install free from distortion or defects.
4. Provide temporary bracing to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 062013 - EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior trim.
2. Lumber siding.
3. Lumber soffits.
4. Siding venting material.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.
2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Compliance Certificates:

1. For lumber that is not marked with grade stamp.

C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

1. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
2. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecast weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish can be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.

B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed those specified if requested five (5) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Section 01600 “Product Requirements.”

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC's Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.

2.3 EXTERIOR TRIM

A. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish):

1. Species and Grade:

a. Eastern white cedar; NeLMA or NLGA 1 Common.

2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
5. Factory Priming: Factory coated on both faces and all edges, with exterior primer compatible with topcoats specified.

2.4 LUMBER SIDING

A. Provide kiln-dried lumber siding complying with DOC PS 20.

B. Species and Grade:

1. Eastern white cedar; NeLMA or NLGA 1 Common.

C. Pattern:

1. Board and batten siding, sizes of board and batten indicated on Drawings. Minimum thickness, 5/8-inch and 11/16-inch edge as indicated on Drawings.

2.5 LUMBER SOFFITS

A. Provide kiln-dried lumber siding complying with DOC PS 20.

B. Species and Grade:

1. Eastern white cedar; NeLMA or NLGA 1 Common.

C. Pattern:

1. V-edge, smooth-faced tongue and groove, actual face width (coverage) and thickness as indicated on Drawings.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Exterior Finish Carpentry: Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. For face-fastening siding, provide ringed-shank siding nails or hot-dip galvanized-steel siding nails unless otherwise indicated.

B. Siding Venting Material: Heat-resistant, extruded polypropylene 3/4-inch thick by 3-inch-high venting screen.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide "SV-5 Siding Vent", Cor-A-Vent, Inc., or a comparable product.

C. Flashing: Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing materials installed in exterior finish carpentry.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Back out or kerf backs of standing and running trim wider than 5 inches, except members with ends exposed in finished work.

B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Prime lumber and moldings to be painted, including both faces and edges, unless factory primed.

1. Cut to required lengths and prime ends.
2. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.

1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.

B. Install exterior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials.

1. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
2. Scribe and cut exterior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work.
3. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
4. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining exterior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
5. Coordinate exterior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it.

6. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate exterior finish carpentry.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

A. Install flat-grain lumber with bark side exposed to weather.

B. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary.

1. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
2. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.

C. Fit exterior joints to exclude water.

1. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints, with full-surface contact throughout length of joint.
2. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.

D. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SIDING

A. Install siding to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Vertical Lumber Siding:

1. Begin application at corner, with tongue edge up.
2. Install subsequent courses with tongue-and-groove edges tightly fitted together.

   a. Nail at each stud.

3. Leave 1/8-inch gap at trim and corners unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, and apply sealant.
4. Butt joints only over framing or blocking, nailing top and bottom on each side and staggering joints in subsequent courses.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Replace exterior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements.

1. Exterior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

B. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean exterior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.

B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sheet waterproofing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Research Reports: For modified bituminous sheet waterproofing/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC AC380.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.

1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed those specified if requested five (5) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Section 01600 "Product Requirements."

2.2 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Source Limitations for Waterproofing System: Obtain waterproofing materials and protection course from single source from single manufacturer.

2.3 SHEET WATERPROOFING

A. Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing: Minimum 60-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
b. Henry Company.
c. MAPEI Corporation.
d. Polyguard Products, Inc.
e. Protecto Wrap Company.
f. Soprema, Inc.
g. Tamko Building Products LLC.

2. Physical Properties:

a. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 325 psi minimum; ASTM D412, Die C, modified.
b. Ultimate Elongation: 350 percent minimum; ASTM D412, Die C, modified.
c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D1970/D1970M.
d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch movement; ASTM C836/C836M.

e. Puncture Resistance: 60 lbf minimum; ASTM E154/E154M.
f. Water Absorption: 0.1 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D570.
g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm maximum; ASTM E96/E96M, Water Method.
h. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 230 feet minimum; ASTM D5385.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Furnish accessory materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.

1. Furnish liquid-type accessory materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by sheet waterproofing material manufacturer.

C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by sheet waterproofing material manufacturer.

D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.

E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.

F. Protection Course: Nonwoven polypropylene fabric as recommended by sheet waterproofing manufacturer for both horizontal and vertical applications.

1. Physical Properties for Horizontal Applications:

a. Puncture Resistance: ASTM D4833, 235 lbs.
b. Mullen Burst: ASTM D3786, 750 psi.
c. Thickness: ASTM D5199, 150 mils.

2. Physical Properties for Vertical Applications:

a. Puncture Resistance: ASTM D4833, 130 lbs.
b. Mullen Burst: ASTM D3786, 400 psi.
c. Thickness: ASTM D5199, 90 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of waterproofing.

1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.

2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263.
3. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry, smooth, sound, and ready to receive waterproofing sheet.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections.

E. Fill form tie holes, honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.

F. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks in accordance with ASTM D4258.

1. Install sheet strips of width according to manufacturer's written instructions and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch.

G. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping sheet strips of widths according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Invert and loosely lay first sheet strip over center of joint. Firmly adhere second sheet strip to first and overlap to substrate.

H. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Install membrane strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4-inch fillets of liquid membrane on horizontal inside corners and as follows:

a. At footing-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane in each direction from corner or install membrane strip centered over corner.

I. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SHEET WATERPROOFING

A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.

   1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.

D. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

E. Seal edges of sheet waterproofing terminations with mastic.

F. Install sheet waterproofing and accessory materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.

G. Roll waterproofing membrane to firmly adhere to substrate. Roll seams and terminations.

H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.

I. Immediately install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane.

   1. Board insulation may be used in place of a separate protection course to vertical applications when approved by waterproofing manufacturer and installed immediately.

3.4 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.

B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

C. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

C. Shop Drawings: Composite framing system including basic layout, details and direction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.

3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

A. Extruded polystyrene boards in this article are also called "XPS boards." Roman numeral designators in ASTM C 578 are assigned in a fixed random sequence, and their numeric order does not reflect increasing strength or other characteristics.

B. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type IV (Wall Insulation): ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements and composite framing system, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Dow Chemical Company (The).
   b. Kingspan Insulation, LLC.
   c. Owens Corning.

2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
3. Edges: Factory form edges that interlock with composite framing system.

C. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type VII (Foundation/Below Slab Insulation): ASTM C 578, Type VII, 60-psi minimum compressive strength; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. DiversiFoam Products.
   b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
   c. Owens Corning.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

A. Butt panels together for tight fit.

B. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072713 - MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes self-adhering, vapor-retarding, modified bituminous sheet air barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings and wall sheathing joint-and-penetration treatments.
2. Section 072726 “Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers” for Contractor’s optional air barrier system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

C. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer. Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by Installer, who work on Project.

C. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with air barrier.

D. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution and for preconstruction testing.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft., incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.

a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.

c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups.

B. Mockup Testing: Air-barrier assemblies shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports based on mockup testing by a qualified testing agency.

1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Mockups will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Mockups will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E 783.
3. Adhesion Testing: Mockups will be tested for required air-barrier adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D 4541.
4. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be tested.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

2.3 SELF-ADHERING SHEET AIR BARRIER

A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: 40-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner on adhesive side and formulated for application with primer that complies with VOC limits.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; CCW-705 LT.
   b. Henry Company; Blueskin SA LT.
   c. Tremco Incorporated; ExoAir 110/110LT.
   d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Air-Shield.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

   a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
   b. Tensile Strength: Minimum 500 psi; ASTM D 412, Die C.
   c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 300 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.
   d. Puncture Resistance: Minimum 50 lbf; ASTM E 154/E 154M.
   e. Water Absorption: Maximum 0.12 percent weight gain after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D 570.
   f. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.05 perm; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method.
   g. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 16 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D 4541 as modified by ABAA.
   h. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
   i. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 30 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier

assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

1. VOC Content: 100 g/L or less.
2. Low-Emitting Materials: Products shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.

D. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning® 123 Silicone Seal.
b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; US11000 UltraSpan.
c. Pecora Corporation;Sil-Span.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem Simple Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

H. Bridge isolation joints, common expansion joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details and according to recommendations in ASTM D 6135 to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous air-barrier sheet produced for low-temperature application. Do not install low-temperature sheet if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.
2. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.

B. Prepare, treat, and seal inside and outside corners and vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations with termination mastic and according to ASTM D 6135.

C. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier sheet on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

D. Apply and firmly adhere air-barrier sheets over area to receive air barrier. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure airtight installation.

1. Apply sheets in a shingled manner to shed water.
2. Roll sheets firmly to enhance adhesion to substrate.

E. Apply continuous air-barrier sheets over accessory strips bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

F. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air-barrier sheet with an additional 6-inch- wide, transition strip.

G. Seal exposed edges of sheet at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

H. Install air-barrier sheet and accessory materials to form a seal with adjacent construction and to maintain a continuous air barrier.

1. Coordinate air-barrier installation with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.

I. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier sheet continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

J. At end of each working day, seal top edge of air-barrier material to substrate with termination mastic.

K. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

L. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, and doors. Apply preformed silicone extension so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

1. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air barrier.

M. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

N. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in air barrier. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with air-barrier sheet extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.

O. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.

P. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections include the following:

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
6. Surfaces have been primed.
7. Laps in sheet materials have complied with the minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
9. Air barrier has been firmly adhered to substrate.
10. Compatible materials have been used.
11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
12. Connections between assemblies (air barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
13. All penetrations have been sealed.

D. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E 783.
3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.

E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed Work, using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vapor-retarding, fluid-applied air barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings and wall sheathing joint-and-penetration treatments.
2. Section 072713 “Modified Bituminous Sheet Air Barriers” for Contractor’s optional air barrier system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

C. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer. Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by Installer, who work on Project.

C. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

D. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution and for preconstruction testing.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft., incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.

a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups.

B. Mockup Testing: Air-barrier assemblies shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports based on mockup testing by a qualified testing agency.

1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Mockups will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Mockups will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E 783.
3. Adhesion Testing: Mockups will be tested for required air-barrier adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D 4541.
4. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be tested.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

2.3 HIGH-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING

A. High-Build, Vapor-Retarding Air Barrier: Modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 35 mils or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.

1. Modified Bituminous Type:

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; Barriseal S.
      2) Henry Company; Air-Bloc 06 WB.
      3) Tremco Incorporated; ExoAir 120.
      4) W. R. Meadows, Inc; Air-Shield LM (All Season).

2. Synthetic Polymer Type:

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

      1) GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products); Perm-A-Barrier Liquid.

3. Physical and Performance Properties:

   a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
   b. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method.
   c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 500 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

d. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 16 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D 4541.
e. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
f. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 30 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.

D. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning® 123 Silicone Seal.
b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; US11000 UltraSpan.
c. Pecora Corporation; Sil-Span.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem Simple Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.

4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

H. Bridge isolation joints, expansion joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply preformed silicone extrusion so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

1. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air barrier material.

F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- wide, transition strip.

I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.4 PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL INSTALLATION

A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.

B. High-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

1. Vapor-Retarding, High-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 35 mils, applied in one or more equal coats.

C. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.

D. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections include the following:

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
4. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
5. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
6. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
7. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
8. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
9. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
10. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
11. Compatible materials have been used.
12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
13. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
14. All penetrations have been sealed.

D. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E 783.
3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.

E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Standing-seam metal roof panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 077253 "Snow Guards" for prefabricated devices designed to hold snow on the roof surface, allowing it to melt and drain off slowly.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For standing-seam metal roof panels. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Product Test Reports: For standing-seam metal roof panels, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Energy Performance:

1. Provide roof panels that are listed on the EPA/DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Product List" for low-slope roof products.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E1637.

B. Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and a flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

   a. PAC-CLAD; Petersen Aluminum Corporation; a Carlisle company.

2. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.

   a. Thickness: 0.032 inch.
   b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
   c. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
   d. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Clips: Two-piece floating to accommodate thermal movement.

   a. 0.0250-inch- thick, stainless steel sheet.

4. Joint Type: As standard with manufacturer.
5. Panel Coverage: 18 inches.
6. Panel Height: 2.0 inches.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 hot-dip galvanized coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Gutters: Formed from same material as roof panels, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match roof fascia and rake trim.

E. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in 10-foot- long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish downspouts to match gutters.

F. Roof Curbs: Fabricated from same material as roof panels, 0.048-inch nominal thickness; with bottom of skirt profiled to match roof panel profiles and with welded top box and integral full-length cricket. Fabricate curb subframing of 0.060-inch- nominal thickness, angle-, C-, or Z-shaped steel sheet. Fabricate curb and subframing to withstand indicated loads of size and height indicated. Finish roof curbs to match metal roof panels.

1. Insulate roof curb with 1-inch- thick, rigid insulation.

G. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.

H. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

    a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:

1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions for seacoast and severe environments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
4. Watertight Installation:

    a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
    b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
    c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

H. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.

I. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.

1. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

J. Roof Curbs: Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.

K. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 073113 “Asphalt Shingles” for materials and installation of sheet metal trim integral with asphalt shingle roofing.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet according to ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

   a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

F. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.5 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Gutter Profile: Style K according to cited sheet metal standard.
2. Expansion Joints: Butt type with cover plate.
3. Accessories: Continuous, removable leaf screen with sheet metal frame and hardware cloth with screen.
4. Gutters with Girth up to 15 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:

   a. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

5. Gutters with Girth 16 to 20 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:

a. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

6. Gutters with Girth 21 to 25 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:

a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

7. Gutters with Girth 26 to 30 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:

a. Aluminum: 0.063 inch thick.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.

1. Fabricated Hanger Style: Fig 1-35H according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
2. Fabricate from the following materials:

a. Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick.

2.6 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Opening Flashing in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Fabricate from the following material:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings,

separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
4. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.1 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.

1. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
2. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous cleat.
3. Anchor gutter with gutter brackets spaced not more than 24 inches apart to roof deck, unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
4. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.

1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
2. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building or connect downspouts to underground drainage system where indicated.

3.2 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.

B. Opening Flashings in Framed Construction: Install continuous head, sill and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean off excess sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On

completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 077253 - SNOW GUARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rail-type, seam-mounted snow guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product, include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans showing layouts and attachment details of snow guards.

1. Include details of rail-type snow guards.

D. Samples:

1. Rail-Type Snow Guards: Bracket, 12-inch- long rail, and installation hardware.

a. For units with factory-applied finishes, submit manufacturer's standard color selections.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit adhesive-mounted snow guards to be installed, and adhesive cured, according to adhesive manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance Requirements: Provide snow guards that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Structural Performance: Snow guards shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 RAIL-TYPE SNOW GUARDS

A. Rail-Type, Seam-Mounted Snow Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. PAC-CLAD; Peterson Aluminum Corporation; a Carlisle Company.

2. Description: Snow guard rails fabricated from metal pipes, bars, or extrusions, anchored to brackets and equipped with one rail with integral track to accept color-matching inserts of material and finish used for metal roof.
3. Seam clamps: ASTM B221 aluminum extrusion or ASTM B85/B85M aluminum casting with stainless steel set screws incorporating round nonpenetrating point; designed for use with applicable roofing system to which clamp is attached.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, snow guard attachment, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install snow guards according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Space rows as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Attachment for Standing-Seam Metal Roofing:

1. Do not use fasteners that will penetrate metal roofing or fastening methods that void metal roofing finish warranty.

2. Rail-Type, Seam-Mounted Snow Guards:

   a. Install brackets to vertical ribs in straight rows.
   b. Secure with stainless steel set screws, incorporating round nonpenetrating point, on same side of standing seam.
   c. Torque set screw according to manufacturer's instructions.
   d. Install cross members to brackets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

C. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly developed in accordance with current International Firestop Council (IFC) guidelines. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Listed System Designs: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Approvals according to FM Approvals 4991, "Approval Standard for Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Penetration firestop systems installed with products bearing the classification marking of a qualified product certification agency in accordance with listed system designs published by a qualified testing agency.

        1) UL in its online directory "Product iQ."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems are to be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
    b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
    c. Grabber Construction Products, Inc.
    d. Hilti, Inc.
    e. Holdrite; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
    f. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
    g. RectorSeal Firestop; a CSW Industrials Company.
    h. Specified Technologies, Inc.
    i. Tremco Incorporated.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of the wall penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479.

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor penetrated.

D. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

E. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

E. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric strips for use around combustible penetrants.

F. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

G. Pillows/Bags: Compressible, removable, and reusable intumescent pillows encased in fire-retardant polyester or glass-fiber cloth. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

H. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

I. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

J. Wall-Opening Protective Materials: Intumescent, non-curing putty pads or self-adhesive inserts for protection of electrical switch and receptacle boxes.

K. Fire-Rated HVAC Retaining Angles: Steel angle system with integral intumescent firestop gasket for use around rectangular steel HVAC ducts without fire dampers.

L. Firestop Plugs: Flexible, re-enterable, intumescent, foam-rubber plug for use in blank round openings and cable sleeves.

2.4 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor or floor-ceiling at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.

B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
3. Urethane joint sealants.
4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
5. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

D. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

E. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

C. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Twenty years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT, or ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; Silpruf NB.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation; Bondaflex Sil 295 FPS NB.
d. Pecora Corporation; 890NST.
e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

C. Urethane, S, NS, 25, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation - Construction Systems;MasterSeal NP 1.
b. LymTal International, Inc.; Iso-Flex 875R.

2.3 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786-M White.
b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS1700 Sanitary.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation; Bondaflex Sil 100 WF.
d. Soudal USA; RTV GP.
e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems; Sonolac.
b. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation; Bondaflex Sil-A 700.
c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); PowerHouse Siliconized Acrylic Latex Sealant.
e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 CONCRETE PAVEMENT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM D5893/D5893M, Type NS.

B. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM D5893/D5893M, Type SL.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

    1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
    2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
    3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

    1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
    2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
    3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form

smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

G. Provide flush joint profile at interior concrete slab locations according to Figure 8B in ASTM C1193.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

   a. Perform 10 tests for each elevation of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

   a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

   a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
   b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
   c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other

requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

   a. Control joints.
   b. Joints at differing materials.
   c. Exterior wall penetrations.
   d. Perimeter joints of doors and windows.
   e. Sealant beds.
   f. Concealed sealants.
   g. Other joints as indicated that will not receive paint.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.

1. Joint Locations:

   a. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of doors and windows.
   b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
    c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal concrete pavement.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Control joints.
    b. Expansion joints.

2. Joint Sealant:

    a. Single-Component, Nonsag, Silicone Joint Sealant, Type NS.
    b. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant, Type SL.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
2. Exterior fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal and fiberglass reinforced plastic doors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings in accordance with NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal and fiberglass reinforced plastic frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.

5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For doors and frames with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Product Schedule: For doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For door inspector.

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.

C. Product Test Reports: For each type of fire-rated door and frame assembly and thermally rated door assemblies for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.

D. Field quality control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies is to meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed those specified if requested five (5) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Section 01600 "Product Requirements."

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ceco Door; AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY.
2. Curries, AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY Group.
3. Custom Metal Products.
4. DE LA FONTAINE.
5. Gensteel Doors.
6. JR Metal Frames, Inc.
7. MPI Group, LLC (The).
8. Premier Products, Inc.
9. Republic Doors and Frames; a Allegion brand.
10. Security Metal Products; a brand of ASSA ABLOY.
11. Steelcraft; Allegion plc.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

B. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Passes ASTM E1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 1 for basic protection.

1. Large-Missile Test: For glazed openings located within 30 feet of grade.

C. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.38 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM C1363 or ASTM E1423.

2.4 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Standard-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 1; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level C. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.

1. Doors:

   a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
   b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
   c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.032 inch.
   d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
   e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
   f. Core: Polyisocyanurate.
   g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener core for fire-rated doors.

2. Frames:

   a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
   b. Construction: Full profile welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 EXTERIOR FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Ensure all finished surfaces of FRP items and fabrications are smooth, resin-rich, free of voids and without dry spots, cracks, and un-reinforced areas. Completely cover all glass fibers with resin to protect against their exposure due to wear or weathering. All stiles, rails, heads, jambs, and internal reinforcement are to be integrally pigmented yellow.

C. All FRP products to have a flame spread rating of 25 or less as per ASTM E84 Tunnel Test.

D. Fire Resistance Rating for Doors and Frames:

1. Provide complete swing-type FRP doors with frames of the size, design and location indicated, including but not limited to, framing members, subframes, and accessories.
2. Provide complete door hardware schedule, design and location as specified in specification Section 08 71 00 “Door Hardware.”

E. FRP Door:

1. Provide and install a seamless press-molded constructed FRP door. Laminate FRP face sheets to be applied while wet and uncured to an internal door stile and rail subframe/core

assembly which is pressure molded under heat. Integrally fuse the composite door panel over the entire surface area, do not adhesive-bond at the perimeter stile and rail.

2. Provide door stiles and rails which are high-modulus pultruded FRP square or rectangular tube subframe. Miter and join tubes internally at the corners with solid polymer blocks to yield a one piece unit. Provide a mid-rail tube across the width of the door at lockset height and additional horizontal rails where specified. Chemically weld all connections. No mechanical fastening at the tube joints is permitted.
3. Provide a triangular shaped 3/8 inch phenolic resin impregnated kraft paper honeycomb cell core for maximum rigidity and compressive strength. Use of polyurethane foam or balsa wood cores are not permitted.
4. Provide internal reinforcement composed of high-modulus pultruded tubular FRP or high-density polymer compression blocks at all hardware and corner locations. No aluminum, steel, or wood blocking for reinforcement is permitted. A minimum pull-out force strength of 900 pounds per screw is required for all hinge locations.
5. Door faces are to utilize a chemical resistant thermosetting polyester resin with fiberglass reinforcing layers. Provide structural reinforcement which is knitted multi-layer material with layers of unidirectional fiberglass orientated in both vertical and horizontal directions for high stiffness, impact and warp resistance. Furnish door faces as indicated by the door elevation drawings.
6. Ensure the exposed finish of the FRP door faces are to be an ultra-violet light stabilized marine grade Neopentyl Glychol (NPG)-isophthalic polyester gelcoat integrally molded to a 25/30 mil wet thickness.
7. Provide an integral heavy pultruded FRP astragal on the stile edge of the inactive leaf for double doors of the same materials as specified for door stiles and rails.
8. Cutouts for door lights and louvers are to be manufactured and not field fabricated. Cutouts are to be totally enclosed by internal pultruded FRP stiles and rails as specified and incorporated into the door subframe with the opening completely fused to both door faces.

F. FRP Frame:

1. Provide FRP Door Frame utilizing a high-modulus pultruded structural FRP shape. Fabricate pultruded frame with a wall thickness of not less than 3/16 inch. Frames are to be one piece factory constructed with molded stop. Jambs and header to utilize miter corner connections chemically welded with FRP material ground for a visibly smooth frame face. Post and beam or mechanical fastened corners and joints are not acceptable. Provide sizes and shapes as detailed on the approved drawings.
2. Provide hardware reinforcement connections utilizing a chemical weld with FRP material at required locations. A minimum pull-out force strength of 1,100 lbs per screw is required for all hardware locations.
3. Frame finish is to be identical to door color and finish.

G. Fire-Rated Labeled FRP Door:

1. Provide a Fire-Rated Door Assembly with a 60 minute rating complying with NFPA 80 and UL Fire Resistance that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for the fire-protection ratings indicated in the door and frame schedule. Base the door testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252. Provide certification for Oversized Fire-Rated Door Assembly units exceeding the size of tested assemblies, by a qualified testing agency, that the door complies with standard construction requirements for tested and

labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for the size. Ensure door labels are permanently affixed at the factory to the hinge edge of the door and do not paint.

2. Provide and install a seamless press-molded constructed FRP door. Laminate FRP face sheets to be applied while wet and uncured to an internal door stile and rail subframe/core assembly which is pressure molded under heat. Integrally fuse the composite door panel over the entire surface area; do not adhesive-bond at the perimeter stile and rail.
3. Ensure door is provided with a fire resistant mineral core for maximum rigidity and compressive strength. Molding pressure and resin gel time are to be sufficient to allow for full penetration of resin into the cellular structure of the core to maximize shear and peel strengths at the door faces and core to reduce the possibility of delamination. Verify that the mineral core has been completely enclosed with an intumescent and FRP laminated edge perimeter, with the intumescent molded into the FRP door structure with a minimum 1/8 inch thick perimeter FRP edge banding prior to machining. Only Category A type door construction is permitted. Category B type construction with exposed edge intumescent components or products is prohibited.
4. Hardware reinforcement to be high-modulus pultruded tubular FRP or high-density polymer compressions blocks at all hardware and corner locations. No aluminum, steel, or wood blocking for reinforcement is permitted. A minimum pull-out force strength of 1,100 lbs per screw is required for all hinge locations.
5. Door faces are to utilize a chemical resistant thermosetting polyester resin formulated for the specified environment with a maximum flame spread of 25 in accordance with ASTM E84, and self-extinguishing in accordance with ASTM D635 with fiberglass reinforcing layers. Provide structural reinforcement of knitted multi-layer material with layers of unidirectional fiberglass orientated in both vertical and horizontal directions for high stiffness, impact and warp resistance. Furnish door faces as indicated by the door elevation drawings.
6. Ensure the exposed finish of the FRP door faces with an ultra-violet light stabilized marine grade Neopentyl Glychol (NPG)-isophthalic polyester gelcoat integrally molded to a 25/30 mil wet thickness.

H. Fire Rated Labeled FRP Frame:

1. Provide a Fire-Rated Door Frame with a 60 minute rating complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for the fire-protection ratings indicated in the door and frame schedule. Permanently affix frame labels, at the factory, to the hinge side of the door jamb. Do not paint.
2. Provide a Fire-Rated Door Frame utilizing a high-modulus pultruded structural FRP shape. Fabricate pultruded frame with a wall thickness of not less than 3/16 inch. Provide one piece factory constructed frames with molded stop. Utilize miter corner door jambs and header connections chemically welded with FRP material ground for a visibly smooth frame face. Post and beam or mechanical fastened corners and joints are not acceptable. Provide sizes and shapes to be as detailed on the approved drawings.
3. Provide a minimum density of 25 pounds per cubic foot fire resistant composite formulated core for the specified environment with a maximum flame spread of 25 in accordance with ASTM E84, and self-extinguishing as per ASTM D635.
4. Frame finish is to be identical to door color and finish. Ensure a 20 wet mil resin rich gel coat is integrally molded into door frame during manufacturing.

2.6 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.

D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

D. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching frames of type indicated.

E. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.

B. Door Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.

1. Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing doors and frames for hardware.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.10 LOUVERS

A. Provide louvers for doors, where indicated, which comply with SDI 111, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch- thick steel frame.

1. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers: Louvers constructed with movable blades closed by actuating fusible link, and listed and labeled for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated by same qualified testing and inspecting agency that established fire-resistance rating of door assembly.

B. Form corners of moldings with hairline joints. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Door Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.

    a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
    b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.

2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

    a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust door frames to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Doors: Fit and adjust doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Inspections:

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.

C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 083123 - FLOOR DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Factory fabricated aluminum floor doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" for wall- and ceiling-mounted access doors and frames.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings including profiles, accessories, and dimensions.

D. Warranty: Submit executed copy of manufacturer’s standard warranty.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For testing and inspecting agency.

1. Manufacturer: A minimum of 5 years’ experience manufacturing similar products.
2. Installer: A minimum of 2 years’ experience installing similar products.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in manufacturer’s original packaging. Store materials in a dry, well-vented area. Inspect product upon receipt and report damaged material immediately to manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard warranty. Materials shall be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of twenty-five years from the date of purchase. Should a part fail to function in normal use within this period, manufacturer shall furnish a new part at no charge.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM FLOOR DOORS

A. Gutter Channel Frame Aluminum Floor Door:

1. Frame: Mill finish aluminum, gutter profile, with integral drainage coupling and perimeter gasket.
2. Door: Single leaf; 1/4-inch-thick, diamond-pattern mill-finish aluminum plate.
3. Loading Capacity: 150 lbf/sq. ft. pedestrian live load.
4. Options: Debris gasket.
5. Hardware:

    a. Material and Finish: Type 316 stainless steel, including latch and lifting mechanism assemblies, hold-open arms, and brackets, hinges, pins, and fasteners.
    b. Hinges: Heavy-duty butt hinges with stainless steel pins.
    c. Operating Mechanism: Adjustable counterbalancing springs, heavy-duty hold-open arm that automatically locks door open at 90 degrees, release handle with vinyl grip that allows for one-handed closure, and recessed lift handle.
    d. Latch: Stainless steel slam latch.
    e. Lock: Latch with removable handle.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6.

B. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B632/B632M, Alloy 6061-T6.

C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

D. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide floor doors manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure floor doors to types of supports indicated.

D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

1. For cylinder locks, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

E. Aluminum: After fabrication, apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum that comes in contact with concrete.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

E. Prime Painted Steel: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

F. Stainless Steel Finish: Bright, cold-rolled, unpolished ASTM A480/A480M No. 2B finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor doors.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

B. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:

a. Swinging doors.

2. Cylinders for door hardware specified in other Sections.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

C. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.

2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
3. Content: Include the following information:

    a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
    b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
    c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
    d. Fastenings and other installation information.
    e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
    f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    g. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

D. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.

C. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.

C. Schedules: Final door hardware and keying schedule.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedule.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

C. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:

a. Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Requirements:

1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:

    a. Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.

3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.
5. Adjust spring hinges so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 1.5 seconds to move to the closed position.

2.3 HINGES

A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors, hollow-metal frames, fiber reinforced polymer doors, and fiber reinforced polymer frames.

2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts as follows:

1. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.

C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

D. Lock Trim:

1. Levers: Cast.

    a. Match adjacent ADA accessible profile.

2. Escutcheons (Roses): Cast.

E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.

F. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
   b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
   c. DORMA USA, Inc.
   d. Hager Companies.
   e. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
   f. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.
   g. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.5 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.

2.6 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver. Provide cylinder from same manufacturer of locking devices.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Allegion plc.
   b. Arrow USA; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
   c. ASSA, Inc.
   d. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
   e. Cal-Royal Products, Inc.
   f. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
   g. Hager Companies.
   h. Medeco Security Locks; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
   i. PAMEX Inc.
   j. PDQ Manufacturing.
   k. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
   l. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.
   m. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.

1. Core Type: Interchangeable.

C. High-Security Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.30; Grade 1 permanent cores that are removable; face finished to match lockset.

1. Type: M, mechanical.

D. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.7 KEYING

A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock.

1. Existing System:

a. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.

B. Keys: Nickel silver or brass.

1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:

a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.

2.8 SURFACE CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
b. Hager Companies.
c. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
d. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
e. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.
f. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.9 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16.

2.10 DOOR GASKETING

A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

B. Maximum Air Leakage: When tested according to ASTM E283 with tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg.

2.11 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
b. Hager Companies.
c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
d. Trimco.

2.12 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal specified, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.

C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.

1. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners.

2.13 FINISHES

A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are

acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal and Fiber Reinforced Polymer Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

C. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.

D. Keys: Deliver keys to Owner and document transfer.

E. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.

F. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.

1. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Hardware Set HW-1 (Door S01)

No.	Item	Notes
3	Hinges	
1	Lockset	Function F07 (Storeroom)
1	Exit Device	
1	Closer	
1	Floor Stop	

Hardware Set HW-2 (Door S02)

No.	Item	Notes
3	Hinges	
1	Lockset	Function F07 (Storeroom)
1	Exit Device	
1	Closer	

1 Set	Gasketing
1	Floor Stop

Hardware Set HW-3 (Doors 101, 102, 103)

No.	Item	Notes
6	Hinges	
1	Lockset	Function F07 (Storeroom)
1	Astragal	
1	Exit Device	
2	Closers	
1 Set	Gasketing	

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092116.23 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Construction Contract Clauses, Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each component of gypsum board shaft wall assembly.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and support them on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with gypsum-shaftliner-board manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not install finish panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed those specified if requested five (5) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Section 01600 “Product Requirements.”

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

A. Fire-Resistance Rating: 1 hour.

B. Gypsum Shaftliner Board:

1. Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with paper faces, 1 inch thick, with double beveled long edges.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) American Gypsum.
2) Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
3) Continental Building Products Inc.
4) Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
5) PABCO Gypsum.
6) USG Corporation.

C. Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing, General: Complying with ASTM C645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated and complying with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

1. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A653/A653M, G40 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive, corner, and end members as follows:

1. Depth: 4 inches.
2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.

E. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with manufacturer's standard long-leg length, but at least 2 inches long and matching studs in depth.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.

F. Finish Panels: Gypsum board as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with shaft wall manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Trim Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" that comply with gypsum board shaft wall assembly manufacturer's written instructions for application indicated.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.

1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.
2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials: Coordinate with gypsum board shaft wall assemblies so both elements of Work remain complete and undamaged. Patch or replace sprayed fire-resistive materials removed or damaged during installation of shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements specified in Section 078100 "Applied Fire Protection."

B. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove only to extent necessary for installation of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies and without reducing the fire-resistive

material thickness below that which is required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install gypsum board shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, wall-mounted door stops, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft wall assembly framing.

1. Reinforcing: Provide where items attach directly to shaft wall assembly as indicated on Drawings; accurately position and secure behind at least one layer of face panel.

C. Penetrations: At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, and similar items.

D. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.

E. Firestop Tracks: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092400 - CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal lath.
2. Base-coat cement plaster.
3. Cement plaster finish coats.
4. Accessories.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

C. Shop Drawings: Show locations and installation of control and expansion joints, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat and for each color and texture specified.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat and for each color and texture specified, 12 by 12 inches, and prepared on rigid backing.

1.4 MOCKUPS

A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for each substrate and finish texture indicated for cement plastering, including accessories.

   a. Size: 100 sq. ft. in surface area.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover, and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with ASTM C926 requirements.

B. Exterior Plasterwork:

1. Apply and cure plaster to prevent plaster drying out during curing period. Use procedures required by climatic conditions, including moist curing, providing coverings, and providing barriers to deflect sunlight and wind.
2. Apply plaster when ambient temperature is greater than 40 deg F.
3. Protect plaster coats from freezing for not less than 48 hours after set of plaster coat has occurred.

C. Factory-Prepared Finishes: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for environmental conditions for applying finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide cement plaster assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance according to ASTM E119 by a qualified testing agency.

2.2 METAL LATH

A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet with ASTM A653/A653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AMICO, a Gibraltar Industries company.
   b. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
   c. ClarkDietrich.
   d. Marino\WARE.
   e. Phillips Manufacturing Co.

2. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Flat, 2.5 lb/sq. yd..

B. Paper Backing: FS UU-B-790a, Type I, Grade B, Style 1a vapor-retardant paper.

1. Provide paper-backed lath at exterior locations.

2.3 BASE-COAT CEMENT PLASTER

A. General: Comply with ASTM C926 for applications indicated.

1. Fiber Content: Add fiber to base-coat mixes after ingredients have mixed at least two minutes. Comply with fiber manufacturer's written instructions for fiber quantities in mixes, but do not exceed 1 lb of fiber/cu. yd. of cementitious materials.

B. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: Scratch and brown coats for three-coat plasterwork as follows:

1. Portland Cement Mixes:

a. Scratch Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 0 to 3/4 parts lime. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.
b. Brown Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 0 to 3/4 parts lime. Use 3 to 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.

2. Masonry Cement Mixes:

a. Scratch Coat: Mix 1 part masonry cement and 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate.
b. Brown Coat: Mix 1 part masonry cement and 3 to 5 parts aggregate, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.

3. Portland and Masonry Cement Mixes:

a. Scratch Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part masonry cement. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.
b. Brown Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part masonry cement. Use 3 to 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.

4. Plastic Cement Mixes:

a. Scratch Coat: Mix 1 part plastic cement and 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate.
b. Brown Coat: Mix 1 part plastic cement and 3 to 5 parts aggregate, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.

5. Portland and Plastic Cement Mixes:

a. Scratch Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part plastic cement and 1 part portland cement. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.
b. Brown Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part plastic cement and 1 part portland cement. Use 3 to 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.

2.4 CEMENT PLASTER FINISH COATS

A. Job-Mixed Finish-Coat Mixes:

1. Portland Cement Mix: For cementitious materials, mix 1 part portland cement and 3/4 to 1-1/2 parts lime. Use 1-1/2 to 3 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.
2. Masonry Cement Mix: Use 1 part masonry cement and 1-1/2 to 3 parts aggregate.
3. Portland and Masonry Cement Mix: For cementitious materials, mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part masonry cement. Use 1-1/2 to 3 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.
4. Plastic Cement Mix: Use 1 part plastic cement and 1-1/2 to 3 parts aggregate.

B. Ready-Mixed Finish-Coat Plaster: Mill-mixed portland cement, aggregates, coloring agents, and proprietary ingredients.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Nudura.
   b. Quikrete; The QUIKRETE Companies, LLC.
   c. Styro Industries.

2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Comply with ASTM C1063, and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.

B. Metal Accessories:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AMICO, a Gibraltar Industries company.
   b. Brand X Metals, Inc.
   c. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
   d. ClarkDietrich.
   e. Flannery, Inc.
   f. Marino\WARE.
   g. Phillips Manufacturing Co.

2. External- (Outside-) Corner Reinforcement: Fabricated from metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Water for Mixing and Finishing Plaster: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.

B. Fiber for Base Coat: Alkaline-resistant glass or polypropylene fibers, 1/2 inch long, free of contaminants, manufactured for use in cement plaster.

C. Bonding Compound: ASTM C932.

D. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: ASTM C1063.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.

B. Prepare smooth, solid substrates for plaster according to ASTM C926.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL LATH

A. Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C1063.

1. On Solid Surfaces, Not Otherwise Furred: Install self-furring, diamond-mesh lath.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

A. Install according to ASTM C1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.

B. Reinforcement for External (Outside) Corners:

1. Install lath-type, external-corner reinforcement at exterior locations.

C. Control Joints: Locate as approved by Architect for visual effect and as follows:

1. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) of the following maximum sizes:

a. Vertical Surfaces: 144 sq. ft..
b. Horizontal and Other Nonvertical Surfaces: 100 sq. ft..

2. At distances between control joints of not greater than 18 feet o.c.
3. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) with length-to-width ratios of not greater than 2-1/2:1.

4. Where control joints occur in surface of construction directly behind plaster.
5. Where plasterwork areas change dimensions, to delineate rectangular-shaped areas (panels) and to relieve the stress that occurs at the corner formed by the dimension change.

3.5 APPLICATION OF BASE-COAT CEMENT PLASTER

A. General: Comply with ASTM C926.

1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces when measured by a 10-foot straightedge placed on surface.
2. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.
3. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.

B. Bonding Compound: Apply on concrete substrates for direct application of plaster.

C. Walls; Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: For scratch and brown coats, for three-coat plasterwork with 3/4-inch total thickness, as follows:

1. Portland cement mixes.
2. Masonry cement mixes.
3. Portland and masonry cement mixes.
4. Plastic cement mixes.
5. Portland and plastic cement mixes.

D. Walls; Base-Coat Mix: For base (scratch) coat, for two-coat plasterwork and having [**3/8-inch thickness on masonry**] [**1/4-inch thickness on concrete**], as follows:

1. Portland cement mix.
2. Masonry cement mix.
3. Portland and masonry cement mix.
4. Plastic cement mix.
5. Portland and plastic cement mix.

3.6 APPLICATION OF CEMENT PLASTER FINISH COATS

A. Plaster Finish Coats: Apply to provide float finish to match Architect's sample.

B. Acrylic-Based Finish Coatings: Apply coating system, including primers, finish coats, and sealing topcoats, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 REPAIR

A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work after plastering is complete.

B. Promptly remove plaster from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered.

C. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

C. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of trim accessory indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for the following:

a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
b. Each texture finish indicated.

2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. Ceiling and wall materials shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Gypsum.
b. CertainTeed Corporation.

c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
e. National Gypsum Company.
f. PABCO Gypsum.
g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
h. USG Corporation.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.

B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Gypsum.
b. CertainTeed Corporation.
c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
e. National Gypsum Company.
f. PABCO Gypsum.
g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
h. USG Corporation.

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. Bullnose bead.
c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
f. Expansion (control) joint.
g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

   a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound or high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.

2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings and according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated.
3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:

1. Steel and iron.
2. Galvanized metal.
3. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
4. Wood.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates.
2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
2. Indicate VOC content.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. California Paints.
3. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
4. PPG Architectural Coatings.
5. Pratt & Lambert.
6. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
7. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: For field applications, paints and coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 150 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
5. Rust-Preventive Coatings: 100 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 100 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

D. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

1. Fifty percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Wood: 15 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2.
2. SSPC-SP 3.

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

G. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

H. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. Back prime wood furring and siding.
5. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

D. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:

a. Equipment, including panelboards.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.1M:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based MPI #107.
b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.3J:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.

C. Aluminum Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.4G:

    a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.

D. Wood Substrates: Wood trim and wood board siding.

1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI EXT 6.3L:

    a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood, MPI #6.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat (Siding): Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.
    d. Topcoat (Trim): Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete.
2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
3. Steel and iron.
4. Galvanized metal.
5. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
6. Wood.
7. Gypsum board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
2. Indicate VOC content.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work

B. Furnish remainder of paint for Owner storage, identified with labels describing contents.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 60 and 90 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. PPG Architectural Coatings.
3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Repair substrate surface defects that are inconsistent with the surface appearance of adjacent materials and finishes.

E. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Repair defects including dents and chips more than 1/4 inch in size and all holes and cracks by filling with cementitious patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove protruding fasteners.

F. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Repair defects including dents and chips more than 1/4 inch in size and all holes and cracks by filling with cementitious patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove protruding fasteners.

G. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2.
2. SSPC-SP 3.
3. Defects in Metal Surfaces: Repair non-load bearing defects in existing metal surfaces, including dents and gouges more than 1/8 inch deep or 1/2 inch across and all holes and cracks by filling with metal-patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove burrs and protruding fasteners.

H. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

I. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

J. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

K. Gypsum-Board Substrates:

1. Repair defects including dents and chips more than 1/8 inch in size and all holes and cracks by filling with gypsum-plaster patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove protruding fasteners.

2. Rout out surface cracks to remove loose, unsound material; fill with patching compound and sand smooth.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

D. Painting, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

a. Equipment, including panelboards.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Metal conduit.
e. Plastic conduit.

E. Painting Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems:

1. For exposed piping in view, except for basement level, lean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer per schedules. Shield sprinkler heads with protective covering while painting is in progress. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces, provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer System MPI INT 3.2G:

a. First Coat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, matching topcoat.
b. Topcoat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, MPI #99.

B. CMU Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 4.2D:

a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.

1) Sherwin-Williams: Pro-Industrial Heavy Duty Block Filler.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.

1) Sherwin-Williams: Promar 200 HP Zero VOC.

C. Steel Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

E. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

F. Wood Substrates: Plywood.

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

G. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 101423.16 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE AND DIRECTORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 101423 “Panel Signage” for graphic panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

C. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Room-Identification Signs: Full-size Sample.

2. Full-size Samples, if approved, will be returned to Contractor for use in Project.

E. Signage Schedule: For room-identification signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified for verification of text.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Variable Component Materials: 12 replaceable text inserts of each type.
2. Tools: One set of specialty tools for assembling signs and replacing variable sign components.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer. Obtain signs from one source and a single manufacturer.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the successful bidder to meet any and all local, state, and federal code requirements in fabricating and installing signs.

2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Room-Identification Sign: Sign system with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Vivid Signage by Takeform Architectural Graphics, or comparable product by one of the following:

a. APCO Graphics, Inc.
b. ASE, Inc.
c. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
d. Best Sign Systems, Inc.
e. Clarke Systems.
f. Diskey Architectural Signage Inc.
g. Inpro Corporation.
h. Poblocki Sign Company, LLC.
i. Vomar Products, Inc.

2. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Face sheet with raised graphics laminated over subsurface graphics to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.

B. Materials:

1. Signage shall be capable of accepting direct prints including colors, patterns, graphic images and photography. Prints shall be second surface to protect from scratches, fading or other damage.
2. Signage shall be fabricated of acrylic, .375” thick, comprised of two layers. Edges shall be smooth without chips, burrs, sharp edges or marks. The direct print shall be second surface to prevent scratching, fading or other damage.
3. Acrylic shall be non-glare optically clear with a P99 finish assuring no loss of clarity or composition of the print.
4. Tactile lettering shall be precision machined, raised 1/32", matte PETG and subsurface colored for scratch resistance.
5. The signage shall utilize an acrylic sphere for Grade II Braille inserted directly into a scratch resistant, acrylic face. Braille dots are to be pressure fit in high tolerance drilled holes. Braille dots shall be half hemispherical domed and protruding a minimum 0.025".
6. The signage shall utilize a pressure activated adhesive. The adhesive shall be nonhazardous and shall allow for flexing and deflection of the adhered components due to changes in temperature and humidity without bond failure.
7. Signage shall have an acrylic shim plate. The shim shall lift the sign off the wall to facilitate cleaning and painting without sign removal.
8. All signs shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware. All hardware shall have a polished anodized finish, architectural in appearance and suitable for the mounting surface.
9. For signs installed on glass, a blank backer is required to be placed on the opposite side of the glass to cover tape and adhesive. The backer shall match the sign in size and shape.

C. Colors, Patterns, Imagery, and Artwork:

1. All images shall have a minimum resolution of 300 dpi.
2. Face and background colors shall be per the drawings.
3. Standard tactile colors shall match manufacturer's ADA standard color selection. Font and font colors shall be per the drawings.

D. Printed Inserts:

1. The signage shall be capable of accepting paper inserts to allow changing and updating as required. Insert components shall have a 0.040” thickness non-glare acrylic window and shall be flush to sign face for a smooth, seamless appearance.
2. The signage contractor shall provide and install all signage inserts.
3. Manufacturer shall provide a template containing layout, font, color, artwork and trim lines to allow Owner to produce inserts on laser or ink jet printer. The template shall be in an Acrobat or Word format (.pdf).

E. Quantities:

1. Code and Facility Signage:

a.	Sign Type A	Room ID Changeable Insert
b.	Sign Type B	Restroom
c.	Sign Type C	Exit ID

2.3 SIGN MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

B. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film with pressure-sensitive, permanent adhesive; die cut to form characters or images as indicated on Drawings and suitable for exterior applications.

C. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.

    a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, and installed in predrilled holes.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

C. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045-inch-thick, with adhesive on both sides.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
4. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

B. Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges.

C. Signs with Changeable Message Capability: Fabricate signs to allow insertion of changeable messages as follows:

1. For slide-in changeable inserts, fabricate slot without burrs or constrictions that inhibit function. Furnish initial changeable insert. Subsequent changeable inserts (see para 2.2 D3).

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

B. Accessibility: Install signs in locations on walls as indicated on Drawings and according to the accessibility standard.

C. Mounting Methods:

1. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
2. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher.

C. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Amerex Corporation.
b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International.
c. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
d. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
e. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
f. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
g. Nystrom, Inc.
h. Potter Roemer LLC.

2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

B. Stored-Pressure Water Type: UL-rated 2-A, 2.5-gal. nominal capacity, with water in stainless steel container; with pressure-indicating gauge.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers in cabinets or on mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 131113 - POOL GENERAL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project administrative requirements that relate to Division 13 11 Pools.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

B. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

C. The following contain requirements that relate in Division 13 11:
   1. Mechanical/Electrical/Equipment Coordination: General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions and Division 01 General Requirements
   2. Earth Work and Pool Excavation: Division 31
   3. Concrete Deck Work: Division 03
   4. Mechanical: Plumbing Systems - Division 22, HVAC Systems and Equipment - Division 23
   5. Electrical: Division 26

D. Applicable requirements of the following Codes and Standards apply to Work in Division 13 11:
   1. Association of Pool and Spa Professionals (APSP)
      a. Minimum Standard for Public Swimming Pools
   2. National Electrical Code (NEC)
   3. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF): Seal of Approval Program
   4. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): Specifications referenced herein.
   5. Governmental Health and Building Codes
   6. ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities
   7. American National Standards Institute

1.3 REFERENCES

E. Refer to individual Division 13 11 sections.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

F. Work of Division 13 11 includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   1. Layout of all pool related work required under Division 13 11.
   2. Project benchmarks and control points.
   3. Excavation and stone fill as required for pool tank structure and pipe trenching. Refer to Division 01 and 31 for special conditions.
   4. Pool vessels, as detailed on Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
   5. Pool mechanical systems, including piping, recirculation system, filtration system, activity mechanical systems and water chemical treatment system.
   6. Interior pool finishes.

7. Pool deck equipment and accessory equipment shown and/or specified, including required anchors embedded within the pool deck and coordination with Deck Contractor.
8. Coordination of all electrical interlocks for pool and pool related equipment.
9. Miscellaneous pool testing, safety and control equipment.
11. Low voltage wiring for pool and pool related equipment is installed and connected by the Swimming Pool Contractor unless required otherwise by code. Where code requires that low voltage wiring is installed by a licensed electrical contractor, low voltage wiring is specified in Electrical Documents.

G. Definitions
1. The term "pool" as used in Division 13 11 shall refer to the following:
   a. Pool A – Large (Existing) Pool with new gutter, liner, main drains and mechanical systems.
2. The term "concrete" as used in Division 13 11 refers to concrete for swimming pool and surge tank construction only.
3. The term "Architect/Engineer" as used in Division 13 11 refers to the swimming pool designer only.
4. The term "Contractor" as used in Division 13 11 refers to the swimming pool contractor only.
5. The term “Low Voltage Wiring” as used in Division 13 11 includes wiring <= 24V. All Low Voltage Wiring is Provided with the Equipment. Low voltage wiring is shown in Low Voltage Wiring Diagram included in the pool drawings except where specified by Electrical Consultant.
6. The term “Control Wiring” as used in Division 13 11 refers to connections from individual equipment components to the Building Management System (BMS).

H. Applicable Code Permit and Inspection Responsibilities.
1. State and/or County Health Department permit fees by Owner.
2. Local Departments of Health inspection fees by Contractor.
3. Other permits/fees required paid by Contractor.
4. Scheduling of Required Inspections – Contractor
5. Documentation and Submission of accepted modifications to approved plans to Permit Authorities – Contractor.

I. Related Work Not in Division 13 11 Specified Elsewhere
Pool deck construction, including finishes, sealants, and drains.
1. Potable water or fresh water: Fresh water connection to auto fill and wastewater connections (see Contract Drawings).
2. Pool electrical work: Electrical connections shall be by the General Construction Contract Electrical Sub-Contractor. The Pool Contractor shall provide the filter pumps, motors, solenoids, relays, water level probes (with housing), motorized valves, etc., as shown on Contract Drawings and required by pool systems equipment manufacturer. The Electrical Contractor shall install and wire electrical equipment furnished by the Pool Contractor and shall provide motor starters and disconnect switches as indicated or required by Codes. The Electrical Contractor shall provide grounding and bonding per NEC Article 680.
3. Control Wiring for all electrical and HVAC equipment shall be by the control system sub-contractor.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

J. Qualifications of Pool Contractor:

1. Work of Division 13 11 shall be performed by a Pool Contractor who has a minimum of five (5) projects with a proven five (5) year record of competence and experience in the construction of similar facilities of this size and complexity.
2. Pool Contractor prequalification is required prior to bid. This must be received by the Architect prior to the bid date on the appropriate AIA form. (AIA A305)
3. Pool Contractor shall meet all Local and State Certifications and License requirements prior to bidding. Copies of the required Certificates and Licenses shall be made available upon request.

K. Performance Criteria: Certain sections of Division 13 11 contain performance criteria rather than product descriptions. It shall be the obligation of the Pool Contractor to ensure that all criteria are satisfied and the burden of proof of conformance shall rest with the Pool Contractor. The Architect/Engineer shall require complete calculations, past performance records and, if required, inspection trips of similar facilities to substantiate conformance with these criteria. The Architect/Engineer shall be sole judge of conformance, and the Pool Contractor is cautioned that he will be required to provide a finished product meeting all stated criteria and meeting or exceeding Department of Public Health requirements.

L. All work of Division 13 11 shall be performed by the qualified Pool Contractor or a Subcontractor to the qualified Pool Contractor unless otherwise pre-approved in writing by the Architect/Engineer. A representative of the Pool Contractor shall oversee work subcontracted by the Pool Contractor.

M. The following shall be performed during construction of the project.
1. Refer to General Conditions, Division 01, and other Division 13 11 sections for further requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

N. Submittals Required
1. Refer to General Conditions, Division 01, and individual Division 13 11 sections for number required.
2. The Contractor shall submit for approval to the Architect/Engineer complete lists, including descriptions, catalogs, product cut sheets, etc., and where applicable dimensioned shop drawings of all material, fixtures, and equipment to be furnished and installed as part of Division 13 11.
3. Submittals shall adequately and completely describe the equipment, including where necessary or requested complete construction and installation dimensions, complete capacity and performance data, all accessories and auxiliary equipment and all pertinent details of manufacture.
4. Submittals shall be provided complete and bound in a 3-ring binder or as pre-approved by Architect/Engineer.
   a. Contractor’s Option – In lieu of paper copies indicated above, submit in Adobe PDF electronic file format via email file size (10 MB max.). Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible, partial, unlabeled, or unorganized submittal sections will be returned rejected. Contractor shall make their own copies from the original returned by the Architect.

O. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's/installer's written installation instructions.

P. Shop Drawings

1. The drawings accompanying this Specification are diagrammatic in nature and show the general arrangement of all equipment, piping, ductwork, services, etc. Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to show all offsets, fittings and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the structural and finish conditions of his work and shall arrange such work accordingly; furnishing all fittings, pipe and accessories that may be required to meet such conditions. Where conditions necessitate a rearrangement, the Contractor shall obtain the Architect/Engineer's approval.
2. Shop drawings for equipment shall be submitted, and Engineer's review of shop drawing shall be obtained before proceeding with fabrication. Shop drawings shall not be "doctored" reproductions of Architect/Engineer's drawings.

Q. Samples: Submit samples of materials, finishes, and trim as requested by the Architect/Engineer.

R. Schedule of Values
1. Provide Architect/Engineer with a copy of the Schedule of Values developed for this project relevant to Division 13 11 for approval.

S. Valve Charts: Submit two (2) copies of valve charts for each piping system, consisting of Isometric Drawings or piping layouts showing and identifying each valve and describing its function to the Architect/Engineer for approval.
1. Upon completion of the Work, one (1) copy of each chart sealed to rigid backboard with clear lacquer placed under glass and framed, shall be hung in a conspicuous location in the equipment room.

T. Furnish to the Architect/Engineer the following:
1. Refer to individual Division 13 11 sections for additional requirements.
2. Submittals
   a. Shotcrete Nozzle Man Qualifications and Certifications
   b. Pool Finish Experience/Qualification Requirements
   c. Concrete Mix Design
   d. Non-shrink Grouts
   e. PVC and Pre-formed Plastic Adhesive Waterstop
   f. Expansion/Construction Joint Materials
   g. Caulking/Sealants
   h. Pumps and Strainers
   i. Chemical Feeders
   j. Valves
   k. Gauges
   l. Flow Meters
   m. Pool Water Test Kit
   n. Inlets
   o. Grating
   p. Pre-fabricated Submerged Outlets
   q. Deck Equipment
   r. Safety Equipment
   s. Maintenance Equipment
   t. Piping Materials (pipe, fittings, solvents, cements)
   u. Wall Sleeves and Seals for Piping
3. Shop Drawings
   a. Reinforcing Steel

   b. Filters
   c. Stainless Steel Gutter
   d. Concrete Pump Pit & Surge Tank Penetration Drawings
4. Test Results
   a. Water Treatment Analysis
   b. Compaction
   c. Piping Pressure Testing
5. Samples
   a. Pool Liner
   b. Gratings
6. Guarantees/Warranties
   a. Standard 1-Year
   b. Standard 2-Year on Pool Finish Application
   c. Special Equipment – Standard Manufacturer's Warranty
   d. Future 3-Days of Instruction and Operational Checkout
7. Close Out Documents
   a. O & M Manuals
   b. Record Drawings
   c. Owner's Certification of Instruction
   d. Extra Materials

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

U. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

V. Along with the Shop Drawings, the Contractor shall submit, in duplicate, a certificate properly attested, stating the material, equipment, and construction comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, for all equipment and materials proposed as a Substitute for the specified equipment and materials.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01 of the Specifications for additional requirements.

B. Deliver all materials and equipment to the work site in original packages, fully identified with manufacturer's label. Store off ground and protect from weather with a suitable covering.

   a. Protect plastic pipe from exposure to chemicals (aromatic hydrocarbons, halogenated hydrocarbons and other esters and keytones) that might attack the material. Protect all pipes from mechanical damage and long exposure to sunlight during storage.

C. WARRANTIES

   a. Warranty: Provide one (1) year warranty covering all pool workmanship, materials, and equipment. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01 of the Specifications for additional requirements.

   b. All standard manufacturer's warranties shall apply to all equipment and products provided by this Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide for major equipment, reinforced concrete housekeeping bases poured directly on structural floor slabs (or as required by equipment manufacturer) 4 inches thick minimum; unless noted otherwise on plans, extended 4 inches beyond machinery bedplates. Provide templates, anchor bolts, vibration isolators, and accessories required for mounting and anchoring equipment. Anchorage system shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's specifications and local code requirements. Consult with equipment manufacturer for length and installation of anchor bolts.

3.2 CLEAN UP AND PROTECTION

A. After work of Division 13 11 has been completed, cleanup work areas and remove all equipment, excess materials, and debris. Protect pool from damage until substantial completion. Remove and replace equipment and finishes that are chipped, cracked, abraded, improperly adhered, or otherwise damaged.

B. At turnover to Owner, Contractor shall be responsible for, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Vacuuming and cleaning all pool floors, steps, and walls.
   2. Cleaning all depth marker tiles, pool tile and gutter grating.
   3. Cleaning and waxing of all pool deck equipment, water features and stainless-steel products per Manufacturer’s instructions.
   4. See also Division 01 Specification requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 131114 - POOL START-UP, MAINTENANCE & OPERATIONS TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pool start-up and chemical balancing of water.

B. Training of the Owner's personnel in pool operations procedures.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Water treatment and balancing.

B. Operations and maintenance instruction and manuals.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manual
   1. Pool Contractor shall deliver to the Architect/Engineer water sample location, analysis test results, SI calculation, and chemical adjustment calculations as required per Part 3.02.
   2. Pool Contractor shall deliver to the Architect/Engineer, bound together in a three-ring binder a complete manual, four (4) complete sets of operating and maintenance instructions for the swimming pool structure(s), finishes, and all component equipment. O&M Manual shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Table of contents.
      b. All equipment cut sheets.
      c. Accurate parts lists.
      d. Pool start-up, emptying, and winterization instructions.
      e. Pool cleaning instructions.
      f. Pool maintenance requirements, divided into the following:
         1) Daily
         2) Weekly
         3) Monthly
         4) Seasonally
         5) Annually
      g. Narrative on the pool operation through all sequences.
      h. A DVD of complete start-up and shut-down procedures and training session.
      i. Trouble shooting information and procedures.
      j. A schematic of piping as installed.
      k. Valve charts for each piping system, consisting of isometric drawings or piping layouts showing and identifying each valve and describing its function.

l. Copy of Measurement Certification of Permanent Racing Course
m. Record Drawings
n. Warranties

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION

A. Provide an experienced swimming pool operator-instructor (NSPF Certified Pool Operator, or equivalent certification) for a period of not less than three (3) days (two (2) full days operations and start-up, and one (1) full day shut-down assistance) after the pool has been filled and initially placed into operation.
   1. During this period, the Owner's designated representative(s) shall be thoroughly instructed in all phases of pool and pool equipment operation and maintenance (O&M).
   2. At a minimum, the swimming pool training and O&M Manuals must include the following:
      a. General pool operations,
      b. Pool materials and deck equipment maintenance,
      c. Pool fill and operating water level
      d. Pool/Equipment start-up, shut-down, emptying, and winterizing procedures.
      e. Circulation pumping, pipe, fittings, valves, and ancillary equipment,
      f. Filtration equipment,
      g. Chemical treatment & monitoring systems,
   3. Equipment training must be provided by the certified swimming pool operator-instructor and qualified equipment manufacturer representatives. See individual Specification sections for pool materials/equipment training and O&M requirements.

B. Contractor shall obtain written certification from the Owner's designated representative acknowledging that all O&M instructions/training and materials have been provided. Certification shall include the detailed listing of equipment above with training completion and delivery dates, instructor contact information, and Owner representative's signatures.

C. Include the cost of three (3) additional days of instruction and operational checkout/verification by an experienced swimming pool operator-instructor during the first year's operation. Written reports of each of these three (3) visits outlining the pool's operation, competence and performance of the pool's operating personnel and other pertinent comments shall be submitted to the Owner and Architect/Engineer within one week after each visit.

D. Provide a DVD documenting training and operational requirements, including start-up, emptying, and winterizing procedures.

E. In addition to initial pool instruction listed, the Pool Contractor shall perform the first season pool closing (winterizing) and the following season pool start-up, including all labor and materials required. (outdoor pools only)

3.2 WATER TREATMENT AND BALANCING

F. Obtain a chemical analysis of the source/pool make-up water supply from a location as close as possible to the actual pool autofill. Conduct laboratory testing for the following parameters:
   1. Total Alkalinity [Parts per Million (ppm)]
   2. pH
   3. Calcium Hardness [ppm]
   4. Free Chlorine [ppm] & Combined Chlorine [ppm]
   5. Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) [ppm]
   6. Iron (Must test to a lower detectable limit of <=0.05 ppm)
   7. Manganese (Must test to a lower detectable limit of <=0.01 ppm)
   8. Copper (Must test to a lower detectable limit of <=0.1 ppm)

G. The following are ideal ranges for the water analysis test results. If results fall outside these ranges the Contractor shall make chemical adjustments to the water during the pool filling process until values within the ideal ranges are obtained.
   1. Total Alkalinity: 80-100 ppm (for high pH disinfectants) 100-120 ppm (for low pH disinfectants)
   2. pH: 7.4-7.6
   3. Calcium Hardness: 200-400 ppm (Pools), 150-250 ppm (Spas)
   4. Free Chlorine: 2.0-4.0 ppm & Combined Chlorine: 0.0-0.2 ppm
   5. Total Dissolved Solids: Acceptable Start-up Range is not applicable (Maintain future TDS levels to within 1200 ppm above the start-up measurement)
   6. Temperature: Ideal Range is +-2 degrees F from the desired pool operating water temperature.
   7. Iron: <=0.05 ppm
   8. Manganese: <=0.01 ppm
   9. Copper: <=0.1 ppm

H. Contractor shall calculate the Langlier Saturation Index (LSI) using values from the water analysis. The formula for LSI is shown below. Calculations may be made easier using through use of Orenda Technologies Mobil App, or a similar calculator. The LSI values shall fall within an acceptable "balanced" range of -0.3 to +0.3. If the LSI is outside this range OR test values are outside the ideal range listed above, the Pool Contractor shall prepare to add chemicals to the pool water volume as required until all parameters are within the ideal ranges previously listed, and the LSI is considered "balanced", Contractor is responsible for calculating required chemical additions and for adding all adjustment chemicals up until the time of project completion. Owner is responsible for providing the chemicals.

<u>LSI Equation:</u>
(pH) + (Temperature ºF) + (Calcium Hardness) + [(Total Alkalinity) – (CYA correction factor @ current pH)] – (TDS factor) = LSI

Equivalent Factors - Langelier Saturation Index (LSI)

Temperature (°F)	Temperature Factor	Calcium Hardness (PPM)	Calcium Hardness Factor	Alkalinity (PPM)	Alkalinity Factor	Cyanuric Acid (if present)	Cyanurate Correction Factor	Total Dissolved Solids	TDS Factor
32	0.0	5	0.3	5	0.7	**pH**	**Factor**	< 1000 ppm	12.10
37	0.1	25	1.0	25	1.4	7.0	0.23	1000 ppm	12.19
46	0.2	50	1.3	50	1.7	7.2	0.27	2000 ppm	12.29
53	0.3	75	1.5	75	1.9	7.4	0.31	3000 ppm	12.35
60	0.4	100	1.6	100	2.0	7.6	0.33	4000 ppm	12.41
66	0.5	150	1.8	150	2.2	7.8	0.35		
76	0.6	200	1.9	200	2.3	8.0	0.36		
84	0.7	300	2.1	300	2.5	Note: Only use if CYA is used in your pool. Only applies to >7.0pH. If so, select correction factor based on pool pH.		Note: most calculators assume **12.1** for under 1000ppm, or **12.2** for anything over 1000.	
94	0.8	400	2.2	500	2.6				
105	0.9	800	2.5	800	2.9				

I. Contractor shall provide a submittal to the Engineer/Architect after receiving the water analysis. Submittal shall include the following:
   1. Water sample location and analysis test results,
   2. SI Calculation,
   3. Chemical adjustment calculations indicating the following:
      a. Pool Volume
      b. Chemical Parameters requiring adjustment
      c. Chemicals required to make the adjustments
      d. Calculations showing amounts of each chemical addition that is required

J. Contractor shall provide list of required balancing chemicals with quantities to the Owner for Owner purchase immediately after receiving the approved submittal from the Engineer/Architect.

K. The Owner shall be responsible for payment of water required to fill each pool one time for leak testing and a second time for the final pool start-up process. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of any additional water and chemicals required due to draining and refilling of pools as needed for pool or pool piping repairs.

L. Contractor shall make chemical adjustments to the pool water during the pool startup process based on calculations provided in the approved submittal. It is critical to keep the pool water clean and balanced during the initial fill and while the pool plaster finish is curing. Follow all recommendations of the National Pool Plasterers Council for initial adjustments required during the plaster cure time. See additional requirements in Pool Finish Specification Section/s.

M. Stabilize pool water to within a range of 5 to 15 ppm maximum of cyanuric acid.

N. Heat pool water to within 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the desired pool operating temperature. Once this temperature is attained, the Pool Contractor shall enter the chemical controller settings for all chemical parameters. Do not enter chemical controller settings prior to reaching the desired pool operating temperature range.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 131118 - POOL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-Place Concrete to be used for pool floor and wall construction and related structures including surge tank.
2. Shotcrete alternate to pool wall construction only if Contractor's qualifications have been pre-approved by Architect/Engineer.
3. Admixtures.
4. Curing and Treatment Requirements.
5. Formwork, shoring, bracing, and anchorage.
6. Concrete reinforcement and accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Applicable provisions of Division 01 – General Requirements shall govern all work under this Section

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Incorporated Guides and References:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

   a. ACI 302.1R – Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
   b. ACI 304R – Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.
   c. ACI 304.2R - Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods.
   d. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting.
   e. ACI 309R – Guide for the Consolidation of Concrete.
   f. ACI 347 – Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
   g. ACI SP-66 – ACI Detailing Manual.

2. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):

   a. CRSI Manual of Standard Practice.
   b. CRSI 63 – Recommended Practice for Placing Reinforcing Bars.

3. National Electric Code (NEC):

   a. Article 680 – Swimming Pools, Fountains, and Similar Installations.

B. Specifications & Standards:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

a. ACI 117 - Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
b. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete.
c. ACI 305.1 – Specification for Hot Weather Concreting.
d. ACI 306.1 – Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.
e. ACI 308.1 – Specification for Curing Concrete.
f. ACI 315 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
g. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
h. ACI 350.1 – Specification for Tightness Testing of Environmental Engineering Concrete Containment Structures.
i. ACI 506.2 – Specification for Shotcrete.

2. ASTM International (ASTM):

a. ASTM D2487 – Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
b. ASTM A615 – Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
c. ASTM C31 – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
d. ASTM C33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
e. ASTM C39 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
f. ASTM C94 – Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
g. ASTM C143 – Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
h. ASTM C150 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
i. ASTM C171 – Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
j. ASTM C172 – Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
k. ASTM C231 – Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
l. ASTM C260 – Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
m. ASTM C321 – Standard Test Method for Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars.
n. ASTM C494 – Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
o. ASTM C618 – Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for use in Concrete.
p. ASTM C672 – Standard Test Method for Scaling Resistance of Concrete Surfaces Exposed to Deicing Chemicals.
q. ASTM C1602 – Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
r. ASTM D4541 – Standard Test Methods for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers.
s. ASTM E96 – Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

3. Corps of Engineers:

a. CRD C-527 - Corps of Engineers Specification for Polyvinylchloride Water Stop.

4. NSF International (NSF):

a. NSF/ANSI Standard 61 – Drinking Water System Components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to Engineer/Architect not later than 10 days after Notice to Proceed or twenty-one (21) days prior to the first concrete placement, whichever comes first.

B. Submit shop drawings of reinforcing steel under provisions of Division 01 – General Requirements.

1. Initial submittal of reinforcement shop drawings shall be complete. No partial submittals will be accepted.
2. Indicate reinforcement sizes, spacing, locations and quantities of reinforcing steel, bending and cutting schedules, splicing, supporting and spacing devices. Include additional reinforcement for opening through concrete structures.

C. Reinforcement placement shop drawings shall conform to ACI SP-66 providing full wall elevations.

1. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by the manufacturers:

a. Cementitious materials.
b. Admixtures.
c. Waterstops.
d. Non-shrink grouts.
e. Expansion Joint Materials.
f. Sealants.

E. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates.
2. Concrete Testing.
3. Compaction.

F. Shotcrete Nozzleman Qualifications.

G. Pool Finish Experience/Qualification Requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with ACI 301, 305.1, and 306.1. Maintain copy of ACI 301 on site.

B. Qualifications of Pool Contractor:

1. Work of this Section shall be performed by a Contractor who has a proven record of competence and experience in the construction of similar facilities of this size and complexity for not less than five (5) years. Contractors shall have an established record of reliability.

C. Qualifications of Nozzleman and Gunman:

1. Except when shotcrete is applied under a fully automated process, the quality of shotcrete depends largely on the skill of nozzleman and gunman, and the Contractor shall satisfy the Architect/Engineer that the nozzleman has had a minimum of two years' continuous experience on shotcreting of this type of work, and that the gunman has handled the gun for a period of at least six months. The nozzleman shall show proof of good quality successful shotcreting work similar to that required for this project. Experience gained on shotcrete and ditch construction will not be considered as experience for qualifying the nozzleman.

D. Concrete Testing: The following tests shall be performed during construction of the project. Refer to General Conditions and Division 01 for further requirements.

1. Tests to measure slump, entrained air content and compressive strength shall be conducted by independent testing laboratory employed by the Contractor unless noted otherwise in front-end specifications.

    a. Provide minimum of two 6 by 12 in. cylinders or three 4 by 8 in. cylinders per 150 cubic yard or fraction thereof for each class of concrete poured each day. Comply with ACI 318 (samples secured - ASTM C172, cylinders prepared and cured - ASTM C31, and tested - ASTM C39). Identify samples moist cure at 70 degrees F for five (5) days and ship samples to laboratory.

2. Slump and Air Content Tests:

    a. Perform on concrete from same batch as sampled for strength tests and whenever there is consistency of concrete. Slump tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C143. Air content tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C231. If measured slump or air content falls outside specified limits, check shall be made immediately on another portion of same sample. In event of second failure, concrete shall not be used in Work.

3. Compliance:

    a. Average of any three (3) consecutive strength tests for each class of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength, and no individual test shall fall more than 500 psi below specified strength.
    b. When tests results are below specified requirements or when tests of field cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, Architect/Engineer may require additional tests in accordance with ACI 318.

E. Wet Mix Process Cylinder Sample:

1. Where automated wet mix equipment is used, shotcrete cylinders shall be taken from the mixer or ready-mix truck and tested in accordance with the requirements specified in this Section. Wet mix processes shall only be used with approved automated equipment.

F. Pools, surge tanks, and gutters shall have a water tightness performed per ACI 350.1. Documentation of testing and results shall be submitted for review. Refer to Water Tightness Test section of this specification.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of local, state and federal rules and regulations applicable to Work and Project location.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Cold Weather Concreting:

1. Placement and curing of concrete where (1) average daily temperature for three consecutive days is less than 40 degrees F, and (2) air temperature is not greater than 50 degrees F for more than one-half of a 24-hour period from midnight to midnight shall be in accordance with ACI 306.1.

B. Hot Weather Concreting:

1. Placement and curing of concrete subject to a combination of (1) rising air temperature (generally greater than 75 degrees F) and (2) wind and low relative humidity shall be in accordance with ACI 305.1.
2. Contractor shall provide plan for minimizing exposure of concrete to adverse conditions due to combinations of high air temperature, direct sunlight, drying winds, and high concrete temperature.
3. Protect concrete from rapid temperature drop.
4. Pre-wet subgrade and forms.

1.7 WARRANTIES

A. Special 2-Year on Concrete Structure: The Pool Contractor shall guarantee for two (2) years repair of the concrete pool structure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBGRADE, SUBBASE AND BACKFILL MATERIALS

A. Pool Subgrade:

1. In-situ soils meeting the Project Geotechnical Report requirements for materials and preparation.
2. Subgrade soils must meet the soil parameters for pool structural design as stated in the Pool Structural Drawings for:

   a. Net allowable soil bearing capacity in pounds per square foot (PSF).
   b. Stated equivalent fluid pressure in pounds per square foot per foot (PSF/FT).
   c. Ground water elevation.

B. Pool subgrade materials shall be free of large rocks, organic matter, and other deleterious substances.

1. Filter Fabric:

a. MIRAFI 140N: Nonwoven polypropylene geotextile barrier, 4.8 oz/yd2, by Tencate Geosynthetics.

C. Pool Subbase & Backfill Materials:

1. Existing subsoil materials shall not be used for pool subbase.

2. ASTM D 2487 Class IA Manufactured Aggregate:

a. Aggregate containing little or no fines (clear), including angular, crushed stone or rock, crushed slag, cinders, or shell.
b. Gradation: Open graded, clean: < = 10% Passing No.4 sieve, < 5% Passing No. 200 sieve.
c. Pool Subbase: ¾" to 1" nominal sized aggregate.
d. Pool backfill: ¾" nominal sized aggregate.

2.2 FORM MATERIALS

A. Plywood Forms: Douglas Fir or Spruce-Pine-Fir species: Sound, undamaged sheets with clean true edges, exterior glue, facing material to provide finish specified.

B. Lumber: Douglas Fir or Spruce species; construction grade or better; with grade stamp clearly visible.

C. Preformed Steel Wall Forms: Minimum 16 gage thick, Vertically and horizontally matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and surface appearance.

D. Tubular Column Type: Round, spirally wound laminated fiber material; inside surface treated with release agent.

1. Form Ties for Exposed Surfaces: Plastic cone snap ties with 1-inch outside diameter by 1-inch (nominal) long cones, with no metal within 1-inch of concrete face after removal.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Advance Concrete Formwork, Inc.
2) Dayton Superior.
3) Symons - A Dayton Superior Company.
4) Williams Form Engineering Corporation.

b. Substitutions: As approved by Engineer/Architect.

2.3 SHOTCRETE

A. Mix Design:

1. Wet-mix design only. Dry mix, mixed at the nozzle, shall not be allowed.
2. A proven mix design shall be used for all Shotcrete applications.

B. In addition to cylinders, testing of shotcrete shall be done per ACI 506.2.

1. Rebound materials shall not be reused in any form for shotcrete work and shall never be worked into the construction by the nozzleman.

2.4 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, 60 ksi yield grade carbon steel deformed bars; uncoated, finish.

B. Reinforcement Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire fabric, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete. Supports shall have a minimum 2" concrete cover on waterside of pool concrete.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, gray color, Type I except as specified below.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C.
3. Limit cement replacement to 20%.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33.

C. Water: ASTM C1602, clean and not detrimental to concrete.

D. Admixtures:

1. Admixtures to be used in the concrete mixture shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval as part of the mixture proportions.
2. Admixtures containing intentionally-added chlorides, sulfides, or nitrides are not permitted.
3. Admixtures shall be certified to NSF/ANSI 61.
4. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
5. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A.
6. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type B or Type D.
7. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494, Type C or Type E.
8. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type F.
9. Workability-Retaining Admixture: ASTM C494, Type S.
10. Shrinkage-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type S.
11. Crystalline Waterproofing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type S.
12. The amount of admixture added to the concrete shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
13. Admixtures permitted shall be supplied by a single manufacturer for project.
14. Approved Manufacturers:

    a. Axim Italcementi Group.
    b. Master Builders Solutions.

c. Grace Construction Products.
d. The Euclid Chemical Company.
e. Xypex.

15. Substitutions: As approved by Engineer/Architect.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Pool Concrete PVC Waterstop:

1. Center bulb type, as shown on Drawings, extruded from an elastomeric plastic compound, the basic resin of which shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC). The size shall be as shown. Specific gravity shall be approximately 1.37, and the Shore durometer Type A hardness approximately 80. No reclaimed PVC shall be used in the compound. Meet the performance requirements of CRD C-572.
2. Waterstop shall have a constant thickness from the edge of the bulb to the outside edge. All waterstops shall have a number of parallel ribs or protrusions on each side of the center of the strip. Corrugated type or tapered waterstops are not acceptable. The minimum weight per foot for waterstop shall be 1.62 pounds for 3/8-inch by 6-inch and 2.30 pounds for 3/8-inch by 9-inch.
3. Manufacturers and suppliers who have provided samples meeting the specified geometry and who have the specified waterstop readily available are listed below. Other products shall not be used without prior review and acceptance by the Architect/Engineer.

   a. Sika Greenstreak Waterstops, P.O. Box 7139, St. Louis, Missouri 63177, phone: (314) 225-9400 or fax: (314) 225-9854. Style 717 for the 6-inch by 3/8-inch and Style 735 for the 9-inch by 3/8-inch.
   b. BoMetals, Inc., 141 Hammond Street, Carrollton, GA. Phone 770-832-2000 or fax (770-832-2095.Style RCB638NT for the 6-inch by 3/8” and style RCB938NT for the 9-inch by 3/8”.
   c. Paul Murphy Plastics Company, Wirestop Waterstop, 15301 Eleven Mile Road, Roseville, Michigan, 48066, phone 800-544-2200 fax 586-774-9146. Style CR-6380 for the 6-inch x 3/8” and Style CR-9380 for the 9-inch by 3/8”.

B. Pool Concrete Compressible Waterstop

1. Use as illustrated in drawing details for the following:

   a. Sealing non-moving cold joints and construction joints between structural elements against penetration of water from wet-face of structure with less than 30-foot hydrostatic head.
   b. Sealing pool piping penetrations against water penetration from wet-face of structure with less than 30-foot hydrostatic head.

2. Product Description: The product shall be a 0.59” x 0.39” compressible hydrophilic sponge rubber strip composed of vulcanized rubber and urethane polymer as the hydrophilic agent.

3. Product & Manufacturer:

a. Adeka KBA-1510FP waterstop, manufactured by Adeka Corporation and distributed by OCM, Inc., Chicago, IL. USA.
b. Website: www.adeka.com.
c. Physical & Swelling Property Requirements: The product shall at a minimum meet the physical properties as shown in the official Adeka literature as follows.
d. Expansion Pressure: The product shall not produce more than 0.03MPa (4.35 psi) expansion pressure when fully hydrated.
e. Tensile Strength: At least 0.78 MPa (113 psi).
f. % Elongation: No greater than 350% when fully hydrated.
g. Volume (thickness) % Change: No greater than 30% volume change or increase in thickness when fully hydrated.
h. Alternative Products:

1) General: Drawing documents have been completed using the specified Adeka waterstop product as a basis of design. Alternative compressible waterstops shall not be used without approval from Engineer/Architect. Considerations such as concrete coverage requirements and wall thicknesses must be considered when substituting alternative products. Contractor will be responsible for any structural changes required due to alternate product concrete coverage requirements.
2) Product Requirements: Compressible waterstop alternatives may not contain bentonite materials and may not have swelling properties that exceed the specified product.

C. Acceptable Alternative: An acceptable alternative may be Synko-Flex SF302 Preformed Plastic Adhesive Waterstop with Synko-Flex SF311 primer or equal, but it must be approved prior to use. Manufacturer: Henry Company, Houston, TX. Website: http://us.henry.com/

D. Non-Shrink Grout: Premixed compound with non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents; capable of minimum compressive strength of 2400 psi.
Upcon High Flow, the Upco Company, Cleveland, Ohio; MasterFlow 713, Master Builders Solutions, Cleveland, Ohio; Crystex, L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Omaha, Nebraska.

1.2 Joint Materials:

1. Waterstop: See Pool Concrete PVC Waterstop.
2. Expansion Joint Dowel Sleeves: PVC or molded plastic sleeve with end cap/plug. Size sleeve to allow movement of dowel.
3. Pre-molded Expansion Joint Filler: Multicellular, closed cell, flexible polyethylene plastic foam as manufactured by Dow Chemical Co., Midland, MI. Ethafoam expanded polyethylene closed-cell foam, W.R. Meadows, Elgin, IL, Ceramar or a pre-approved equal.
4. Backer Rod Joint Backing Material: Closed cell, polyethylene, flexible, rope-like foam joint backing material. Material shall be fully compatible with polysulfide sealant and for use in swimming pools. Product shall be Kool-Rod as Manufactured by W.R. Meadows, Elgin, IL, or pre-approved equal.
5. Gun Grade Sealant: Two-part polysulfide sealant and primer certified by Manufacturer as suitable for use in pools including submerged locations. “Deck-O-Seal Gun Grade” and “P/G” solvent based primer as manufactured by W.R. Meadows or equal. Color shall be white.

2.7 CURING AND TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable and clean.

B. Burlap shall be clean, evenly woven, free of encrusted concrete or other contaminating materials, and shall be reasonably free of cuts, tears, broken or missing areas.

C. Polyethylene Film: ASTM C171, 6 mil thick, clear.

D. Curing Paper: ASTM C171.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Fortifiber – Orange Label Sisalkraft 280.

E. Substitutions: As approved by Engineer.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURE

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture of field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

B. Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94.

C. Concrete mix designs shall be designed and submitted in accordance with Division 01 and included as part of cost of this Work.

D. Mix designs shall be prepared by a qualified agency acceptable to Engineer/Architect. Electronic copies of mix designs shall be submitted for Engineer/Architect's review prior to placing any concrete.

E. Mix design shall indicate brands, types, and quantities of admixtures included, compressive strength, slump, sieve analysis for fine and coarse aggregate, quantities of all ingredients, type and brand of cement, source of aggregate, whether fine aggregate is natural or manufactured.

F. Design of mix shall assure placing and finishing characteristics that meet Project requirements.

G. Mix designs contained in the Schedule of Mixes may be modified and submitted to Engineer for approval, by use of mid or high range water reducing admixtures to control slumps required for pumping of concrete. Strength, placing and finishing requirements shall be maintained.

H. Concrete mixtures shall be designed to have low shrinkage characteristics and designed to minimize slab curling.

I. Initial and final set times of concrete mix designs shall be coordinated between the contractor and concrete supplier.

2.9 SCHEDULE OF MIXES

A. Pool Structures: Proportion normal-weight concrete mix as follows:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4500 psi.
2. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch.
3. Maximum Slump (Inch): 3.
4. Air Entrainment: 6 percent air content is required with an acceptable air content of plus or minus 1.5 percent. Required for pool structures subject to freeze/thaw cycles.
5. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
6. Additional admixtures may be required as indicated on Structural Drawings.

B. Surge Tanks (Walls and Floor): Proportion normal-weight concrete mix as follows:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4500.
2. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1- inch.
3. Air Entrainment: 6 percent air content is required with an acceptable air content of plus or minus 1.5 percent. Required for tanks subject to freeze/thaw.
4. MasterLife 300D or Xypex C-500 admixture: Provide dosage per manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Shotcrete: Proportion normal-weight concrete mix as follows:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi.
2. Wet-mix design only. Dry mix, mixed at the nozzle, shall not be allowed.
3. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/8 - inch.
4. Air Entrainment: 6 percent air content is required with an acceptable air content of plus or minus 1.5 percent. Required for pool structures subject to freeze/thaw cycles.
5. Additional admixtures may be required as indicated on Structural Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE, SUBBASE AND BACKFILL PLACEMENT

A. Prepare pool subbase using in-situ soils in compliance with the Project Geotechnical Report placement methods and testing requirements. Materials shall be graded to proper elevations, free of large rocks, organic matter, and other deleterious substances.

B. Place geotextile barrier below entire pool and up the sides of the pool walls separating the subbase aggregates and pool backfill aggregates from the subgrade and remaining backfill or in-situ soils to prevent mitigation of fines.

C. Place pool subbase and backfill aggregate materials in 6” compacted lifts to minimize void spaces and eliminate potential future settlement. Compact materials using walk-behind plate compactors properly sized and operated to prevent damage to pool pipes.

3.2 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until concrete structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance per ACI 117.

C. Verify lines, levels, and measurement before proceeding with formwork.

D. Earth forms are not permitted.

E. Align form joints.

F. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces receive special finishes or applied coatings which may be affected by agent.

G. Coordinate work of other Sections in forming and setting openings, slots, recesses, chases, sleeves, bolts, anchors, and other inserts.

3.3 REINFORCEMENT

A. Place, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.

B. Locate reinforcing splices as shown on Drawings.

C. Place reinforcing steel in conformance with the information on the drawings and CRSI 63 and CRSI, except as modified herein. Minimum length of splices shall be as shown in table on drawings. Tie splices with 18-gauge annealed wire as specified in the referenced CRSI standard. All tie wires shall be “made tight” for electrical bonding purposes, as required by NEC, Article 680.

3.4 WATERSTOP

A. PVC Waterstop:

1. Split formwork is generally required for slab-to-slab, slab-to-wall and wall-to-wall joints where ribbed style waterstops are used. The centerline of the waterstop should be aligned with the center of the joint. The split form shall firmly hold the waterstop in position to prevent misalignment of waterstop during concrete placement. Secure waterstop with hog rings or integral wire loops prior to concrete placement. Loop tie wires through the hog ring/wire loops and tie off to adjacent reinforcing steel to prevent displacement of the waterstop during concrete placement. Fasteners through the body of the waterstop are not permitted.
2. Lapping of the waterstop is not permitted. PVC waterstop may be butt spliced in the field with Teflon coated, thermostatically controlled splicing iron. Direct exposure to a flame is not permitted. Factory fabricated fittings are recommended for ells, tees and crosses.

a. The following defects at splices will not be acceptable:

1) Use of adhesives, solvents, or free lap joints.
2) Misalignment of center bulb greater than 1/16".
3) Misalignment that reduces waterstop cross section area more than 15%.
4) Bond failure at joint, deeper than 1/16" or 15% of material thickness.
5) Combination misalignment and bond failure with net reduction of waterstop cross-section area greater than 15%.
6) Misalignment of waterstop splice resulting in misalignment of waterstop in excess of ½" in 10 feet.
7) Visible porosity in the weld joint, including pinholes.
8) Charred or burnt material.
9) Bubbles or inadequate bonding detectable with a penknife.
10) Visible signs of splice separation when cooled splices are bent at a sharp angle.
11) Edge welding.

3. Thoroughly consolidate the concrete around the waterstop to prevent voids or honeycombing next to the waterstop. Maintain adequate clearance between reinforcing steel and the waterstop. Typical clearance should be twice the maximum aggregate size. Maintain continuity of the entire waterstop system. Properly store PVC waterstops prior to installation to prevent UV degradation.

B. Compressible Waterstop – Adeka KBA-1510FP.

1. Non-moving Joint Installation:

a. Consult manufacturer and follow all recommended installation instructions.
b. Allow concrete to cure a minimum of 24 hours.
c. Concrete must be dry and free from form oils, release agents, curing compounds, laitance and other dirt or debris prior installation. Use a wire brush to remove contaminants prior to installation of waterstop.
d. Use butyl tape to attach KBA-1510FP to a dry and clean substrate. The butyl tape comes in a 3/4" X 1/8" X 82-foot roll (1 roll per roll of KBA-1510FP). Press the butyl strip onto the substrate and remove the release paper. Press the KBA-15010FP firmly onto the butyl tape.
e. Check for any gaps between the product and the substrate. If gaps are present, fill in using Adeka P-201 applied to the side of the strip. Use P-201 on corner joints and on side-by-side splice joints.
f. Once installed, keep the product covered, clean, and dry prior to concrete placement. For best results, place the waterstop product immediately before pouring concrete. Check to make sure the waterstop is firmly adhered before placing concrete.
g. During concrete placement, assure that the concrete is well consolidated around the waterstop at all locations with no voids or gaps.

2. Penetration Installation:

a. Consult manufacturer and follow all recommended installation instructions.
b. Pipe must be dry and free from form oils, release agents, curing compounds, laitance, and other dirt or debris prior to installation.

c. Press the butyl strip onto the clean pipe completely around the pipe diameter and remove the release paper. Press the KBA-15010FP firmly onto the butyl tape. Tightly butt strip ends together with 1" overlap or side lap.
d. Once installed, keep the product covered, clean, and dry prior to concrete placement. For best results, place the waterstop product immediately before pouring concrete. Check to make sure the waterstop is firmly adhered before placing concrete.
e. During concrete placement assure that the concrete is well consolidated around the waterstop at all locations with no voids or gaps.

3. Alternative Products Installation:

a. Drawing documents have been completed using the specified Adeka waterstop product as a basis of design. Alternative flexible adhesive waterstops shall not be used without approval from Engineer/Architect. See Section 2 for additional information.

b. If Synko-Flex has been approved during the submittal process, the following installation requirements shall be met, as well as all manufacturer's installation instructions.

1) Allow concrete to cure a minimum of 24 hours before priming with Synko-Flex primer.
2) Concrete must be dry and free from form oils, release agents, curing compounds, laitance and other dirt or debris prior to priming. Use a wire brush to remove contaminants prior to installation of primer.
3) Apply Synko-Flex SF311 primer.
4) Apply Synko-Flex SF302 Preformed Plastic Adhesive Waterstop over primed areas. Place Synko-Flex to primed areas at an approximately 5/8" thickness and approximately 1 ½" width.
5) Tightly butt strips together with 1" overlap or side lap.

3.5 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Notify Engineer/Architect a minimum of 48 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.

B. Failure to notify Engineer/Architect may result in rejection of concrete placed without observation.

C. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301.

D. Place pumped concrete in accordance with ACI 304.2R. Line coating mix to initiate pumping shall not be used in pour but shall be wasted.

E. Ensure reinforcement and embedded items are not disturbed during concrete placement.

F. Concrete with excessive honeycomb or embedded debris shall be rejected and replaced at no cost to OWNER.

G. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures and mechanical injury.

H. Placing During Hot Weather:

1. Place concrete during hot weather conditions in accordance with ACI 305.1.

I. Placing During Cold Weather:

1. Place concrete during cold weather conditions in accordance with ACI 306.1.

J. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

3.6 POOL WALL SHOTCRETE

A. Wet Mix Process:

1. The delivery equipment shall be of an approved design and size that has given satisfactory results in similar previous work.
2. The equipment must be capable of discharging mixed material into the hose under close control, and it must be able to deliver a continuous smooth stream of uniformly mixed material at the proper velocity to the discharge nozzle, free from slugs of any kind.
3. The nozzle shall be of a design and size that will ensure a smooth and uninterrupted flow of materials.
4. Delivery equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned at the end of each shift.

B. Surface Preparation:

1. Verify forms are true to line and dimensions, adequately braced against vibration, and constructed to permit escape of air and rebound during gunning operations.
2. Do not place shotcrete on any surface which is frozen, spongy, or where there is free standing water.

C. Alignment Control:

1. Provide alignment wires to establish thickness and plane surface.
2. Install alignment wires at corners and offsets not established by form work.
3. Verify alignment wires are tight, true to line, and placed to allow further tightening.

D. Application:

1. Ensure correct placement of reinforcement. Ensure sufficient clearance around reinforcement to permit complete encasement.
2. Allow easy access to shotcrete surfaces for screeding and finishing, permitting uninterrupted application.
3. Determine operating procedures for placement in close quarters, extended distances, or around unusual obstructions where placement velocities and mix consistency must be adjusted.
4. In shotcreting walls, begin application at bottom. Ensure work does not sag.

5. Hold nozzle as perpendicular to surface as work will permit, to secure maximum compaction with minimum rebound.
6. Follow routine that will fill and completely encase reinforcement, using maximum layer thickness.
7. Build up layers by making several passes of nozzle over work area. Completely encase reinforcement with first layer.
8. After initial set, remove excess material outside of forms and alignment lines.
9. Allow each layer of shotcrete to take initial set before applying succeeding layers.
10. Remove laitance that has taken final set, by sandblasting. Clean with air-water jet.
11. Sound work with hammer for voids. Cut out voids and replace with succeeding layers.
12. Keep rebound, and other loose or porous material out of new construction.
13. Remove rebound that does not fall clear to work. Discard salvaged rebound.
14. Remove trapped rebound at construction and expansion joints.

E. Protection of Adjacent Surfaces:

1. Contractor shall take every possible precaution to protect adjacent concrete surfaces, equipment, etc., from being damaged by overshooting concrete. Overshot concrete and rebound materials deposited shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

3.7 EXPANSION & CONTROL JOINTS

A. All control and expansion joints require PVC waterstop.

B. Installation of Joint Filler: At locations where joint sealant is to be applied, the pre-molded joint filler shall be installed in the joint accurately as detailed. Precut the pre-molded expansion joint filler to the required depth. Filler material shall be of sufficient width to completely fill the joint and shall be accurately cut to butt tightly against the waterstop and the side forms. Attach filler material to concrete with a bonding agent. Bonding agent shall be approved in writing by the joint sealant and joint filler manufacturer for compatibility.

C. Concrete shall be thoroughly vibrated along the joint form to produce a dense, smooth surface. Surface irregularities along the joint sealant cavity, due to improper concrete consolidation or faulty form removal, shall be repaired with an approved compound compatible with the joint sealant in a manner that is satisfactory to the sealant manufacturer.

D. All expansion and control joints require gun grade sealant. Cavities for joint sealant shall be formed with precut or pre-molded joint filler that can be removed as needed for sealant. Circular backer rod shall be used in joints as detailed to provide accurate shape for sealant.

3.8 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Construction joints shall be located as required for the contractor’s scheduling, means and methods.

B. All construction joints require waterstop.

C. Contractor shall provide a submittal showing construction joint locations and detailing for review and approval.

3.9 CURING AND TREATMENT

A. Curing shall begin promptly to prevent drying of concrete. Curing shall continue for seven (7) days after placing.

B. Provide a moist cure for a full seven (7) days in accordance with ACI 308.1. Keep concrete slabs and walls continuously wet for a 7-day period. Intermittent wetting is not acceptable. Material shall completely cover the concrete surface and shall be weighted down to prevent shifting due to wind or other factors.

3.10 REPAIR OF VERTICAL SURFACE DEFECTS

A. Upon stripping of forms, vertical surfaces shall be inspected for defects caused by surface air voids, honeycombing, form tie holes, peeling, and fins.

B. Surface air voids shall be repaired with a unit packaged mixture of sand and cement mixed on job site with water and a unit of acrylic. Mixture shall be brushed uniformly on to surface and into voids. Where surface is to be exposed, surface finish of repair shall match adjacent surface.

C. Honeycombed and other defective concrete shall be removed down to sound concrete and patched to match adjacent surfaces. Cut edges perpendicular to surface at least 1 inch deep – no feathered edges allowed.

1. Areas not subject to water shall be repaired similar to surface air voids as indicated above. A bonding agent shall be used prior to filling the holes. Patches shall be kept moist for a minimum of 7 days.
2. Areas subject to water shall be moist for a period of 24 hours prior to patching. Holes shall be filled with non-shrink grout and cured per recommendations by manufacturer. Concrete surface shall be prepared per recommendations by manufacturer.

D. Form tie holes shall be filled with non-shrink grout. Surface of concrete to prepared per recommendations by manufacturer. Grout shall be cured per recommendations by manufacturer.

3.11 FINISHING

A. Floor slabs shall not vary from level or true plane more than ¼ inch in 10 feet when measured with a straightedge. Floor slabs shall receive a broom finish to accommodate special aggregate mechanical bonding requirements.

B. After removal of forms and repair of defects, surfaces of concrete shall be given finishes specified below.

C. Rough Form Finish: Surface left with texture imparted by forms; form facing material not specified; tie holes and defects shall be patched; all fins shall be chipped or rubbed off. The surface shall be finished in such a way that will leave the surface for the substrate rough, coarse, and porous enough to ensure that subsequent application of the cementitious surface coating can achieve a good mechanical bond to the substrate similar to a broom finish.

D. Tops of walls or buttresses, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces shall be struck smooth after concrete is placed and shall be floated to a texture reasonably consistent with that of formed surface.

E. Final finish on formed surfaces shall continue uniformly across unformed surfaces.

3.12 WATER TIGHTNESS TEST

A. General:

1. This test applies to the pool, the surge tank, and the gutter system. A water tightness test shall be completed on each pool, surge tank and gutter system, independently of each other, prior to the application of the pool finish.
2. The cost of the water shall be allocated as outlined in Specifications Section 13 11 14, Part 3, 3.02, F.
3. Contractor shall include and itemize these requirements in the overall construction schedule.
4. The Owner may elect to waive leak test requirements if schedule becomes a critical factor. Only the Owner may waive these requirements. If the Owner elects to waive these requirements the Contractor is still responsible for providing leak-free structures, and at a minimum, all specified applicable warranties shall apply.

B. Water Tightness Test Procedure:

1. Preparation:

   a. Visually examine the concrete structure and joints for potential leakage prior to fill. Contractor shall repair areas of potential leakage prior to fill.
   b. Allow the concrete structure to cure a minimum of 28 days, or as required to gain sufficient strength to withstand the test load, prior to initiating test.
   c. Securely seal all inlets/outlets and penetrations prior to fill.
   d. The test shall not be scheduled when the weather forecast indicates the water surface could freeze before the test is completed.

2. Fill:

   a. Fill the pool with potable water from an approved water source, and then isolate the pool, the surge tank, and the gutter system. The water tightness test and measurement documentation shall begin after the test structure has been filled for a minimum of three (3) days to allow the concrete to absorb water and minimize absorption effects during the testing period.
   b. Fill each structure to the design maximum liquid level or 4 inches below any fixed overflow level.
   c. After the initial fill, remove ground water to a level below the bottom of the structure main drain or floor slab (below lowest concrete plane) utilizing the pool observation tube, the pool de-watering system, or the construction dewatering system. This shall be completed prior to the start of the water tightness test and maintained for the duration of the test.

d. For elevated pools with secondary containment structure, the secondary containment structure shall be monitored for the presence of water for the duration of the test. Groundwater elevation is not a factor in these pools.

3. Evaporation/Precipitation Measurement Procedure:

   a. Partially fill a floating, restrained, calibrated (known volume and surface area), open container (hereafter "container" or "control container") with water and allow this container to float within the filled structure during the testing period. This will be used to measure total evaporation and precipitation.
   b. Mark and measure the change in container's water level. If the container water level has gone down (evaporation), this change shall be subtracted from each structure's water loss measurement. If the container water level has risen (rain), this change shall be added to each structure's water loss measurement.

4. Measurement:

   a. Conduct all measurements with the Architect or Owner's representative present and document all measurements on the table below.
   b. Provide an as-built drawing or sketch the pool, surge tank, and gutter identifying measurement locations and the evaporation control container's location.
   c. The water surface elevation shall be recorded to within 1/16 of an inch, measured from a fixed point on the structure above the water surface.
   d. Average multiple sample locations for structures exposed to wind.
   e. Repeat and record the measurements for a total of three (3) consecutive days.

Measurement Times	Pool Measurements	Gutter System Measurements	Surge Tank Measurements	Control Container Measurements
12 Hrs.				
24 Hrs.				
36 Hrs.				
48 Hrs.				
60 Hrs.				
72 Hrs.				

5. Water Leakage:

   a. Calculate water leakage as follows:

      Leakage [Gallons] = [7.481 x Structure Surface Area (SF)] x

      [Structure Loss Measurement* (FT) – Control Container Measurement (FT)].

      - Structure loss measurement is a generic term referring to Pool Measurement, Gutter System Measurement or Surge Tank Measurement independently. Calculate the leakage from the pool, gutter, and surge tank independently.

   b. Add the measurements for two consecutive 12-hour periods to obtain the total daily loss due to leakage.

6. Record Daily losses due to leakage for Day #1, #2, and #3 in the table below.

Total Daily Loss Due To Leakage	Pool Leakage	Gutter Leakage	Surge Tank Leakage
Day 1			
Day 2			
Day 3			

7. Submittal:

   a. Provide test location as-built/sketch, measurement tables, and Water Leakage calculations to Engineer in the form of a submittal for review and records.

8. Allowable Loss from Leakage:

   a. The allowable leakage rate for an unlined, open concrete structure (i.e. backfilled pool, gutter, and surge tank) shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the total water volume in a 24-hour period. (Example: 0.001 x 200,000-gallon pool = 200 gallons per 24-hour period.)
   b. Elevated pools and gutters with a secondary containment vessel shall have no measurable loss; the drop in the water surface shall not exceed 1/8" over the three-day test period when adjusted for evaporation and precipitation.

9. Repair and Retest:

   a. If the leakage volume calculated exceeds the "allowable loss" in section 7, Contractor shall locate and identify leakage points, repair the structure and provide documentation on the location of repaired areas.
   b. After proper curing of all repair work, re-test the water tightness of structure following the procedure specified in this section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 131120 - POOL PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, connections, wall penetrations.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES/PIPE – FITTING REQUIREMENTS

A. The following latest edition reference specifications, guides, and standards shall become part of this Specification as if herein written. If provisions conflict, the more stringent provisions shall apply.
   1. ANSI/ASTM D2564 - Solvent Cements and ASTM F656 – Primers for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
   2. ASTM D2855 – Practice for Making Solvent Cemented Joints with PVC Pipe and Fittings
   3. ANSI/ASTM D1785 – Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe Schedules 40, 80 and 120, NSF Seal for Potable Water
   4. ASTM D2466 – PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40, Injection Molded, Sizes Through 12”, NSF Listed. As manufactured by Spears Manufacturing Company, “or approved equal”.
   5. ASTM D2467 – Socket Type PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80, Injection Molded, Sizes through 12”, NSF Listed. As manufactured by Spears Manufacturing Company, “or approved equal”.
   6. ASTM D2487 – Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
   7. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.
   8. ASTM D-1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (Modified Proctor Maximum Dry Density)
   9. ASTM F679 – PVC Large Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings, Bell Gasketed Joints, Sizes 18” Through 36”. As manufactured by J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc. “Perma-Loc”, “or approved equal”.
   10. ASTM B88 – Seamless Copper Water Tube
   11. Eslon Engineering Manual for Plastic Piping Systems
   12. ASTM D2563 – Fabricated, Fiberglass Wrapped PVC Pipe Fittings 12”, 14”, and above, Schedule 40 or 80 manufactured from PVC pipe conforming to ASTM D1785 and compliant to the most recent publication of the “Spears General Specification for Standard Fabricated Fittings (FAB-7-702)”. Butt-fusion welded fabricated fittings are not acceptable. All fittings shall be certified for potable water service by NSF. As manufactured by Spears Manufacturing Company or “approved equal”
   13. CLASS 150 - All plastic pipe flanges shall be Class 150 and of the same schedule as the associated pipe with neoprene gaskets where required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Pool Contractor
   1. Work of this Section shall be performed by a Contractor who has a proven record of competence and experience in the construction of similar facilities of this size and complexity for not less than 5 years. Contractors shall have an established record of reliability.

B. The following tests shall be performed during construction of the project. Refer to General Conditions and Division 01 for further requirements.
   1. Testing and Flushing of Piping
      a. Contractor shall be responsible for discovering leaks and making necessary repairs.
         1) Pressure piping and suction piping: After the piece is laid, the joints completed and the trench partially backfilled, leaving joints exposed for examination, subject new lines to a hydrostatic pressure of not less than 50 pounds per square inch. Joints shall remain watertight under this pressure for a period of two (2) hours. All air must be expelled from pipes prior to testing.
         2) Gravity lines: A water test shall be applied to all gravity drain piping systems, either in their entirety or in sections. All openings shall be tightly plugged and each system filled with water and tested with at least a 10 foot head of water (4.3 psi). The water shall be kept in the system, or in the portion under test, for at least fifteen (15) minutes before the inspection starts. System shall be watertight at all joints.
         3) Leaks shall be repaired and tested repeatedly until leakage or infiltration is approved.
      b. Provide test results to the Architect/Engineer before covering with concrete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

B. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

C. Provide Shop Drawings showing all pipe penetration locations through concrete pump pit walls and concrete surge tank walls. Include dimensioned location of pipe penetrations in plan and elevation view, pipe sizes, sleeve sizes, link-seal sizes, and sleeve and link-seal material/product information.

D. Provide a submittal including system drain valves and location of drain valves for Owner's use during pool shutdown and/or pool winterizing.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE BEDDING & BACKFILL MATERIALS

A. Pipe Trench Foundation/Subbase: In-situ soils meeting the Project Geotechnical Report requirements for preparation. Trench base materials shall be free of large rocks, organic matter, and other deleterious substances.

B. Pipe Trench Embedment Zone (bedding, haunching, initial backfill):
   1. Existing subsoil materials shall not be used for pipe bedding.
   2. Condition 1: ASTM D 2487 Class IA Aggregate.
      a. Manufactured aggregates containing little or no fines including angular, crushed stone or rock, crushed slag, cinders, or shell.
      b. Open graded, clean: < = 10% Passing No.4 sieve, < 5% Passing No. 200 sieve
      c. Maximum pipe diameters >=6": Maximum aggregate size <= 1.5".
      d. Maximum pipe diameters <6": Maximum aggregate size 3/4".
      e. Where conditions may cause migration of fines into the trench from adjacent soil (and loss of pipe support) apply Condition 2 and use Class 1B Aggregate. Alternatively, include the addition of a filter fabric between the trench and Class 1A aggregate to prevent migration of fines into the embedment zone.
   3. Condition 2: ASTM D 2487 Class IB Aggregate.
      a. Use where conditions may cause migration of fines from adjacent soil and loss of pipe support. Process materials as required to obtain gradation which will minimize migration of adjacent materials.
      b. Manufactured processed aggregates; angular, crushed stone (or other Class IA materials) and stone/sand mixtures with gradations selected to minimize migration of adjacent soils.
      c. Dense graded, clean: < = 50% Passing No.4 sieve, < 5% Passing No. 200 sieve
      d. Maximum pipe diameters >=6": Maximum aggregate size <= 1.5".
      e. Maximum pipe diameters <6": Maximum aggregate size 3/4".

C. Final Pipe Trench Backfill: Use on-site existing soils meeting the Project Geotechnical Report requirements for backfill materials. Final trench backfill may not include organic material, clay, topsoil, or other deleterious substances. The source and suitability of all proposed off-site fill shall be confirmed by the Project Geotechnical Engineer prior to bringing material on site.

2.2 PIPE & FITTINGS

A. Refer to Section 1.03 for pipe and fitting requirements.

B. Refer to pipe schedule(s) on drawings for size and type.

2.3 THREAD TAPE

A. Teflon 2

2.4 SOLVENT CEMENTS AND PRIMERS

A. PVC pipe shall be installed using solvent weld materials including primers, cleaners, and cements. All solvent weld materials, methods, and applicator tools shall conform to all ASTM Standards for solvent cements used for plastic pipe installations.

B. Manufacturer: IPS Corporation, Weld-On Product Line

2.5 WALL SLEEVES

A. Pipes penetrating all watertight walls shall use "Century Line" thermoplastic wall sleeves in combination with “Link Seals” having stainless steel service designation. As manufactured by Thunderline Corporation, or the Metraflex Company, “or approved equal”.

2.6 NON-SHRINK GROUT

A. Upcon High Flow, The Upco Company, Cleveland, Ohio; Masterflow 713, The Master Builder Company, Cleveland, Ohio; Crystex L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Omaha, Nebraska.

2.7 PIPE SIGNAGE

A. Brady, B-946, custom legend, self-sticking markers, and arrows or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. Pool Pipe Trench Excavation
   1. General:
      a. Excavation for all pool systems and related piping shall comply with the following:
         i. Division 31 Earthwork Specifications for buried utilities.
         ii. Project Geotechnical Report requirements for pipe trench preparation, backfilling, and engineered fill.
         iii. Current OSHA criteria and regulations.
      b. See pool pipe plans for additional piping details, notes/requirements, pipe routing, material types and sizes.
   2. Pipe Trench Requirements: Excavate pool piping trenches to proper depths for pool operations, required pipe slopes, and a minimum final cover plus backfill depth of 36-inches. Trench widths shall be minimized as indicated in the Pool Drawings “Typical Pool Pipe Trench Detail” and as required for proper compaction. Maintain a clear trench width of 6 to 12-inches beyond the nearest pipe wall. Maintain a minimum of 6-inches between each adjacent pipe. Protect the soils adjacent to the trench to maintain an undisturbed condition for optimal pipe support.
   3. Pipe Trench Foundation/Subbase: The trench bottom shall be smooth and free from large dirt clods, frozen material, and stones greater than 1.5-inches in diameter. A subbase is necessary only when native subgrade soils are unstable. For such conditions, over excavate the subgrade soils and place a layer of supportive engineered fill material as the trench subbase. Compact subbase materials to provide a firm foundation for the subsequent pipe embedment materials. Match the compaction effort specified in the Final Backfill layer of the pipe trench.

B. Pool Pipe Bedding & Backfill
   1. Embedment Zone: Controlled placement of pipe trench materials is required in the embedment zone for pipe performance and to minimize deflection. Schedule inspections prior to the backfilling as needed, however backfilling the embedment zone should follow pipe assembly as closely as possible to protect the pipe from falling debris, minimize the possibility of flooding an open trench and avoiding shifting pipe. See Part 2 PRODUCTS for material specifications and assure selected embedment zone materials are free from dirt clods, clay, frozen materials, and rocks greater than 1.5-inches in diameter. Place materials in six-inch lifts in the following three subzones:

a. Bedding: Place six inches of supportive, compacted bedding materials beneath the pool piping to provide uniform longitudinal support under the pipe, prevent low spots, and to set piping to the proper grade. Do not use blocking of any type to bring the pipe to grade. If the native trench soil is comprised of fine grain soils and migration of those soils into the bedding material is anticipated, a well-graded bedding material without voids or a fabric barrier should be used to avoid compromising the trench backfill materials. Consult the Geotechnical Report for specific recommendations.
b. Haunching: Haunching is required from the bottom of the pipe to the centerline of the pipe ("springline"). To provide resistance to pipe deflection compaction of the haunching zone is required prior to placement and compaction of the initial and final backfill. Place the haunching materials by hand to give effective support of the pipe Compact materials using shovel slicing and/or firmly tamping the materials under the pipe haunches, around the pipe, up to the spring-line of the pipe and out to the trench walls. If automatic tampers are used, avoid contacting and damaging the pipe. Control haunching to avoid vertical and horizontal displacement of the pipe from proper alignment.
c. Initial Backfill: The initial backfill extends from the pipe springline to a point above the top of the pipe. Place the initial backfill to a 12-inch minimum compacted depth of cover above the pipe.

2. Final Backfill: This zone extends from the top of the initial backfill to the top of the trench and up to final grade. Adjust final grades as required to allow for landscaping, flatwork, or roadwork materials if applicable. Place materials for this zone using materials and compaction efforts in accordance with the Geotechnical Report and/or Division 31 Specification requirements. If those requirements are not provided, place materials in accordance with the following:
   a. +- 2% of the optimum moisture content
   b. 12-inch maximum lifts, as measured in loose thickness.
   c. Uniformly compact each lift to a minimum of 95 percent of the material's ASTM D-1557 Modified Proctor Maximum Dry Density, prior to placement of subsequent lifts.
   d. Place each subsequent lift and compact in a similar manner until achieving proposed finished grades.
   e. Final cover plus backfill materials shall measure a minimum of 36-inches above the top of the pipe/s unless noted otherwise on the plans or details.

C. Piping Placement and Use
1. Base Bid shall be on pipe materials shown. See the PL Drawings and associated schedules for required pipe material types.
2. All material transitions shall be above-grade, flange to flange connections and include ribbed EPDM type rubber gaskets. Below-grade materials transitions will not be allowed.
3. Piping must be laid on a grade so it will drain completely by gravity. In all instances where gravity drainage is not provided, the contractor shall install drain valves so that all lines can be drained completely. Shop drawings will be required on any such installation.
4. No installation shall be made that will provide a cross connection or inter-connection between distribution supply for drinking purposes and the swimming pool that will permit a backflow of water into the potable water supply. Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Equipment and pool fittings shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury. At the

completion of work the fittings, materials and equipment shall be thoroughly clean and adjusted for proper operation.

5. All gutter lines shall drain by gravity to the surge tank.
6. All above grade outdoor piping shall be painted, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, to protect against ultraviolet degradation.

D. PVC Pipe
1. Cut all pipe with mechanical cutter without damage to pipe.
2. Placing and laying: Inspect pipe for defects before installation. Clean the interior of pipe thoroughly of foreign matter and keep clean during laying operation. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unstable. Water shall be kept out of the trench until the pipe is installed. When Work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings.
3. Threaded joints: After cutting and before threading, the pipe shall be reamed and shall have burrs removed. Screw joints shall be made with graphite or inert filler and oil or with an approved graphite compound applied to male threads only. Threads shall be full-cut and not more than 3 threads on the pipe remained exposed. Use Teflon II tape on the male threads of all threaded pipe joints. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks will not be permitted. Unions shall be provided where required for disconnection of exposed piping. Unions will be permitted only where access is provided.
4. All PVC pipe connections shall be flanged or solvent welded.
5. Solvent welded joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and the following minimum standards:
   a. All fittings shall fit easily on the pipe before applying cement. The outer surface area of pipe and inner wall of fitting shall be dry and clean. Cleaner is to be applied to the outer surface of the pipe and to the inner surface of the fitting. Cement is to be applied to the outer surface of the pipe, or on the male section of fittings only. When the outside surface area of the pipe is satisfactorily covered with cement allow ten (10) seconds open time to lapse before inserting pipe end into fittings. After full insertion of pipe into fitting, turn fitting about the pipe end approximately 1/8 to 1/4 of a turn. Wipe off excess cement at the joint in a neat cove bead. Follow manufacturer's instructions on solvents. Remove all debris, including, containers, brushes, applicators and other items from premises, dispose of properly. Burying of debris on site is not permitted.
   b. In addition to the requirements outlined above, the solvent weld process for pipe sizes of 6" diameter and larger includes additional requirements outlined below. As pipe diameter increases, so does the difficulty in installing it. Follow all of the solvent weld manufacturer's recommendations for larger diameter pipe.
      1) The installer shall use proper size applicators to ensure enough cement is applied to fill the larger gap that exists between the pipe and fittings.
      2) Use the applicable cement for the size of pipe and fittings being installed.
      3) End of pipe must be cut square and chamfered (beveled).
      4) Provide adequate crew size to properly handle and fit pipe installations.
      5) It is important in large diameter joining that the primer and cement be applied simultaneously to the pipe and fittings. Apply a second, full layer of cement to the pipe. Pipe must be bottomed into the fitting.
      6) Large diameter pipe and fittings require longer set and cure times. Prefabricate as many joints as possible. If pipe is to be buried, fabricate as many joints as possible above ground, after joints have cured, carefully lower into trench.

c. All joints shall remain completely undisturbed for a minimum of 10 minutes from time of jointing the pipe and fitting. If necessary, to apply pressure to a newly made joint, limit to 10% of rated pipe pressure, during the first 24 hours after the joint has been made.
d. Make provisions for expansion and contraction by way of swing joints or snaking.
e. Protect plastic pipe from exposure to aromatic hydrocarbons, halogenated hydrocarbons, and most of esters and keytones that attack the material. Protect all pipe from mechanical damage and long exposure to sunlight during storage.
f. PVC welding is not allowed without prior approval of the Architect/Engineer.

E. Field Coordination
1. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide piping by means that account for all necessary coordination, including, but not limited to: water stops, oversize sleeves, pipe supports, valves and other attachments, over-excavations required for fusion machinery or other equipment, etc.
2. Provide pipe extensions and temporary caps necessary for pressure testing requirements.
3. Contractor is required to provide coordination and adequate protection as needed to all external services (i.e., ducts, pipes, cables) that run throughout the project site. Plumbing shall be located and placed to prevent damage during and after construction from traffic loads above.

F. Overhead piping in mechanical room/pool room shall be run such that a minimum head clearance of 7’-0” is observed to all piping, pipe fittings and pipe hangers/supports. Piping runs shall not create path obstruction or a tripping hazard.

G. Pipe Identification
1. Provide identification on all piping located in mechanical equipment, chlorine, acid rooms, heater courts, etc.
2. All piping in Mechanical Room to be labeled with description of line and arrows indicating direction of flow.
3. Mark at least once on each line and at 5 ft. intervals minimum. Consult Health Department Code for minimum marking requirements.
4. Color code per Health Department requirements. If code does not identify color coding requirements consult Architect/Engineer.

3.2 SLEEVES AND WALL PENETRATIONS

A. Patch exterior side of wall penetrations with non-shrink grout. Other methods of water tightness shall be pre-approved by the Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 131123 - POOL PIPE SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe Hangers & Supports.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

B. Product data including manufacturer's specifications, installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings showing type and locations.

1.4 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Hangers and Supports
   1. General
      a. All hangers, pipe supports, threaded rod, hardware, etc. shall be hot-dipped galvanized steel, ASTM A123, or type 304 stainless steel or better grade.
      b. All piping connections and support hardware inside surge tanks and gutters shall be stainless steel.
   2. Strut
      a. Minimum height 1 5/8", minimum width 1 5/8", minimum thickness 12-gauge material.
      b. Finish shall be hot-dipped galvanized steel, ASTM A123; or type 304 stainless steel or better grade, ASTM A240.
   3. Strut Clamps
      a. Pipe sizes ½" thru 12", two-piece clamps with clamping bolt and nut. Pipe sizes 14" and larger, provide "U" bolts, nuts and washers.
      b. Finish shall be hot-dipped galvanized steel, ASTM A123; or type 304 stainless steel or better grade, ASTM A240.
   4. Strut Accessories

   a. Flat plate fittings, corner braces, post bases, etc. Finish shall be hot-dipped galvanized steel, ASTM A123; or type 304 stainless steel or better grade, ASTM A240.
5. Wedge Anchors
   a. One-piece assembly, 3/8" minimum body diameter.
   b. Grade 2, hot-dipped galvanized steel anchors and clips, ASTM A123; or type 304 stainless steel or better grade, ASTM A240.
6. Beam Clamps
   a. Steel "C" clamp type with locknut.
   b. Finish shall be hot-dipped galvanized, ASTM A123; or type 304 stainless steel or better grade, ASTM A240.
7. Support Components
   a. All threaded rod, threaded rod couplings, nuts, washers, etc. Finish shall be hot-dipped galvanized, ASTM A123; or type 304 stainless steel or better grade, ASTM A240.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. All mechanical room piping must be properly supported using the schedule indicated on the drawings as a guideline for maximum allowable spacing between supports.

B. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to properly support piping at all valves, pumps, equipment, overhead areas, and changes in direction.

C. All piping must be supported laterally as well as vertically hung.

D. Ring, clevis, roller, and J hook type hangers are not acceptable.

E. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 131124 - POOL VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Butterfly Valves

B. Ball Valves

C. Check Valves

D. Expansion Joint/Flexible Connector

E. Modulating Electrical Main Drain Valves

F. Drainage Valves

G. Reducers

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The following latest edition reference specifications, guides and standards shall become part of this Specification as if herein written. If provisions conflict, the more stringent provisions shall apply.
   1. ANSI – American National Standards Institute
   2. ASTM – American Society of Testing Materials

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

B. Submit Shop Drawings, clearly indicating make, model, location, type, size, pressure rating, and type of service.

C. Valve charts
   1. Submit two copies of valve charts for each piping system, consisting of isometric Drawings, or piping layouts showing and identifying each valve and describing its function to the Architect/Engineer for approval.
   2. Upon completion of the Work, one copy of each valve chart sealed to rigid backboard with clear lacquer, placed under glass and framed, shall be hung in a conspicuous location in the equipment room.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.7 WARRANTIES

A. Standard Manufacturer's Warranty

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Cast Iron valves 3" and larger shall have an epoxy coated body on all interior and exterior surfaces, ductile iron-nylon II coated disc, one piece 416 stainless steel shaft with Buna-N or EPDM seat minimum, 150 PSI rating, or cast aluminum ASTM S12A housing and fully coated with Rilsan on all interior and exterior surfaces. Internal components include EPDM resilient lining, Rilsan coated ductile iron disc and T304 stainless steel shaft. 150 psi rating.

B. Cast Aluminum valves 3" and larger shall have an ASTM S12A body and coated with Rilsan on all interior and exterior surfaces. Internal components include Buna-N or EPDM resilient lining and seat, Rilsan coated ductile iron disc and T304 stainless steel shaft. 150 psi rating.

C. Thermoplastic valves 3" and larger shall be constructed from PVC Type 1 Cell Classification 12454 or CPVC type 4 cell classification 23447. Thermoplastic valves shall include PVC disc with solid type 316L stainless steel shaft with Buna-N or EPDM seat pressure rated to 150 psi @ 73 degrees Fahrenheit.

2.2 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Butterfly valves 3" - 12" shall be wafer or lug bodies and shall be suitable for use between ANSI 125 and 150 lb. Flanges.

B. Bodies of the flangeless design shall be provided with at least two bolt guides to center the valve in the pipeline.

C. All valves shall be as manufactured by Bray Valve (713) 894-5454, Dominion or equal.

D. All bolts and, nuts and washers shall be corrosion resistant hot-dipped galvanized, ASTM A123 or type 304 stainless steel with plated washers to be used when secured to PVC flanges.

2.3 UV LAMP STRAINER VALVE

A. EZ Strainer 4" to 12" butterfly type valve with stainless steel strainer disc and shaft, case aluminum Rilsan (nylon) coated valve housing, with manual locking valve handle as manufactured by Neptune Benson. Install on downstream side of UV lamp per UV installation details.

2.4 BALL VALVES

A. PVC True Union Ball Valves, Ipex, Asahi, Spears or equal.

2.5 CHECK VALVES

A. ½" thru 2 ½" shall be PVC body, true union, ball type, seal material EPDM as manufactured by Ipex, Asahi Spears or equal as indicated on Contract Drawings.

B. 3" thru 20" diameter check valves:
   1. Type: Split disc wafer style
   2. Valve Body: Ductile or cast iron with an epoxy painted exterior
   3. Lining: Fully lined with a Buna N elastomer
   4. Shaft: 316 stainless steel shaft and shaft plug
   5. Plates: 316 stainless steel (3" – 12") or Aluminum Bronze (14"+)
   6. Spring & Plate Travel Stop: 316 stainless steel
   7. Manufacturer: Center Line Series 800 as manufactured by CRANE ChemPharma & Energy, or Model CVXXK Series by Metraflex, or approved equal.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT/FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR (where required)

A. Shall be the Metrasphere, Style R with EPDM body and threaded bolt holes, Model #MSREE Series manufactured by Metraflex, as indicated on drawings. Install with a control unit assembly (tie rods) from flange to flange per manufacturer's instructions to minimize expansion joint damage caused by excessive motion.

2.7 MODULATING ELECTRONIC MAIN DRAIN VALVES

A. The modulating electronic main drain valves shall be assembled and installed as specified in the Contract Drawings. The purpose of the valve is to use the surge tank and/or balance tank water level as a means of electronically adjusting and controlling the flow from the pool main drain plumbing.

B. Provide and install equipment as detailed in the Contract Drawings and as follows:

C. The surge tank sensor and transmitter (Basis of Design): Shall be a BECSys, Model SLS continuous level sensor, or equal with the following characteristics:
   a. Piezoresistive pressure measurement of the water column.
   b. Automatically adjusts for changes in atmospheric pressure.
   c. Factory calibrated.
   d. Field configurable sensor length.
   e. Solid-state; no moving parts that can wear out over time.
   f. Installation options for wall mount and stand pipe glass configurations.

D. Digital Processor (Basis of Design): Is internal with the BECSys 7 Chemical Controller or approved equal (see pool mechanical and main drain detail on PL drawings). Program settings as shown on detail per the manufacturer's instructions. The controller shall continuously monitor, display and data log surge tank level with 10 mm (0.4") resolution or better. The controller shall also use the surge tank level to control a water makeup valve to maintain water level (Autofill) and/or control a main drain modulating valve.

E. Valve: One (1) butterfly valve. Valve shall be one pipe size smaller than the main drain pipe.
   a. See "Butterfly Valves" within this specification section for additional valve material and manufacturer requirements.

F. Valve Positioner:

a. DHC-100 digital positioner, electronic actuator with manual over-ride wheel operator, and battery back-up.
b. Positioner: Pushbutton calibration to plus/minus 0.1 degree within a 90-degree quadrant. See detail for range of positions. Fail position (loss of command/signal) shall be 100% closed.
c. Electronic Actuator: Provide Series 92 Quarter master Protek Failsafe electric actuator with rechargeable battery pack and low battery indicator. Voltage: Available in 115/230VAC and 12/24VDC, 0.2 to 4.0 amp draw.
d. Manufacturer: Asahi America, Inc., www.asahi-america.com; or equal.

2.8 DRAINAGE VALVES

A. Provide min. 3/4" True Union Ball valve on all piping at such a location to allow complete drainage of system.

2.9 REDUCERS

A. Use Eccentric reducers on pump suction lines only and concentric reducers on pump discharge lines only.

B. Stainless steel body and flanges, T304 materials, ANSI 125# rated flanges.

C. Use Neptune Benson, 15-CNS/15ECS series “or equal”.

D. Provide valves of same manufacturer throughout where possible and practical.

E. Provide valves with manufacturer's name and pressure rating clearly marked on outside of body.

2.10 VALVE LABELS

A. Provide and install 2” round, 1/16” thick, multi-layered valve tags with contrasting lettering with non-corrosive beaded tie on all valves. All labels shall be me labeled in accordance with the valve chart per Section 13 11 14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide valves suitable for connection to adjoining piping.

B. Valve size shall be the same as the pipe size.

3.2 VALVE USE

A. Pipe sizes 3" - 14" – Butterfly

B. Miscellaneous valves 1/2" – 2-1/2" - PVC True Union Ball Valves

C. All chemical lines and equipment - PVC True Union Ball Valves

3.3 VALVE OPERATORS

A. All butterfly valves shall have gear operators and chain operators as required unless drawings indicate otherwise. Chain operators shall be required on all gear operators located 7'-0" or higher above finished floor.

B. Provide extension lengths as necessary to operate submerged or below surface valves and the appropriate valve box access cover.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 131125 - POOL CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pumps
   1. Flooded Suction *(Aurora and Herborner)*
      Self-Priming Thermoplastic

B. Vertical Turbine Pumps

C. Pump Accessories
   1. Pump Strainers
   2. Gauges
   3. Flow meters

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The following latest edition reference specifications, guides, and standards shall become part of this Specification as if herein written. If provisions conflict, the more stringent provisions shall apply.
   1. Hydraulic Institute Standards
   2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Standards (IEEE)
   3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association Standards (NEMA)
   4. Occupational Safety and Health Administration Rules and Regulations (OSHA)
   5. National Sanitary Foundation (NSF)
   6. American Society for Testing and Materials Standards (ASTM)
   7. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI)
   8. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
   9. ASTM A48 – Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
   10. ASTM B584 – Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
   11. AISI 1045
   12. ASTM B62 – Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The pumping units shall be installed in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer and as shown on the drawings by the Architect/Engineer.

B. Pump capacity, horsepower, TDH (Total Dynamic Head), speed, suction and discharge diameters, type, and other requirements shall be as shown on the drawings and shall comply with the requirements as specified herein.

C. The General Conditions shall apply to this Section as fully as if repeated herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. To assure a properly integrated and compatible system, the Equipment Manufacturer shall assume full responsibility for the warranty and proper operation of the pumps and/or accessory equipment.

B. Acceptable Products and Manufacturer: As listed on the contract documents or included herein or, an Engineer approved equal product and manufacturer.

C. All pumps and strainers shall be NSF50 certified as provided, including required coatings, and shall be labeled as such on the serial number identification tag.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

B. Submit complete motor and pump data together with shop drawings for the driven machine. All material is to be collated in a card stock binder, with pockets for large drawings, and with index. This data shall be prepared by the motor and/or pump manufacturer and shall include:

1. Pump manufacturer and model number, name of motor manufacturer, type of pump and motor with dimensioned drawings.
2. Characteristic curves at full load motor speed showing flow, TDH, efficiency, horsepower, and NPSH required. For all VFD applications include a family of performance curves, separate of the full load motor speed curve, for speeds of 105%, 100%, 89%, 83%, 66%, and 50% of the scheduled RPM.
3. Nominal motor horsepower, speed at full load, frame size, enclosure construction, winding insulation class and treatment, temperature rise at nominal horsepower, service factor, voltage rating (indicate if dual voltage), number of phases, frequency rating, full-load amperes at nominal horsepower for application voltage, starting code letter, or locked rotor KVA or amperes.
4. Complete pump description plus material list including casings, impellers, seals, shaft, bearing frame, motor mounts, guards, base plate, exterior coating type and mill thickness.
5. Installation Instruction and Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall include recommended protection and maintenance required for storage prior to putting pumps in service and may be submitted any time before shipment of the pumps.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.9 WARRANTIES

A. Manufacturer's standard pump warranty. Warranty on mechanical seals covering 100% of the cost on all parts and labor extending over the same time period as the standard pump warranty.

1. Flooded Suction Pumps *(Aurora)*

2. Pump failure of any pump component directly attributable to materials and/or workmanship within one (1) year after substantial completion shall be repaired or replaced by the pump manufacturer at no cost to the Owner.
3. Motor failure of any motor component directly attributable to materials and/or workmanship within three (3) years after substantial completion shall be repaired or replaced by the pump manufacturer at no cost to the Owner.

B. Flooded Suction Pumps *(Herborner)*
1. The manufacturer warranty period shall be for a period of five years from date of shipment. Warranty shall cover against defective material and/or faulty workmanship from manufacturer.
2. Bearings shall have a 12 months warranty
3. Mechanical seal shall have a minimum 12 months warranty period.

C. Self-priming, integral strainer pumps shall be provided with a minimum one-year warranty covering failure of any pump/motor/strainer component directly attributable to materials and/or workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 END SUCTION, CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. General
1. Pump performance shall be optimized with provision of variable speed drives where designated in the drawings.
2. Operational Pump Characteristics
   a. Engineer has the right to reject any pump with a pump curve having a design point operating efficiency more than 5% below the operating efficiency of the scheduled pump provided on the drawings.
3. Furnish and install horizontal close-coupled end suction centrifugal pumps as specified on the Contract Drawings or as pre-approved by the Architect/Engineer.

B. Materials of Construction:
1. Flooded Suction Pumps *(Aurora)*
   a. Pump internal materials shall be as follows:
      1) Casing – Ductile Iron (ASTM A536)
      2) Impeller – 316 Stainless Steel
      3) Shaft – 316 Stainless Steel
      4) Shaft Sleeve – 316 Stainless Steel
   b. Coating: All internal cast iron wetted parts shall be sandblasted and coated per the coating manufacturer's recommendations with Scotchkote 134 or equal product.
   c. Casing
      1) The casing will be of the end suction design with tangential discharge outlet. For suction piping diameters of 2" or greater, the suction and discharge shall be bolt through flanged connections. Flange connections shall be ANSI 125# rated with NPT gauge tapings.
      2) The casing shall have tapped and plugged holes for priming and draining. The casing bore shall be large enough to allow "back pullout" of the impeller without disturbing the casing or suction and discharge piping. The casing shall be supported by casing feet to avoid pipe strain.

d. Impeller: The impeller shall be of the enclosed type, vacuum cast in one piece. It shall be finished all over, the exterior being turned and the interior being finished smooth and cleaned of all burrs, trimmings and irregularities. The impeller shall be dynamically balanced. The impeller will be keyed to the shaft, and fastened with 316 stainless steel washers, gasket and cap screw.
e. Mechanical Seal: Shaft sealing shall be accomplished by means of a John Crane Type 21 or equal mechanical seal with solid silicone carbide face/primary ring; solid silicone carbide seat/mating ring; 316 stainless drive band, retainer and spring; and Buna-N elastomers.
f. Shaft: The impeller shall be direct coupled to the 316SS motor shaft. The motor shaft shall be machined to provide a key way and drilled and tapped to accept the impeller fastener. Stub shafts are not acceptable.
g. Shaft Sleeve: The pump shaft shall be fitted with a 316SS shaft sleeve to minimize shaft wear. The sleeve shall be sealed to the impeller hub by an 0-ring and shall be positively driven by a pin to the key way. The use of adhesive compounds to fasten the sleeve to the shaft shall not be accepted.
h. Pump / motor must mount on the same plane and preserve back-pull-out design. 304SS MOTORIZER shall be supplied when pump mounting feet and motor feet do not align.
i. Pump nameplate shall be engraved via computer on 316SS data plate.
j. Motor
   1) The motor shall be a NEMA-JM configuration motor meeting current NEMA Premium Efficiency Standards and shall be totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC). NEMA –JP configurations shall only be used on large pumps (Aurora 6x8x13.5 & 8x10x13.5) only.
   2) The motor shall have a service factor of a least 1.15. The service factor is reserved for variations in voltage and frequency.
   3) Motor must be rated for use with a Variable Frequency Drive and meet the NEMA MG1 Standard, Part 30.
   4) Motors shall have 316SS shaft
   5) Motors must achieve 15:1 constant torque turndown.
   6) Motors shall come equipped with internal shaft grounding brush.
   7) Motors Frames 326 and below shall have removable feet to achieve F1, F2, & F0 field convertible conduit box position.
   8) Motor Conduit box shall have NPT threaded entry
   9) The motor shall have a sufficient horsepower rating to operate the pump at any point on the pump's head capacity curve at full load speed (60 Hz) regardless of selected operating speed without overloading the nameplate horsepower rating of the motor, regardless of service factor. Vendor shall confirm that motor current does not exceed allowable full load amperage at reduced frequency. Vendor shall verify scheduled horsepower meets above requirements. In no case shall the horsepower be less than indicated on the Drawings without specific approval from the Engineer.
   10) Electrical requirements including phase, frequency, and voltage are indicated on the Drawings.

1. Flooded Suction Pumps *(Herborner Model FN and XN)*
   a. Pump internal materials shall be as follows:
      1) Casing – Cast iron ASTM A48 Class 30B
      2) Impeller – Copper-aluminum cast alloy ASTM B148 UNS C95800

3) Case Wear Ring - Herborner Pumpen Polyoxymethylen Impeller Protector
4) Shaft – 316 Stainless Steel
5) Shaft Sleeve – A shaft sleeve shall not be provided or required due to optimal balanced connections of mechanical sealing and shaft material while manufacturing.

b. Coating: Volute, intermediate casing and all rotating parts, suction and discharge connections shall be entirely coated from medium-contacting areas as well as external sections with HPC (Herborner Pump Coating) system thickness of 20 up to 24 mils providing a 100% corrosion protection. Coating of cast iron materials shall be in equal endurance to bronze construction. Coating of only wetted cast iron surfaces of volute and bracket as well as fusion bonded epoxy shall not be acceptable. Coating must be proven to provide extremely smooth surface for optimal efficiency savings and cavitation prevention damage. HPC coated sections shall be black.

c. Casing
1) The casing will be of the end suction design with radial discharge outlet. For suction piping diameters of 2" or greater, the suction and discharge shall be bolt through flanged connections. Flange connections shall be ANSI 125# rated with NPT gauge tapings.
2) Pump shall be of back pull-out design to allow servicing without disturbing piping.
3) Variable flange positions in 45° increments offering optimum design possibilities.
4) The pump casing, intermediate casing as well as casing cover material shall be close-grained cast iron ASTM A48 Class 30B with a minimum tensile strength of 30,000 P.S.I. Volute shall have integrally cast suction and discharge connections, gauge ports at nozzles, and vent and drain ports.

d. Impeller: Closed multi-vane, copper-aluminum alloy impeller with minimum of 95,000 PSI tensile strength against cavitation, corrosion, and abrasion resistance. Impeller both hydraulically and dynamically balanced to ISO 1940-1:2003 balance grade G6.3 and keyed to the shaft.
1) When the pump is not specified with a Variable Frequency Drive, provide a trimmed impeller to meet the design point hydraulic requirements.

e. Mechanical Seal: Silicon Carbide with FKM Rubber with by-pass channel and flushing device for lubrication and cooling medium.

f. Seal Guard System: Provide Seal Guard System
1) Media Reservoir shall be provided to protect mechanical seal from dry running.
2) Mechanical Seal shall be further protected with a nitrile rubber O-ring.
3) Provide sufficient lubricant for one year of operation.

g. Shaft: The impeller shall be direct coupled to the 316SS motor shaft. The motor shaft shall be machined to provide a keyway and drilled and tapped to accept the impeller fastener. Stub shafts are not acceptable.

h. Shaft Sleeve: A shaft sleeve shall not be provided or required for Herborner pumps.

i. Pump shall have a HPC coated casing baseplate as support. The base shall be sufficiently rigid to support the pump and the motor without the use of additional supports or members.

j. For horizontal pumps, pump / motor must mount as standard to the manufacturer and preserve back-pull-out design.

k. Pump shall be of a maintainable design for ease of maintenance and should use machine fit parts that are easily disassembled.

l. Each pump shall be factory tested and name-plated before shipment. Each pump shall be painted blue, unless otherwise noted in the documents, with one coat of high-quality factory approved paint and name-plated before shipment from the factory.
m. Motor
   1) Pump electric motor shall be factory provided and assembled at manufacturer's approved representative's facility. The pump manufacturer shall have complete unit responsibility. No field-assemblies shall be accepted.
   2) Motors shall meet scheduled horsepower, speed, voltage, and enclosure design.
   3) Shaft seal ring and anti-friction bearings on both non-drive and drive sides. Drives sides shall be equipped with double row bearings.
   4) The motor shall be TEFC Super-E® Pump Motors (IE3) with AEGIS® Bearing Protection Ring, a Permanent Magnet Motor (IE5) or a Heat Exchanger Motor.
   5) Motor shall meet or exceed the minimum full load efficiencies as per Super-Efficient NEMA Premium motors. The motor ball bearings shall be selected to withstand thrust loads and have a minimum life of L-10 25,000 life hours.
   6) Class F insulation
   7) The motor shall have a service factor of a least 1.15. The service factor is reserved for variations in voltage and frequency.
   8) Motor must be rated for use with a Variable Frequency Drive and meet the NEMA MG1 Standard, Part 30.
   9) Motors shall have 316SS shaft
   10) Where provided, Super-E Motors shall come equipped with AEGIS Bearing Protection ring.
   11) Motors shall have F2 conduit box position.
   12) Motor Conduit box shall have BSPP threaded entry
   13) The motor shall have a sufficient horsepower rating to operate the pump at any point on the pump's head capacity curve at full load speed (60 Hz) regardless of selected operating speed without overloading the nameplate horsepower rating of the motor, regardless of service factor. Vendor shall confirm that motor current does not exceed allowable full load amperage at reduced frequency. Vendor shall verify scheduled horsepower meets above requirements. In no case shall the horsepower be less than indicated on the Drawings without specific approval from the Engineer.
   14) Electrical requirements including phase, frequency, and voltage are indicated on the Drawings.

2. Self-Priming Thermoplastic Pumps
   a. Pump internal materials shall be as follows:
      1) Casing – Thermoplastic Resin
      2) Impeller – Thermoplastic Resin
      3) Case Wear Ring – Bronze (ASTM B505)
      4) Shaft – Hardened Steel (AISI 1045) or Stainless Steel (ASTM A895)
      5) Shaft Seal – Ceramic and carbon seal faces, with stainless steel, brass, and Buna N materials in the bellows portion.
   b. Impeller: The impeller shall be of the enclosed type, molded in one piece. The impeller will be secured to the shaft by means of a stainless-steel key and locking screw into the end of the motor shaft.
   c. Case Wearing Ring: The pump casing shall be fitted with a diffuser. The diffuser has a bronze case wear ring to minimize abrasive and corrosive wear to the casing. The case wear ring shall be of the radial type, press fitted into the diffuser.

d. Shaft: The impeller shall be direct coupled to the motor shaft.
e. Shaft Seal: The pump shaft shall be fitted with a shaft seal to minimize shaft wear. The shaft seal shall be Ceramic and carbon seal faces, with stainless steel, brass, and Buna N materials in the bellows portion.
f. Motor
   1) The motor shall be a premium efficiency motor meeting current NEMA Standards and shall be totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC).
   2) The motor must be rated for use with a Variable Frequency Drive and meet the NEMA MG1 Standard, Part 30.
   3) The motor shall have a sufficient horsepower rating to operate the pump at any point on the pump's head capacity curve at full load speed (60 Hz) regardless of selected operating speed without overloading the nameplate horsepower rating of the motor, regardless of service factor. Vendor shall confirm that motor current does not exceed allowable full load amperage at reduced frequency. Vendor shall verify scheduled horsepower meets above requirements. In no case shall the horsepower be less than indicated on the Drawings without specific approval from the Engineer.
   4) Electrical requirements including phase, frequency, and voltage are indicated on the Drawings.
g. For pumps indicated on the contract documents to be provided with an integral VFD:
   1) Drive shall be UL 60730 Compliant.
   2) Provide manufacturer's standard control panel and communication cable.
   3) Control panel shall include an alarm LED and error message to alert the user of malfunctions.
   4) VFD shall include a programmable priming mode with automatic detection of prime for easy start-up and automatic detection of loss of prime.

2.2 PUMP ACCESSORIES

A. Pump Strainers
   1. All Horizontal Pumps
      a. Unless the pump has an integral hair and lint strainer, supply and install strainers equal to those indicated on the Contract Documents.
      b. Provide each strainer with two strainer baskets.

B. Gauges
   1. Provide compound gauges where called for on Drawings and as required by Code.
   2. Compound gauges shall be Liquid Filled, 30 Hg to 60 PSI with gauge cock and snubber as manufactured by Weksler, Marsh, Winters or equal.

C. Flowmeters
   1. Provide flow meters where called for on the Drawings and as required by Code on main lines and on branch lines of flow ranges indicated.
   2. Flowmeters shall be as specified on the contract documents or approved equal.
   3. Transmitter shall have an operating voltage of 12-24VDC and meet appropriate CE, CSA & UL standards. Reading accuracy must be within +/- 0.5% of reading at 25ºC. Device shall meet NEMA 4X & IP65.

D. Pump Labels
   1. Provide corrosion-resistant, permanent pump labels with contrasting lettering.

2. Label shall include pump ID from contract drawings and a description. (e.g. “P1A Lap Pool Filtration Pump”)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. The pumping units shall be installed in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer and as shown on the drawings by the Pool Engineer.

B. Ensure that the pumps and motors are properly supported and aligned with no pipe strain transmitted to the pump casing.

C. Installation shall include furnishing the required oil and grease for initial operation. The grades of oil and grease shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Permanently affix pump label to the pump.

3.2 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories as shown on the contract documents and in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Strainers shall be supported on a concrete housekeeping pad and provided with sufficient space for maintenance.

C. Gauges shall be positioned to be read adjacent to the pump or from above, where pumps are in a pump pit.

D. Field mount the flowmeter and flow meter transmitter as located and shown on the pool plans. Mount transmitter at 4-5 feet above the floor utilizing the 3-8050 universal mounting kit.

E. Permanently affix pump label to the pump in an easily visible location.

3.3 FACTORY TRAINED REPRESENTATIVE

A. Provide a factory-trained representative for the purpose of supervising installation, start-up, final field acceptance testing, and providing instruction to the owner's operating personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the equipment in this section.

B. Contractor and factory-trained representative shall verify pump flow aligns with the pump curve and calibrate flowmeter as required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 131130 - POOL REGENERATIVE MEDIA FILTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pool Regnerative Media Filter and all filter related components required for the proper operation of the filter system.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The equipment described herein shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the fabrication of filtration and recirculating systems for at least fifteen (15) years and shall be a professional engineering corporation.

B. The owner requires that filters bear the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) seal for Standard #50. This NSF listing is required by the owner regardless of local health department regulations.

C. The "EQUIPMENT SUPPLIER" shall be Neptune Benson.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

B. Provide detailed shop drawings of the items of equipment being provided, indicating the dimensions, material of the filter tanks, valves, actuators, RMF programmer & accessory components.

C. Provide a complete set of operating instructions, embracing the operational functions and recurring maintenance processes involved in connection with the complete filtration system.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

B. All substitutions shall be submitted using the appropriate substitution request forms as provided under the substitution section in the project manual.

C. Voluntary Alternates for Filtration System
   1. Purpose of the bid is to purchase and have installed a complete operating filtration and recirculation system for the swimming pool. It is intended to limit the bidding to a style of product and company that has a proven history and record of performance.
   2. Due to the specialized nature of certain components required for this project, these specifications, in some instances, refer to various components by trade or manufacturers name.

3. Whenever a proprietary (trade) name is used within this Specification Section, it is used for informational purposes to describe a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality. References to materials by trade name, make or model number shall not be construed as limiting competition. All bidders are required to bid on the named manufacturer in the BASE BID.
4. Other treatment systems will be considered only if a complete set of drawings and specifications detailing such equipment as it pertains to this project are submitted for evaluation fourteen (14) days prior to the bidding. The submission should include a list of five (5) operating installations within a reasonable distance of the jobsite. List should include the names and telephone numbers of the operating personnel. The technical contents of the submittal shall include hydraulic calculations, equipment fabrication details, filter room layout in plan and elevation views specific to the project, warranties, installation and operating instructions.
5. Alternates meeting the terms and conditions of the bidding documents will be acknowledged prior to bidding by addendum. No alternates will be considered after the bid.
6. For any and all alternates approved in accordance with the above conditions, state the amount to be DEDUCTED from the BASE BID if an alternate filtration system is being offered.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Refer to General Conditions, Division 01, and Section 13 1101.

1.7 WARRANTIES

A. The "EQUIPMENT SUPPLIER" shall guarantee that the equipment to be furnished is of the correct capacity, that the various parts are designed to operate correctly and in conjunction with each other, that if the installation is made in accordance with the project drawings and operated in accordance with the suppliers instructions, the system will perform the prescribed functions correctly, the water entering the pool will be clear, bright, free from suspended matter visible to the unaided eye, and will be sanitary to the satisfaction of all authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Defender filter tanks with Flexsol 3000 shall carry a 10-year limited fully rated warranty as regularly offered by the tank manufacturer.

C. Bump tire shall carry a fully rated 1-year warranty.

D. Valve bodies shall carry a 5-year fully rated warranty.

E. Valve operators and system accessories including the RMF controller, quick exhaust valve and solenoid valve shall carry a 1-year warranty as provided by the product manufacturer.

F. Unless otherwise specified, workmanship is to be guaranteed first class and carry a 1-year warranty.

G. Internal filter tube elements shall carry a fully rated 10-year warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILTER SYSTEM

A. The filter system under this section shall be as detailed on the drawings.

B. It is the intent of these specifications to describe a filter system complete with all accessory items supplied and warranted by one manufacturer.

C. The primary components of the system consist of the main filter tank, flex tube filter elements, element assembly, bump mechanism, vacuum transfer system, sight glass, pressure gauge panel, inspection (viewing) window, valves, automatic filter controller, air compressor.

D. All components and related subassemblies shall be factory assembled and tested prior to shipment.

2.2 FILTER TANKS

A. The filter tank(s) shall not be less than the diameter shown on the drawings, suitable for 50 psi working pressure and hydrostatically tested to 75 psi. Tank shell shall be not less than ¼" thick. Bottom dished head shall be not less than ¼" thick. Top flat head shall be not less than 1 1/4" thick. All material to be Type A-36, carbon steel.

B. All welding shall be performed by qualified operators. Joints shall be butt or fillet welded inside and out by manual or automatic process. Welded joints shall have complete penetration and fusion with little or no reduction of the thickness of the base metal. Welds shall be free of coarse ripples, grooves, overlaps, abrupt ridges or valleys. All welded surfaces shall be chipped and brushed clean, when necessary, leaving no slag or splatter.

C. Tank legs shall be type A-36 carbon steel. Bearing plates shall be type 304L stainless steel. Each bearing plate shall have (2) 5/8" drilled holes to secure to the floor with the ½" x 4 ½" stainless steel concrete anchors provided. The legs shall be designed with bolted connections to minimize overall tank height for shipping and access into the mechanical room.

D. The tank head shall be bolted to the shell with T304 stainless steel threaded rods and nuts, around the tank perimeter.

E. Tank(s) shall be equipped with a UL listed grounding lug.

F. Tank shall incorporate connections for filter influent, effluent, drain; vacuum transfer piping, viewing window, and lift shaft gland.

G. Tank shall include brackets for mounting of automatic controller, gauge panel, filter / regulator, vacuum transfer blower and vacuum hose rack.

H. Tank shall include an integrally mounted hydraulic lifting device (davit). The davit assembly shall be designed to lift the filter head and include a pivot mechanism allowing the head to rotate 180°, for access to the tube sheet. (Model SP-18-48-176 excludes davit requirement.)

I. Tanks larger than 18" diameter shall include an integrally mounted hydraulic lifting device (davit). The davit assembly shall be designed to fit the filter head and include a pivot

mechanism allowing the head to rotate 1800, for access to the tube sheet. Systems requiring additional devices for filter head removal will not be considered.

2.3 INTERIOR LINING

A. All interior surfaces shall be grit blasted to white metal condition with a 2-3 milprofile. Blasted surfaces shall be cleaned of all dust or blast residue. Lining shall be applied as soon as is practical on the same day blasting is done.

B. Flexsol 3000® shall be a urethane, 100% solid plural component lining. Hardness shall be 75 durometer on the shore D scale. Break tensile strength shall be 4000 psi with elongation of less than 10%. Adhesion shall be greater than 2500 psi.

C. Application of Flexsol 3000® lining shall be done by experienced applicators using a high pressure, high temperature plural component system. All wetted surfaces including flange faces, manway rings and manway covers shall be lined to 100 mils +/- 10 mils DFT.

D. Hardness shall be verified after curing to ASTM D 2240 standard.

E. Flexsol 3000® lining shall meet the NSF toxicity standard unconditionally and shall be approved for use with the NSF approved filter.

F. Flexsol 3000® lined vessels shall carry a ten (10) year limited non-prorated warranty.

G. The filter manufacturer shall bear the responsibility for suitability of lining and shall be the sole source for the specified warranty.

2.4 EXTERIOR COATINGS

A. All exterior surfaces shall be grit blasted to white metal condition with a 2-3 mil profile. Blasted surfaces shall be cleaned of all dust or blast residue and primed as soon as is practical on the same day blasting is done.

B. When priming has dried the coating process will begin. If prime has sat for over twenty-four hours, a refresher coat will be applied.

C. Two coats of high solids enamel shall be applied for a total developed film thickness of 5-8 mils.

D. Manufacturer is to supply min.16 oz of high solids enamel touch-up paint.

2.5 INTERNAL COMPONENTS

A. The filter shall consist of flex tube elements, filter tube sheet, stainless steel lift shaft and internal flow diversion assembly.

B. The filter elements shall be flexible tubes that provide the support structure for the media. The outer wall of each element shall be fabricated of multi-filament high strength polyester braid. Each element shall have an internal T304 (optional T316) stainless steel spring, which acts a support structure for the braided filament.

C. The filter element tube sheet shall be fabricated of T304 (optional T316) stainless steel and provide both support for the top of the element assembly as well as water tight seal to prevent media from escaping the filter tank.

D. The lift shaft shall be fabricated from T304 (optional T316) stainless steel and provide the internal connection between the filter element tube sheet and the external bump mechanism.

E. The filter influent connection shall be fitted with a T304 (optional T316) stainless steel flow diversion assembly to eliminate disturbance to the filter elements during operation.

F. All stainless steel wetted fasteners shall be Type 304 (optional T316).

2.6 BUMP MECHANISM

A. The bump mechanism shall include a pneumatically operated tire mounted externally on the filter tank head. The tire is alternately pressurized then depressurized causing the connected filter element assembly to move in an upward then downward fashion. This movement shall provide the means of dislodging the media and accumulated solids, which then recoat the filter element. NOTE: Systems that do not incorporate a pneumatic bump mechanism shall not be considered.

2.7 VACUUM TRANSFER SYSTEM

A. The vacuum transfer system shall be provided to allow the recharging of media into the filter for either bag or bulk media.

B. The vacuum shall include a 5 peak HP 115V single phase motor 60 Hz, cULus listed.

C. A GFI protected receptacle shall be provided for field installation on the vacuum mounting bracket and field wired to the RMF controller.

D. Provide three (3) 1-1/2” SCH 80 PVC ball valves: for the vacuum drain line, the blower inlet and the vacuum hose.

E. The Manufacturer shall provide all necessary pipe, fittings and hardware for field plumbing of the vacuum transfer system.

F. Provide a minimum 5 feet of vacuum hose with required fittings.

2.8 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLER

A. The automatic controller shall provide total control of the system's filtration and regeneration cycles, and provide all necessary equipment interlocks and timing mechanisms to execute the filter program.

B. The controller shall include an adjustable pressure switch, factory set to 50 psi. The switch shall stop the filtration pump and close the pneumatic valves if air pressure falls to 50 psi.

C. The controller shall control the operation of the following functions:
   1. Bump cycle-manual or automatic; with or without security interlock for data logging
   2. Pre-coating of the filter elements
   3. Stopping and starting of the man recirculation pump
   4. Opening and closing of pneumatically operated valves
   5. Vacuum transfer system

6. Heather cool down delay
7. Auxiliary contacts to interlock UV Lamps, chemical control, or other equipment
8. 7-inch Hi-Res LCD Screen with Tactile Feedback Membrane
9. Step-by- Step animated graphics
10. Last Bump ™ and Bump-n-Go ™ Features
11. Remote Operation via browser or phone
12. Off Site Real-Time Status
13. Email on change of condition
14. Data logging of process
15. Differential Pressure Monitoring and Bump Control
16. Automatic maintenance reminders
17. Exporting of process data logs to .csv Excel ™ Files
18. Modbus Communications for PLC connectivity
19. Nema 4x/IP66 approved/UL Listed
20. Electrical Requirements: 120VAC-10-60Hz, 15-amp Circuit Protection (CP)/240VAC-10-50Hz, 10-amp CP

D. The controller panel shall display the following functions:
1. Filter status
2. Pre-coat status
3. Filtration pump status
4. Vacuum transfer pump status
5. System power
6. Last Bump
7. Low Pressure Alarm
8. Recirculation Pump off Alarm
9. Pressure Differential

E. The controller enclosure shall be NEMA 4X/IP66 Approved/4L Listed.

F. The RMF automatic controller will provide signal power to the main filtration pump motor starter. The unit is required to be a device or variable frequency drive (VFD) and is to be installed with control wiring by the electrical contractor.

G. The RMF shall be 120 V, 1 phase, 15-amp rated, and shall be UL labeled.

H. NOTE: Systems without programmable, automatic bump/regeneration/filter modes shall not be considered.

2.9 FILTER REGULATOR

A. Each filter shall include a combination filter / regulator. The regulator shall be adjustable from 0 – 120 p.s.i. 1/2” F.P.T. connections shall be provided for field installation of air lines.

2.10 WATER SEPARATOR

A. One water separator with automatic drain shall be included for each air compressor supplied. 1/2” F.P.T. connections shall be provided for field installation of air lines.

2.11 AIR COMPRESSOR

A. Provide (1) air compressor per mechanical room with the following minimum requirements: 20-gallon tank, 2 HP, 115V, 1 phase, 15 amp, 5.2 CFM @ 90 psi, air pressure gauge, pressure relief valve, belt guard, pressure switch, air filter, and tank drain.

2.12 PNEUMATIC ACTUATORS

A. Each filter shall include pneumatic actuators for (1) influent valve, (1) effluent valve and (1) pre-coat valve.

B. The actuators shall be double acting with valve mounted drilling to ISO 5211.

C. The actuators shall include (2) 1/4" FPT ports for open / close connections. Flow control valves with quick connect fittings shall be provided at each port to allow speed control adjustment for the open / close function of the actuators.

D. Materials of Construction
1. Body: aluminum alloy, extruded acc. to ASTM 6063, anodized acc. To UNI 4522
2. Ends: Die-cast in aluminum alloy acc. To ASTM B179, epoxy-polyester coated
3. Pistons: Die-cast in aluminum alloy acc. To ASTM B179
4. Pinion: Nickel-plated steel
5. Slideways: Acetal resin (LAT LUB 731320T)
6. Fasteners: AISI 304 Stainless steel
7. Springs: Epoxy coated steel, pre-compressed
8. Seals: NBR Nitrile rubber
9. Lubricant: MoS2

E. The actuators shall be factory lubricated to allow for 1,000,000 maneuvers.

F. The actuators shall have adjustable travel stops for both directions.

G. Working temperature limits: 4ºF to 186ºF. NOTE: Systems utilizing manually operated valves shall not be considered.

2.13 SOLENOID VALVES

A. Each filter shall include three (3) single solenoid 4-way valves mounted on a multi-station manifold for operation of the pneumatic actuators and bump mechanism.

B. The solenoids valves shall include lighted DIN connectors.

C. The solenoid valves shall be factory lubricated and shall not require any field lubrication.

D. The solenoid valves with multi-station manifold shall be located on the bottom of the automatic controller, factory wired and include quick connect fittings for attachment to the pneumatic actuators and bump mechanism.

E. The solenoid valves shall be SMC Series SY 7000, or equal.

2.14 VALVES

A. All valves 3" – 12" shall be constructed with cast aluminum ASTM S12A housing and fully coated with Rilsan on all interior and exterior surfaces. Internal components include EPDM resilient lining, Rilsan coated ductile iron disc and T304 stainless steel shaft. Valves 14" and larger shall be constructed with cast iron housing fully coated with nylon and with nylon coated ductile iron disc.

B. Valves shall be butterfly valves and shall be provided for the effluent and pre-coat lines.

2.15 CHECK VALVES

A. Shall have epoxy coated body.

2.16 SYSTEM VALVES

A. Each defender filter shall include Five (5) system valves to facilitate system fill after media recharge, pre-coat/regeneration, influent & effluent for filtering and media dump/drain valve.

B. The pre-coat/regeneration and effluent valves shall be butterfly type with pneumatic actuators per 2.12 & 2.14A.

C. The system fill valve shall be butterfly type with gear operator and shall be the same size as the pre-coat/regeneration valve.

D. The influent valve shall be wafer type check valve, ductile iron body w/double disc, SS type 304.

E. The dump/rinse valve shall be butterfly type, lever operated with stainless steel type 304 extension to facilitate operation.

F. Automated Dilution Valve shall be supplied and programmed by the RMF Controller to purge water from the system automatically to reduce pool water TDS levels.

G. Automated purge valve shall be suppled and programmed by the RMF Controller to purge water from the filter drain on a regular timed basis.

2.17 MEDIA

A. Media shall be expanded perlite with a median particle size of 37 microns. Percentage retained on a +150 Tyler Mesh shall not be less than 8% or more than 25%. Darcy permeability shall be between 1.2-1.85.

B. The media shall contain no more than 1 tenth of one percent (.001) of crystalline silicate.

C. The media shall be certified by the Manufacturer for use in the filter. The media shall be NSF listed in and Std. 50.

D. The media shall be as approved by filter manufacturer. The media shall be Aquaperl/Harborlite.

E. Provide tank loaded with the manufacturer's recommended media. **Provide six (6) additional refills** of media to the Owner.

2.18 FILTER ELEMENT CLEANING AGENT

A. The flexible filter elements should be cleaned (degreased/descaled) annually and possibly more often depending on water quality, bather load and exposure to oils and other contaminants. The filtration system shall never be operated in the recirculation mode without a proper media coating of the filter elements. The contractor shall provide the Owner a system with clean filter elements. If the Engineer or Filter Manufacturer determines that the elements require cleaning prior to project completion, the contractor shall clean the elements in accordance with the filter manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

B. The filter manufacturer shall include in the Filter O&M Manual, and in the System Operator Training, all information required for filter element cleaning, including but not necessarily limited to the following: recommended cleaning frequency, cleaning instructions, and recommended cleaning agent.

C. The contractor shall provide to the Owner a supply of filter element degreaser/descaler cleaning agent with a copy of the material safety data sheet (MSDS). Quantity shall be 110% of the filter manufacturer's suggested quantity required to clean all filters one time. Include a copy of the MSDS sheet.

D. Filter element degreaser/descaler cleaning agent product:
1. "Filter Cleanse" by Great Lakes Bio Chemical Co., Inc., or as recommended by the filter manufacturer.
2. Provide one-year supply of cleaning agent necessary to clean internal tube elements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FILTER SYSTEM

A. **Provide installation complete with factory representative training and equipment start**.

B. Pool Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of operating and maintenance instructions for operation, maintenance and cleaning of Filter system.

C. Training and Start-Up
1. Filter installation shall include a filter system "start-up" and "system operator training (SOT)". Start-up shall include the first-time use of the filter in recirculation mode and all system adjustments as needed for proper operation of all filter modes. SOT shall include written and verbal instructions and demonstrations required for the system operator to properly operate and maintain the filter system in all filter operating modes.
2. Start-Up and SOT shall be completed by a fully trained and authorized filter manufacturer representative.
3. Prior to initiating the Start-Up procedures, the contractor shall complete all equipment installation and tests as required for proper filter operations. Contractor shall obtain the "Pre-Start-Up" requirements/checklist directly from the filter manufacturer.
4. Contractor shall coordinate and schedule the system start-up and training directly with the filter manufacturer and Owner.

5. SOT session shall be a minimum of one (1) day duration. Obtain written documentation with a dated signature from the system operator that training was provided to their satisfaction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 131142 - PERIMETER OVERFLOW GUTTER GRATING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 PERIMETER OVERFLOW GUTTER GRATING

A perimeter overflow gutter system consisting of a continuous grating covered overflow channel as shown in documents shall be installed. The gutter shall be level throughout.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Polymer / High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Grating.

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and Contract Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 – General Requirements, apply to this Section.

B. Division 13 11 Pool specifications apply to this section.

C. Division 13 11 18 Pool Concrete

D. Division 13 11 43 Pool Stainless Steel Gutter

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The following latest edition reference specifications, guides and standards shall become part of this Specification as if herein written. If provisions conflict, the more stringent provisions shall apply.
   1. ANSI – American National Standards Institute
   2. ASTM – American Society of Testing Materials
   3. NSF – National Sanitation Foundation Standard 50
   4. MAHC – Model Aquatic Health Code

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
B. Submit Shop Drawings, clearly indicating make, model, type, and size of grating
C. Submit 4” x 4” samples of each of MFG. standard colors

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Ten-Year Warranty, prorated after one year.

B. Grating installation shall be completed in accordance with all manufacturer's requirements for warranty coverage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Provide perimeter overflow gutter grating type as identified and detailed in the drawings.

B. Perimeter overflow gutter grating shall be provided from a single manufacturer.

C. Materials shall meet product requirements within these specifications.

2.2 POLYMER / HDPE OVERFLOW GUTTER GRATING

A. The grating shall be machined from a marine grade polymer or High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) sheets using 1" thick, UV- stabilized material. Material must meet or exceed ASTM D696 for Coefficient of Linear Expansion of material.

B. The top surface of the grating shall be raised, water-shedding, slip-resistant and shall meet ASTM D2047 slip resistance (wet) with a nominal value of 0.62.

C. Grating design shall meet ASTM D790-10 or ANSI/AS3996 Class A for covers and grates with load exceeding 10kN (2,248lb).

D. The grating shall include machined slots providing at least 37.5% open area per foot for unrestricted water flow. The openings shall not exceed 3/8" (9.5mm) and shall comply with IBC child finger/toe entrapment guidelines. Direction of slots may be parallel and/or perpendicular to the pool wall as indicated in drawings.

E. Grating width shall allow the insertion of the touchpad holding brackets between the grating and the gutter lip.

F. All inside and outside corners and custom radii sections under 3-feet inside diameter (short radius section) shall be custom fabricated and strengthened by the manufacturer.

G. Fasteners shall be SS-316, provided by the manufacturer, and installed per manufacturer instructions and as shown on drawings.

H. Colors selected by the Architect/Owner from manufacturer's standard colors.

I. Acceptable manufacturers:
   1. Paddock Pool Equipment Company
   2. RenoSys
   3. Natare Corporation

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Inspect project conditions prior to installation. Concrete support ledge must the grating manufacturer's minimum width requirements. Concrete surface shall be clean and level to allow a level grating installation. Report conditions detrimental to grating installation in writing to Architect prior to initiating installation.

B. Install grating per manufacturer's instructions. Include manufacturer's PVC grating accessories (PVC curb angle, supports, hand-holds, fasteners and other accessories) as required by project conditions and/or as detailed in drawings.

C. Installation shall not allow water flow beneath the grating and into the gutter trench. Follow manufacturer's installation methods and use manufacturer's approved sealant as required between grating and pool wall surface on the front skimming edge to assure water uniformly skims over the top skimming edge.

D. Provide templates for corners or other conditions for shop fabrication to the manufacturer, per manufacturer's requirements. Field fabrication of corners and short radius sections is not permitted.

E. Gap width between individual grating sections shall not exceed the specified machined opening width or width between bars. Gap width between grating and other surfaces shall not exceed 5/16" (8mm).

F. The skimming edge elevation at the face of the pool wall shall be within 1/8" +/- of the pool static water elevation and must provide continuous skimming around the entire pool perimeter.

G. Install manufacturer's fasteners to anchor grating. Space fasteners as indicated in drawings. Locate fasteners more frequently if required by code or manufacturer requirements.

H. Protect grating from damage and concrete splatter. Clean grating of all dirt, debris, concrete splatter, and staining per manufacturer's instructions. Replace grating that becomes permanently marked, damaged, or stained during the construction process.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 131143 - POOL STAINLESS STEEL GUTTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pool Stainless Steel Gutters

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The following latest edition reference specifications, guides and standards shall become part of this Specification as if herein written. If provisions conflict, the more stringent provisions shall apply.
   1. NSF/ANSl 50 – NSF International Standard/American National Standard
   2. NEC – National Electric Code
   3. ANSI A137.1-2012

1.4 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. For alternate manufacturer system to be pre-qualified, the alternate Supplier shall have a minimum of 5 years of continuous experience in the manufacture and installation of continuous stainless steel gutter systems, and shall have no less than five other pools of similar scope utilizing recirculation systems manufactured by that Supplier and installed by their own personnel. Any request for approval of an alternate must be in the form of a complete set of engineering drawings, hydraulic calculations, and specifications, prepared specifically for this project and submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review. Systems that do not provide overflow skimming over the entire perimeter when the pool is in quiescence, and during all levels of bather use, are not acceptable.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide a continuous stainless steel gutter system for recirculation of pool water. The gutter system shall extend around the perimeter of the pool, as shown on the Contract Drawings, providing surface skimming and incorporating a filtered water return line.

B. The recirculating gutter system proposed for the swimming pool shall be designed specifically for this project and shall be fabricated and installed by an established manufacturer specializing in gutter overflow systems. All hydraulic calculations shall be provided in the shop drawings, as part of the gutter submittal.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Five copies of shop drawings and hydraulic calculations signed and sealed by an Engineer registered in the project State shall be submitted for the Architect/Engineer's

approval and the State Department of Public Health approval 120 days prior to manufacture/installation of gutter.

B. Stainless steel gutter manufacturer must provide stainless steel certificate showing type of stainless, chemical composition and finish type. Stainless certificate will show stainless steel used for manufacturing of this gutter to be purchased from a U.S. owned and U.S. located mill.

1.7 QUALIFICATION STATEMENTS

A. The system shall be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the engineering, construction and installation of swimming pool overflow gutter systems.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. The fabricated gutter components shall be delivered to the jobsite, unloaded by the pool construction contractor and stored in the shallow end of the pool.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. The Recirculating Gutter System shall be guaranteed by the manufacturer for workmanship, materials, and performance for a period of five years from date of installation. The guarantee shall include all labor and materials for replacement of any defective materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STAINLESS STEEL GUTTER

A. Manufacturers
   1. The following are approved manufacturers:
      a. Whitten Products Division of Hydrotech System, Cohoes, NY
      b. Paddock Pool Equipment Co. Inc., P.O. Box 11676, Rock, SC
      c. Neptune Benson Inc., One Bridal Avenue, West Warwick, RI 02893

B. Materials
   1. The major components of the perimeter gutter system shall be fabricated of low maintenance, 12-gauge Type 316L stainless steel with a finish equivalent to No.3 or 4., as standard to the manufacturer. Materials and methods of installation shall provide a durable and rigid installation. Exposed surface of the gutter shall be cleaned and polished to a smooth, uniform, non-corrosive finish.
   2. Gutter grating shall be NSF 50 compliant with integral slip-resistant surface.
   3. The gutter and gutter grating shall have a slip-resistant surface on all horizontal faces, with a minimum dynamic coefficient of friction at least equal to the requirements of ANSI A137.1-2012 of 0.42 as measured by the DCOF AcuTest.

C. Components
   1. The gutter system shall consist of a stainless steel drainage trough, slip-resistant overflow lip, deflector plate and pipe converter.
   2. The system shall be provided a stainless steel filtered water return tube, sized to meet flow velocities requirements in the health code.
   3. A grating system will be included to enclose/cover the gutter trough.

4. The gutter drainage channel and supply system shall be fitted with movable joints at locations to match expansion joints installed into the concrete structure. The joints shall be designed to accommodate expansion and contraction of the recirculation system without causing distortion of the channel, stress on the mounting anchors, or broken welds.
5. Recessed Steps
6. Vinyl Markings for Depth and Lanes
7. Dive Agitators

D. Overflow Skimming
1. The gutter drainage trough must be capable of continuous overflow skimming and delivery to the filter of 125% of the total recirculation flow rate. The cross sectional area and depth of the gutter trough shall provide adequate hydraulic gradient considering the size of the pool.

E. Overflow Lip
1. The overflow lip of the gutter shall provide a handhold not exceeding 2-1/2 inches wide and not less than 1 inch deep or as required by Code.
2. The overflow lip shall be level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch (+/- 1/16") around the entire pool perimeter to provide uniform skimming of the entire pool surface.

F. Deflector Plate
1. For pools with freeboard greater than 1", the upper periphery of the pool gutter shall be formed as a wave deflector plate with angle of deflection providing a splash plate extending above the overflow level. The horizontal surface of this plate shall be slip-resistant at the deck.

G. Depth Markers, Target Markings
1. Pool gutter shall be complete with vinyl depth markers and target markings applied to the vertical face as required on the Drawings.

H. Converters
1. Gutter manufacturer shall provide gutter supply and drainage converters as required. The converters shall be incorporated into the gutter and fabricated of Type 316L stainless steel and provide all necessary pipe stub connections for interconnection of circulation piping.
   a. Field connections to flanged converters shall be made by means of non-corrosive hardware.

I. Grates
1. Gutter systems not incorporating a grate will not be acceptable.
2. Grates shall provide a means of 100% access for trough inspection. Grating shall have a minimum 32% open area around the entire pool perimeter for fast reception of pool overflow and turbulence.
3. Grating shall be held in place by non-corrosive tamper-proof fasteners.
4. The grating system shall not restrict the required hydraulic flow from pool to primary channel.
5. Grates shall be unbreakable and capable of supporting at least 450 lbs. per square foot structural bearing load when in place in gutter.

J. Accessibility and Expansion

1. All return tubes, fittings, inlets and rope anchors shall be 100% accessible for inspection, repair or replacement. Allowance for lineal expansion and contraction of the gutter shall be provided.

K. Filtered Water Return Tube
1. The filtered water return tube shall be fabricated from 12 gauge Type 316L stainless steel and fitted with variable sized nylon jet inlet nozzles not over 42" on center around the entire pool perimeter except in swimming lane and stair locations. Nozzles shall be grouped under floating swimming lane lines and provided in stairwells parallel to stair treads. Inlet jets shall be installed as to provide a steady and consistent stream of filtered chlorinated water on a fixed 45-degree angle directed toward the bottom of the pool. The inlet openings shall not be larger than 1/2" in diameter and the system shall provide uniform flow around the entire pool perimeter. Provide calculations indicating the rate of flow through each inlet.

L. Racing Lane and Safety Line Anchors
1. Anchors shall be integral to the gutter system and recessed such that no part of the anchor protrudes above any finish face of the gutter.

M. Grouting
1. Grout mixture shall non-shrink, non-metallic be as designed and recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Architect/Engineer.

N. Grounding
1. Complete stainless steel recirculating gutter system including all appurtenances (i.e. gutter components, converters, etc.) shall be provided with grounding lugs in accordance with N.E.C., Article 680 for bonding to ground system by others.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GUTTER INSTALLATION

A. Anchoring and Installation
1. The recirculation gutter system shall be installed with corrosion resistant anchorage spaced at a maximum of 4 feet on center around the entire pool perimeter.
2. Accurate horizontal and vertical alignment not to exceed plus or minus 1/16 inch around the entire pool perimeter.
3. All joints between stainless steel sections shall be welded. Bolted or caulked joints not accepted.
4. After the stainless steel gutter system is installed and leveled on the pool walls, the gutter system installer shall complete the installation by grouting under and behind the gutters around the entire perimeter of the pool to insure a water tight seal around the entire pool perimeter.

B. Welds
1. All seams shall be welded by the TIG process and shall result in a uniform appearance. Welds shall not be ground. All welds shall be brushed after appropriate cooling. Seams shall have a flush appearance.
2. All horizontal welds shall be fully accessible for inspection.

C. At the completion of the gutter system installation, the gutter installer shall clean and passivate all accessible gutter and welds, including below the grating, per manufacturer's cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 13 1144 - POOL LINER

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The following base bid is for a US manufactured, 60 mil thick 81" wide, reinforced textured PVC Pool renovation membrane. The specified product system consists of a 60 mil thick membrane with enhancements designed for maximal product durability and ease of maintenance over time as listed below; a sealed encapsulated machine edge, a wick proof polyester scrim reinforcement, including special additives designed to provide maximal UV and chlorine fade resistance, and with a factory applied acrylic anti-soiling stain guard topcoat. This specification is presented to establish a minimum level of material quality and to define the installation technique, material quality and experience levels required to perform the required work and is not designed to restrict in any way equal competitive bids. It is assumed that all products bid will be in literal compliance with the product and installation specifications provided herein. It is the purchasing agencies' intention to consider any other alternate systems including materials; manufactured in other countries, of narrower manufacture, made without stain guard coatings, made without wick proof scrims, and manufactured employing standard dyes and materials w/o special UV and Chlorine fade resistance, proven in renovating commercial pool facilities only on a deductive alternate basis. Bidders are required to bid the specified system as their base bid and to provide alternate material systems as a deductive alternate to the base bid.

B. The individual components and installation criteria described below consists of a complete polyester scrim reinforced PVC membrane lining to be installed in accordance with these specifications and drawings. Material rolls of reinforced PVC membrane shall be custom fit and fuse welded together using Leister hot air hand welders and machine welders (or approved equal). Termination of the PVC system shall occur as shown on the project drawings. Upon completion, the pool lining system shall provide a waterproof lining of the existing pool over the poly felt complete with all necessary hardware, fittings, attachments, flanges, gaskets and all appropriate pool markings as required by applicable state pool codes. All existing pool markings inside the liner zone shall be replaced with full markings in accordance with state code. *NOTE: PRIOR APPROVAL OF A SPECIFIC PVC MATERIAL DOES NOT ALLOW THE INSTALLING CONTRACTOR TO DEVIATE IN ANY MANNER FROM THE SPECIFIED INSTALLATION METHODS AS OUTLINED IN THESE SPECIFICATIONS NOR DOES IT CONSTITUTE ACCEPTANCE OF ANY DEVIATION FROM THIS LEVEL OF QUALITY, OR WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS.*

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and connection details for all connections to existing pool structure.

B. Provide standard catalogue sheets and installation instructions for each item specified.

C. Provide 2' x 2' samples of PVC Membrane for chemical and UV testing purposes if required, 10.5 oz felt, PVC coated Stainless Steel, countersunk fastener to be employed at flanges, and marking

samples and a 1'x 1' sample of the adhesive attaching the PVC to the Felt under layer. Also supply 4 - 2" x 2" PVC to felt samples for water testing of adhesive bond. Adhesive must hold felt to PVC to felt after a 24-hour water immersion test.

D. Provide written documentation of project foreman certification.

E. Contract Closeout Submittals:

1. Provide Care & Maintenance Guide.
2. Provide copy of the supplier's 10-year PVC material warranty. Warranty should completely cover the material against leakage, delaminating, bubbling, pitting, shearing, tearing, cracking or crazing or any material workmanship or defects. The warranty must include the above plus include a 10-year weld warranty on all PVC welding including targets, racing lanes and markings. In the event of failure of the lining system the bidder shall repair or replace the damaged section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pool material supplier and the actual pool membrane manufacturer shall have both been engaged in the manufacture of PVC membranes for use in Swimming Pools for a minimum of Ten Years. Manufacturer shall employ only 100% virgin vinyl throughout the manufacturing process. All PVC membrane components shall be from the same manufacturer to assure compatibility of components and weld ability over time. Products manufactured using recycled materials shall not be allowed.

B. Contractor must demonstrate a minimum of 10 pools of similar size installed by its staff-utilizing site built PVC reinforced PVC membrane materials.

C. The foreman provided by the installer shall be certified competent in installing PVC membrane materials by the membrane supplier and shall have a minimum of two years' experience welding PVC membranes for pool applications.

D. Pre-award material chlorine testing. A 2' x 2' sample of the actual material to be employed on the subject project shall be provided for the purpose of testing prior to project award. Sample shall be subjected to a 24-hour chemical resistance test simulating extreme exposure to 100% powdered tri-chlor chlorine. A small 3" x 3" sample of all products submitted in accordance with these bid instructions shall be placed in a shallow plastic container with water and a ½ teaspoon of 100% tri-chlor in powder form shall be applied to the surface of each material and left undisturbed for a period of 48 hours. Fading, material condition and durability of the samples shall be evaluated by the owner and shall be used in final evaluations. A sample of actual materials employed on the project may also be tested to confirm the material quality of products actually employed.

E. Bidders shall initial each item, and execute and return with the bid, the enclosed PVC liner bidder certification and representation sheet. Failure to include this sheet properly executed shall invalidate the bid.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All materials required for the completion of this project shall be delivered to the project site in a manner designed to prevent damage. No hooks or forks shall be used for unloading. The contractor shall perform unloading of all materials. Materials shall be stored in a flat, dry area in a manner that will not damage them. All materials provided are to be new and in unopened packaging.

1.5 PROJECT SITE CONDITIONS

A. The contractor (to a level in accordance with the supplier's requirements) shall prepare project site. All burrs and rough edges shall be ground smooth or covered, pits and voids shall be filled with a vinyl or epoxy concrete patch compound. All working cracks, expansion joints or voids shall be isolated from the 10.5 oz poly felt layer above by the installation of rigid stainless steel or plastic strips. All oil and tar must be removed from the pool or covered with appropriate isolation materials.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. The flexible PVC membrane system shall be warranted by the supplier for workmanship, materials, and shall be specifically warranted to not delaminate, pit, crack, require additional sealing, tear, or become structurally unsuitable for its intended purpose for a period of 10 (ten) years. Additionally, the contractor shall warrant against delaminating at all heat welds at seams and racing lanes for a period of 10 (ten) years. In the event the material should become unusable during this period, the manufacturer and installer agree to repair or replace the defective sections. All other products, such as fasteners, caulk, fittings, etc., shall carry a one (1) year warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The material manufacturer shall have been engaged in the formulation and manufacture of reinforced PVC membranes for use in commercial pools for greater than 10 years.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. All individual components utilized to renovate the project pool shall be completely compatible with the pool environment and shall be supplied by one supplier as a system to assure compatibility and to assure a single source of responsibility. All PVC membrane components shall be from the same manufacturer to assure identical formulations, weld compatibility, and to ascertain identical product molecular weights. An approximately 2-micron coating of stain guard acrylic top coating shall be factory applied as a topcoat to reduce soiling in the field and to make the liner easier to clean.

B. Material shall possess an embossed standard slip resistance throughout the pool to provide slip resistance to pool bathers or as required by the owner, and an extra aggressive slip-resistant material on steps, gutters and at zero depth entry areas up to 2' deep.

C. Material Specifications shall be provided meeting or exceeding the following Physical Properties of the specified system.

RenoSys Endura Series PVC Pool Membrane Typical Material Properties

Description: Polyester reinforced PVC membrane Pool Renovation Membrane System. The PVC membrane is available in two, easy to clean textures. 10-year warranty.
Compound: Maximal UV resistance, chlorine impervious PVC compounded for the pool environment. Product shall be compounded with permanent dyes, permanent plasticizers, UV inhibitors, and antifungal agents and 2-micron acrylic soil resistant top coating.
Reinforcement: Non-wicking Polyester scrim fabric 1000 Denier yarn 9X9 per inch count.
Ref #: #Ripple/8125m60 pool membrane (Endura Series)

Property		Machine Direction Transverse Direction	Test Method	Result
Thickness				**60 mil.**
Break Strength	**@ Yield (lbs in)**	**MD**	**ASTM D638**	**181**
	@ Yield (lbs in)	**TD**		**161**
	@ Break (lbs in)	**MD**		**117**
	@ Break (lbs in)	**TD**		**85**
	@ Yield (lbs in)	**MD**	**ASTM D751**	**418**
	@ Yield (lbs in)	**TD**		**328**
	@ Break (lbs in)	**MD**		**375**
	@ Break (lbs in)	**TD**		**345**
Tear Resistance	**(lbs)**	**MD**	**ASTM D1004**	**25.0**
		TD		**26.7**
Cold Flex Resistance	**1/8" Mandrel**		**ASTM D2136**	**Pass –50º C**
% Dim. Stability	**(1 hr 100 Deg. C)**	**MD**	**ASTM D1004**	**-0.6%**
		TD		**+0.2%**
Specific Gravity			**ASTM D752**	**1.235**
Water Resistance	**% wt. change**		**ASTM D570**	**+0.5%**
Puncture Resistance	**(lbs)**		**ASTM D4833**	**123**
Delamination Resistance	**(lbs. in)**	**MD**		**12.0**
UV Resistance	**(% retained after exposure)**		**ASTM D4355**	**100**

Testing Agency: *ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials*
Test Method Definitions: MD - *Machine Direction;* **TD -** *Transverse Direction*

2.3 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Pool lining membrane shall be rolls of flexible 81" wide, x 25 meters long x 60 mil thick 100% virgin PVC material fully UV and chlorine stabilized with a stain and soiling protective acrylic coating, reinforced with a wick proof scrim. Reinforcing scrim shall consist of a tightly woven polyester 9 x 9 thread spacing per inch, 1,000 denier thread for tear and puncture resistance. To prevent material delamination due to freezing conditions, this scrim shall be offset approximately ¼" from the edge and shall be fully machine edge encapsulated. The scrim shall be kept from contacting the pool water along the machine edge of the material to prevent moisture seeping between the layers. The material colors shall be as selected by the owner. Color of walls and

floor shall be either light blue, Caribbean blue or white as selected by the owner. An acrylic stain guard anti soiling coating shall be a factory applied. The 2-micron thick acrylic top coating is designed to make surface cleaning easier, extend the life of the material and to minimize soiling. The material shall be applied with the nonskid/textured side out as required by the owner in the floor area and on all gutter and step areas to provide slip resistance. All welds shall be accomplished employing hot air welding. No solvent welding of PVC materials shall be allowed on this project. No double stick Mylar or other tapes are permitted under the liner on this project. Seams shall be tacked, a continuous air entrapment weld shall be applied continuous on all welds, and then a minimum 3/4" wide final weld shall be installed. No burning of the material shall be permitted.

B. Racing lanes, targets and marking strips shall be provided by the supplier and colored black on the textured side and blue or white on the reverse side to prevent black bleeding along the weld zone. All markings shall be as per local pool code requirements.

C. An antimicrobial product fully compatible with the PVC membrane shall be sprayed or rolled on under the felt material to discourage microbial growth under the system.

D. Adhesives that are not weakened when exposed to water immersion and that are fully compatible and suitable for bonding to the PVC material and the felt layer shall be provided that are designed to chemically bond to the PVC material and to fully attach the Geotextile fabric to the pool walls (and floor where required). NOTE: ALL WALLS AND DIVE HOPPER AND THREE FEET OF PERIMETER SHALL BE ADHERED OVER POLY FELT. All poly felt is to be bonded to the pool. Additionally, all PVC material employed on all pool walls and in dive hoppers shall be fully adhered as a condition of these specifications. Any adhesives that are water-soluble shall not be allowed under the scope of these bid documents to prevent the Geotextile fabric from shifting under the membrane. PVC adhesive shall be further designed to be resistant to Plasticizer migration. Adhesive on project shall be water impermeable RenoBond or Nordot 34 only. It is the intention of the owner to have the contractor provide a project where the PVC is fully adhered to the felt on all walls and in the dive hopper area as well as around the pool floor perimeter. No tacking of the PVC wall and floor sections to PVC metal strips is intended under this base bid specification. Alternate non-adhered systems may only be bid as a deductive alternate to the base bid.

E. An under layer of 10.5 oz felt shall be installed fully adhered with the appropriate adhesive throughout the entire pool.

F. PVC coated Stainless Steel or aluminum metal shall be installed where detailed or as required to make for a satisfactory installation. Galvanized PVC coated steel shall not be acceptable for use on this project.

G. Trim away poly felt and compress liner around perimeter as detailed in the accompanying installation details.

H. Flanges at all penetrations shall be constructed of Type I Exterior grade Hard PVC Sheet and CNC custom fabricated, radius, and drilled as required for use at all membrane penetrations. Flanges will be custom fabricated to fit as close to existing pool fittings as is practical and possible based on substrate conditions around penetrations. All bolts used to fasten any compression bar shall be countersunk to allow for a flush installation. All metal fasteners employed shall be of 18-8 stainless steel.

I. 4” to 6" wide plastic or stainless steel 25 gauge plate shall be installed over all active expansion joints and working cracks. Galvanized steel shall not be acceptable.

J. Caulking shall be installed where required by installation details, and shall be Novagard underwater grade caulk or prior approved equal. Caulking shall only be used at pool penetrations and terminations and shall not be employed for joining seams.

K. Membrane supplier shall provide complete care instructions, PVC underwater patch kit, warranty certificate and scrap patch material as might be required. Owner’s agent is also to be trained in the proper method of repairing the membrane underwater as a part of this installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Installation crew shall inspect the pool surface at the beginning of the project and shall advise owner as soon as practicable of any existing conditions which might affect the satisfactory installation of the pool membrane lining product.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. The pool shall be prepared for the installation of the membrane in accordance with the supplier’s technical data and these specifications.

3.3 INSTALLATION AND APPLICATIONS

A. Installation shall be performed by installers certified competent by the supplier whose experience is fully in compliance with the terms of these specifications. The PVC membrane installation shall be completely supported by the structural walls in all respects. The material shall be completely supported by structural walls at all corners and wall/floor junctures before the pool is filled. Due to the inordinate stress induced at seams, and fittings by water pressure stretch fitting-in no case shall gaps, voids or spaces be allowed behind the membrane before water is added.

B. The installation procedures employed in the execution of this project are to be fully in accordance with the supplier recommendations and current Technical Data. If any terms or conditions of this contract contradict recommended procedures of the manufacturer or supplier, work will be performed in accordance with manufacturers and supplier requirements however written notice of any variances from these specifications must be provided to the project architect in advance of any actual work performed in the field.

C. Work is to be performed as follows:

1. Prepare pool surface as per specifications and suppliers recommendations.
2. Span any cracks or voids with Stainless Steel sheet 25 ga. or 1/16th inch hard plastic plate and pin in place with appropriate fasteners.
3. Apply sanitizing agent.
4. Apply adhesive to pool walls and floors where required and attach 10.5 oz poly felt to all walls and floor. Trim away excess at compression fittings.

5. Apply poly felt material throughout pool with water insoluble adhesives.
6. Install non-corrosive coated PVC Steel where required.
7. Apply PVC membrane to pool as detailed in the plans and overlap weld (allowing a 2" overlap) with a minimum 3/4" wide final weld. All hand welding is to be performed with a Leister hot air welder. No Solvent welding, glue welding or THF Swell agent welding is permitted on this project. No voids at wall/floor junctures shall be permitted in this installation. No double stick tapes are permitted.
8. Provide PVC markings, targets, racing lanes, logo etc. as required and directed by plans and code. End Targets shall be fully bonded to the wall.
9. Attach Compression flanges and gaskets as shown on the drawings or in accordance with supplier's recommendations. Bolt spacing shall not be greater than 3" O.C. All fastener heads shall be countersunk.
10. Prime and caulk the perimeter termination and wherever else required to make for a suitable and proper watertight fitting.
11. Inspect all seams in the pool with a roofing probe to ascertain that there are no false welds, pinholes or missed areas. Seal all seam edges with edge sealant if required in installation bulletins.
12. Broom clean pool and surrounding deck area. Remove any marks or dirty spots. Remove all trash and debris to the owner's dumpster.
13. Provide a service and care session of approximately one hour with the owners designated agent. Provide patch kit, care instructions in a written format, plus approximately 100 square feet of color matched scrap patch material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 131145 - POOL RAIL GOODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rail Goods
   1. Hand rails
   2. Ladders
   3. Stanchions

B. Accessories
   1. Wedge Anchors
   2. Compression Anchors
   3. Escutcheons

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Fabrication and installation of hand rails, grab rails ladders, stanchions and accessories required for installations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01 of the Specifications for additional requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
   1. Submittals required:
      a. Hand Rails
      b. Ladders
      c. Anchors
      d. Escutcheon Plates
      e. Stanchions
      f. Stanchion Sockets

B. Provide care and maintenance instructions, embracing the operation functions and maintenance processes involved in connection with the complete system, including routine maintenance and cleaning. Provide information regarding maintenance practices and products which may be detrimental to the products.

C. Printed and bound operating, installation, and service manuals.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.9 WARRANTIES

A. Pool Equipment

B. Manufacturer's Standard Warranty

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Provide the equipment scheduled, and any necessary fittings, anchors, and connectors as required and not provided by the manufacturer. The equipment shall be the manufacturer and model number listed or a pre-approved equal. Although unit quantities are shown, it is the installing contractor's responsibility to verify and provide actual quantities required.

B. The following manufacturers have been pre-approved as capable of providing products meeting this specification. Note that custom material/size/finish may be required from some of the manufacturer's listed to meet these specifications.

1. Spectrum Aquatic, 800-791-8056
2. SR Smith LLC, 800-824-4387
3. Paragon Aquatics, 888-KDI-SWIM

2.2 MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Rails

1. All rail products specified in this section shall be 316L stainless steel.
2. All rail goods with a grip surface (handrails, grab rails, therapy bars, ladders) shall be 1.50" OD.
3. Provide rail material with 0.120 wall thickness.
4. The surface of the rails shall be polished to a minimum 500 grit mirror finish and passivated according to ASTM A967.
5. Final coating of steel shall be per manufacturer's standard treatment procedure. All welds shall be finished, polished, and passivated to blend and match the rail finish.

C. Stanchions (Backstroke and activity)

1. All rail products specified in this section shall be 316L stainless steel.
2. Shall be 1.90" OD, 0.145" wall thickness
3. The surface of the stanchions shall be polished to a minimum 500 grit mirror finish and passivated according to ASTM A967.

4. Final coating of steel shall be per manufacturer's standard treatment procedure.
5. Stanchions shall be 4'-6" or 8'-0" tall and provided with a 2" ring on the top surface and a 2" ring on sliding collar.

D. Wedge Anchors

1. Rail Anchors shall be corrosion resistant, sized to accept the rail dimensions specified and a minimum of 4" deep. For anchors greater than 4" deep, contractor shall verify adequate concrete thickness at the anchor points.
2. Stanchion Sockets shall be corrosion resistant, minimum 6" deep and designed to accept a 1.90" OD stanchion.

E. Compression Anchors

1. Anchors shall be 360-degree compression type anchors, sized to accept the rail dimensions specified and a minimum 6" deep.
2. Anchors shall be corrosion resistant.
3. Anchor shall have a flush mount design such that an escutcheon plate is not required.

F. Escutcheon Plates
1. Provide escutcheon plates for each anchor location, sized to match rail diameter.
2. Shall be rail manufacturer's round, stamped 316L Stainless Steel escutcheon.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions
1. All equipment of this section shall be installed in accordance with industry standards and comply with manufacturer's installation instructions/recommendation. The contractor shall notify the engineer in writing of any discrepancies between the contract documents and the manufacturer's instruction. This notification shall include a request for clarification prior to installation.

B. Install equipment true and level.

C. Equipment shall be installed secure, with no "play" or movement when shaken.

D. Rails shall be clean, free of dirt and contamination, and polished prior to turnover to owner.

E. Protect Equipment from damage during installation and up to substantial completion. Repair or replace damaged parts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 131146 - POOL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pool Equipment
   1. Pool fittings, deck, maintenance, and safety equipment.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Specialty Equipment

B. Equipment submitted shall be designed by manufacturer to meet all federal, state, and local requirements.

C. Equipment manufacturer shall meet applicable requirements of Consumer Product Safety Commission, ASTM, UL, and other applicable standards.

D. Comply with ASTM F2461-09, standard practice for manufacture, construction, operation, and maintenance of aquatic play equipment.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01 of the Specifications for additional requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01 of the Specifications for additional requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

B. Submittals required:
   1. Pool Fittings and Equipment
   2. Deck Equipment
   3. Safety Equipment
   4. Maintenance Equipment

C. Provide a typed sheet of Operating Instructions, embracing the operation functions and maintenance processes involved in connection with the complete system, including routine maintenance, start-up, and winterization requirements.

D. Printed and bound operating, installation, and service manuals.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.9 WARRANTIES

A. Pool Equipment

B. Manufacturer's Standard Warranty

C. Pool Specialty Equipment

D. Manufacturer's Standard Warranty – 2-year minimum

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Provide the equipment scheduled on the drawings, and any necessary fittings, anchors, and connectors as required and not provided by the manufacturer. The equipment shall be the manufacturer and model number listed or a pre-approved equal. Although unit quantities are shown for value engineering purpose, it is the installing contractor's responsibility to verify actual quantities required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions

1. All equipment of this section shall be installed in accordance with industry standards and comply with manufacturer's installation instructions/recommendation. The contractor shall notify the engineer in writing of any discrepancies between the contract documents and the manufacturer's instruction. This notification shall include a request for clarification prior to installation.

B. Install equipment true and level.

C. Protect Equipment from damage during installation and up to substantial completion. Repair or replace damaged parts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Construction Contract Clauses, Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. On data submittal sheets were more than one product is described, clearly annotate which product(s) is to be supplied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed those specified if requested five (5) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Section 01600 “Product Requirements.”

2.2 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeve: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Black-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, with plain ends.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes through walls.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Extend sleeves installed in concealed interior partitions a minimum of 1-inch beyond finished wall surface.
2. Cut sleeves to length in exposed locations for mounting flush with both surfaces where escutcheons are required.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Patch and/or seal wall penetration to seal around exterior of sleeve.
4. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

   a. Black-steel-pipe sleeves.

2. Interior Partitions:

   a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6: Black-steel-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Construction Contract Clauses, Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. On data submittal sheets were more than one product is described, clearly annotate which product(s) is to be supplied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed those specified if requested five (5) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Section 01600 “Product Requirements.”

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

2.3 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Construction Contract Clauses, Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of valve. On data submittal sheets were more than one product is described, clearly annotate which product(s) is to be supplied.

1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against corrosion.
2. Protect threads and flange faces.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed those specified if requested five (5) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Section 01600 "Product Requirements."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.

C. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

D. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

H. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.

b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded, soldered, or flanged.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Stainless-steel.
h. Ball: Stainless-steel.
i. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where soldered-joint valve-end option is indicated in schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.4 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full port, stainless-steel trim, and threaded ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3:

1. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full port, stainless-steel trim, and threaded or flanged ends.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Fastener systems.
4. Pipe positioning systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Construction Contract Clauses, Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. On data submittal sheets were more than one product is described, clearly annotate which product(s) is to be supplied.

C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Construction Contract Clauses, Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Pipe hangers.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed those specified if requested five (5) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Section 01600 “Product Requirements.”

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Stainless Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: T-304 or T-316 stainless steel pipe hangers.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

D. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

C. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

L. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 and Above: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
11. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.

b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

M. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

P. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 224216.13 "Commercial Lavatories" and Section 224216.16 "Commercial Sinks" for protective shielding coverage for supplies and drains for handicapped-accessible fixtures.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Construction Contract Clauses, Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any). For adhesives, mastics, and sealants, indicating VOC content. On data submittal sheets were more than one product is described, clearly annotate which product(s) is to be supplied.

C. Insulation Schedule: Identify type of material, thickness, vapor barrier provision and where required, field-applied jacket to be provided for each system application.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Construction Contract Clauses, Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing for temperature maintenance system.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed those specified if requested five (5) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Section 01600 “Product Requirements.”

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" and "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. K-Flex USA.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by flexible elastomeric manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.

C. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by Adhesive - PVC Jacket manufacturer and with a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and with a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.
5. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

C. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
c. Proto Corporation.
d. Speedline Corporation.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

B. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The General Contractor shall engage a testing agent to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three

locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

D. All materials removed during inspections shall be replaced with new materials.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Underground Piping.
2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3. Vapor Barrier: Required.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Domestic Water Piping:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick. Paint to match wall or ceiling.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

    a. Copper tube and fittings.
    b. Piping joining materials.
    c. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Construction Contract Clauses, Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: On data submittal sheets were more than one product is described, clearly annotate which product(s) is to be supplied.

1. Domestic water pipes, tubes and fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.

C. Provide piping layouts, including pipe size and insulation requirements, to General Contractor for inclusion in project coordination drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Construction Contract Clauses, Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

C. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed those specified if requested five (5) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Section 01600 “Product Requirements.”

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

C. Comply with NSF Standard 372 for low lead.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

B. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

C. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

C. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.

D. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

H. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

L. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Joint pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and Above: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The General Contractor shall engage a testing agent to perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.

6. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

   a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
   b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

      1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

   c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
   d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
   e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Aboveground domestic water piping, shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.11 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves.
2. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221313 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. PVC pipe and fittings.
2. Pressure-type pipe couplings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Pipe and fittings.
2. Pressure couplings

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic pipe and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner’s written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Pressure Piping:

1. Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 200 PVC pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: AWWA C900, Class 200 PVC pipe with bell ends.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F477, elastomeric seals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details to indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install force-main, pressure piping according to the following:

1. Install piping with restrained joints at tee fittings and at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place-concrete supports or anchors.
2. Install piping with 60-inch minimum cover.
3. Install PVC pressure piping according to AWWA M23 or to ASTM D2774 and ASTM F1668.

D. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join force-main, pressure piping according to the following:

1. Join PVC pressure piping according to AWWA M23 for gasketed joints.
2. Join dissimilar pipe materials with pressure-type couplings.

B. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use pressure pipe couplings for force-main joints.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect force-main piping to building's sanitary force mains specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping." Terminate piping where indicated.

B. Make connections to existing piping.

1. Use commercially manufactured fittings for piping connections.
2. Protect existing piping to prevent debris from entering while making connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.5 CLOSING ABANDONED SANITARY SEWER SYSTEMS

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:

1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch- thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.

B. Abandoned Manholes: Excavate around manhole as required and use either procedure below:

1. Remove top of manhole down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with compacted structural fill. Fill to top with concrete.

C. Backfill to grade according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for underground utility identification devices. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.

1. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:

a. Fill sewer piping with water. Test with pressure of at least 10-foot head of water, and maintain such pressure without leakage for at least 15 minutes.
b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
c. Purge air and refill with water.
d. Disconnect water supply.
e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.

6. Force Main: Perform hydrostatic test after thrust blocks, supports, and anchors have hardened. Test at pressure not less than 1-1/2 times the maximum system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig.

a. PVC Piping: Test according to AWWA M23, "Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. PVC pipe and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Construction Contract Clauses, Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product. For adhesives, indicating VOC content. On data submittal sheets where more than one product is described, clearly annotate which product(s) is to be supplied.

C. Piping Schedule: Identify type of material, fittings and joining method to be used for each piping application and size range.

D. Provide piping layouts, including pipe size and insulation requirements to General Contractor for inclusion in project coordination drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Construction Contract Clauses, Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Materials shall be as specified herein, except, consideration shall be given to other products that meet or exceed those specified if requested five (5) business days prior to the date of bid opening in accordance with Section 01600 “Product Requirements.”

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

2.3 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less.

E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

1. Solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
2. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

    a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
    b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
    c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
    d. Sleeve Materials:

        1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
        2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
        3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams and diagrammatic in nature and indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.

    1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
    2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.

1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.

    a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.

3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.

    a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

L. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

    a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
    b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

2. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

    a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319.13 "Sanitary Drains."

M. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

O. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

G. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 10 feet.

H. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and Above: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" and in Section 221319.13 "Sanitary Drains."
6. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.

    a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
    b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 72 hours before inspection must be made. The General Contractor shall engage a testing agent to perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.

   a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.

   a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.

   a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
   b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
   c. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.

   a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
   b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
   c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
   d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be the following:

1. PVC.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221429 - SUMP PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submersible sump pumps.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: SP-2.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

2.2 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

A. Submersible, Fixed-Position, Single-Seal Sump Pumps SP-1:

1. Stancor SV-40A.
2. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested sump-pump unit.
3. Pump Type: Submersible, end-suction, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller, centrifugal sump pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3.
4. Pump Casing and External Hardware: ASIS 304 Stainless Steel.
5. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, FC-20 Cast Iron.
6. Pump and Motor Shaft: Stainless steel, with factory-sealed, grease-lubricated ball bearings.
7. Seal: Mechanical.
8. Motor: Hermetically sealed, capacitor-start type; with built-in overload protection; lifting eye or lug; and three-conductor, waterproof power cable of length required and with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly for connection at pump.

9. Controls:

   a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1.
   b. Switch Type: Pedestal-mounted float switch with float rods and rod buttons.
   c. High-Water Alarm: Cover-mounted, compression-probe alarm, with electric bell; 120 V ac, with transformer and contacts for remote alarm bell.

B. Submersible Duplex Sump Pump SP-2:

1. Furnish where shown on plans one duplex set of Weil Pump Co. 4-inch submersible sewage ejectors or equivalent with 50-foot power and sensor cables.
2. Pumps shall be Weil Series 2500 Model 2525 submersible 4-inch discharge sump pumps or equivalent. Each pump shall be rated to provide 300 GPM @ 120-feet (51-56PSI) TDH. Pumps to have 300 series stainless steel shafts, cast iron impellers, 50-foot power and sensor cables with black epoxy coating.
3. Pump motors shall be submersible 25HP 480 Volt 3phase, 60 HZ, and 1750 RPM.
4. Motor(s) shall be housed in watertight cast iron with black epoxy coated motor shell. Oil filled motors will not be considered equal. Motor(s) shall have Class 'F' insulation and permanently lubricated double seal ball bearings. Motor(s) using sleeve type bearing will not be considered equal. Mating surfaces between the motor and bell, motor shell and seal housing shall be sealed by means of 'O' rings. The motor shaft shall be Series 300 stainless steel with keyway for positive positioning of the impeller. Carbon steel and 400 series stainless steel shafts are not considered equal.
5. Impeller shall be cast iron multi-vane, semi-open type and accurately machined to the proper diameter. All impellers are to be trimmed to suit job conditions and then dynamically balanced.

6. Extra Equipment:

   a. 1- Weil 2-inch discharge Series 2476 submersible agitator or equivalent with bronze impeller, black epoxy coating and 50-foot power cable.

b. Pump motor shall be submersible 3/4HP 480 volt 3phase, 60 HZ, and 1750 RPM.
c. Mechanical suspended type float switches suspended from wall bracket, each with 50-foot cables.

7. Electrical

a. 1- 8151 duplex NEMA 4X DDDF control panel, UL Listed Label: (Panels using printed circuit boards will not be considered equal).
b. 1- Through the door disconnect switch
c. 2- Magnetic starters with 3 coil OL protection
d. 2- Motor circuit protectors
e. 1- Automatic alternator
f. 2- H.O.A selector switch
g. 2- Pump running lights
h. 1- Alarm horn w/ silencer
i. 1- Set of isolated contacts for remote
j. 1-Padlocking Hasp (Padlock NOT Included)
k. 2-Isolated Contacts for HW, pump on, General Fault
l. 1-HW Alarm with Silence
m. 2- Moisture and over temp sensors with test stations
n. 1-Control Terminal Board Numbered & Wired

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Motors for submersible pumps shall be hermetically sealed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Pump Installation Standards: Comply with HI 1.4 for installation of sump pumps.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260010 - SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Supplemental requirements generally applicable to the Work specified in Division 26. This Section is also referenced by related Work specified in other Divisions.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Terms and Units of Measure:

1. 8P8C: An 8-position 8-contact modular jack.
2. A: Ampere, unit of electrical current.
3. AC or ac: Alternating current.
4. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
5. AIC: Ampere interrupting capacity.
6. ASD: Adjustable-speed drive.
7. ATS: Automatic transfer switch.
8. AWG: American wire gauge; see ASTM B258.
9. CAD: Computer-aided design or drafting.
10. CB: Circuit breaker.
11. cd: Candela, the SI fundamental unit of luminous intensity.
12. CO/ALR: Copper-aluminum, revised.
13. CU or Cu: Copper.
14. CU-AL or AL-CU: Copper-aluminum.
15. DDC: Direct digital control (HVAC).
16. EGC: Equipment grounding conductor.
17. fc: Footcandle, an internationally recognized unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square foot or 10.76 lx. The simplified conversion 1 fc = 10 lx in the Specifications is common practice and considered adequate precision for building construction activities. When there are conflicts, lux is the primary unit; footcandle is specified for convenience.
18. FLC: Full-load current.
19. ft: Foot.
20. ft-cd: Foot-candle, the antiquated U.S. Standard unit of illuminance, equal to one international candle measured at a distance of one foot, that was superseded in 1948 by the unit "footcandle" after the SI unit candela (cd) replaced the international candle; see "fc,"
21. GEC: Grounding electrode conductor.
22. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
23. GFPE: Ground-fault protection of equipment.
24. GND: Ground.
25. HACR: Heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration.
26. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.

27. HP or hp: Horsepower.
28. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
29. Hz: Hertz.
30. inch: Inch. To avoid confusion, the abbreviation "in." is not used.
31. IS: Intrinsically safe.
32. IT&R: Inspecting, testing, and repair.
33. kAIC: Kiloampere interrupting capacity.
34. kcmil or MCM: One thousand circular mils.
35. kV: Kilovolt.
36. kVA: Kilovolt-ampere.
37. kVAr or kVAR: Kilovolt-ampere reactive.
38. kW: Kilowatt.
39. kWh: Kilowatt-hour.
40. lb: Pound (weight).
41. lbf: Pound (force).
42. LED: Light-emitting diode.
43. Li-ion: Lithium-ion.
44. lm: Lumen, the SI derived unit of luminous flux.
45. LRC: Locked-rotor current.
46. LV: Low voltage.
47. lx: Lux, the SI derived unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square meter.
48. m: Meter.
49. MLO: Main lugs only.
50. MV: Medium voltage.
51. MVA: Megavolt-ampere.
52. mW: Milliwatt.
53. MW: Megawatt.
54. MWh: Megawatt-hour.
55. NC: Normally closed.
56. NO: Normally open.
57. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
58. PF or pf: Power factor.
59. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
60. RMS or rms: Root-mean-square.
61. RPM or rpm: Revolutions per minute.
62. SPD: Surge protective device.
63. sq.: Square.
64. SWD: Switching duty.
65. TR: Tamper resistant.
66. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
67. UL: (standards) Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.; (product categories) UL, LLC.
68. UL CCN: UL Category Control Number.
69. UV: Ultraviolet.
70. V: Volt, unit of electromotive force.
71. V(ac): Volt, alternating current.
72. V(dc): Volt, direct current.
73. VA: Volt-ampere, unit of complex electrical power.
74. VAR: Volt-ampere reactive, unit of reactive electrical power.
75. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.
76. VRLA: Valve regulated lead acid; also called "sealed lead acid (SLA)" or "valve regulated sealed lead acid."

77. W: Watt, unit of real electrical power.
78. Wh: Watt-hour, unit of electrical energy usage.
79. WR: Weather resistant.

B. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Raceway Types:

1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
2. EPEC: Electrical HDPE underground conduit.
3. ERMC: Electrical rigid metal conduit.
4. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
5. FMT: Steel flexible metallic tubing.
6. FNMC: Flexible nonmetallic conduit. See "LFNC."
7. HDPE: See EPEC.
8. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
9. PVC: Rigid PVC conduit.
10. RGS: See ERMC-S-G.
11. RMC: See ERMC.

C. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Single-Conductor and Multiple-Conductor Cable Types:

1. MC: Metal-clad cable.
2. MV: Medium-voltage cable.
3. NM: Nonmetallic sheathed cable.
4. NPLF: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable.
5. RHW: Thermoset rubber, moisture-resistant cable.
6. SE: Service-entrance cable.
7. THW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
8. THHN: Thermoplastic, heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
9. THHW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
10. THWN: Thermoplastic, moisture- and heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
11. TW: Thermoplastic, moisture-resistant cable.
12. UF: Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
13. USE: Underground service-entrance cable.
14. XHH: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat-resistant cable.
15. XHHW: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.

D. Definitions:

1. Cable: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "cable" is (1) a conductor with insulation, or a stranded conductor with or without insulation (single-conductor cable); or (2) a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple-conductor cable).
2. Conductor: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "conductor" is (1) a wire or combination of wires not insulated from one another, suitable for carrying an electric current; (2) (National Electrical Safety Code) a material, usually in the form of wire, cable, or bar, suitable for carrying an electric current; or (3) (general) a substance or body that allows a current of electricity to pass continuously along it.

3. Enclosure: The case or housing of an apparatus, or the fence or wall(s) surrounding an installation, to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. Types of enclosures and enclosure covers include the following:

    a. Cabinet: An enclosure that is designed for either surface mounting or flush mounting and is provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
    b. Concrete Box: A box intended for use in poured concrete.
    c. Conduit Body: A means for providing access to the interior of a conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at a junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
    d. Conduit Box: A box having threaded openings or knockouts for conduit, EMT, or fittings.
    e. Cutout Box: An enclosure designed for surface mounting that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the enclosure.
    f. Device Box: A box with provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
    g. Extension Ring: A ring intended to extend the sides of an outlet box or device box to increase the box depth, volume, or both.
    h. Junction Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway or cable and provides space for connection and branching of the enclosed conductors.
    i. Outlet Box: A box that provides access to a wiring system having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for the entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting an outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
    j. Pull Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway and provides access for pulling or replacing the enclosed cables or conductors.
    k. Ring: A sleeve, which is not necessarily round, used for positioning a recessed wiring device flush with the plaster, concrete, drywall, or other wall surface.
    l. Ring Cover: A box cover, with raised center portion to accommodate a specific wall or ceiling thickness, for mounting wiring devices or luminaires flush with the surface.
    m. Termination Box: An enclosure designed for installation of termination base assemblies consisting of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors, or both.

4. Fault Limited: Providing or being served by a source of electrical power that is limited to not more than 100 W when tested in accordance with UL 62368-1.

    a. The term "fault limited" is intended to encompass most Class 1, 2, and 3 power-limited sources complying with Article 725 of NFPA 70; Class ES1 and ES2 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 electrical power sources (e.g., USB); and Class ES3 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 and PS2 electrical power sources (e.g., PoE). See UL 62368-1 for discussion of classes of electrical energy sources and classes of electrical power sources.

5. High-Performance Building: A building that integrates and optimizes on a life-cycle basis all major high-performance attributes, including energy conservation, environment,

safety, security, durability, accessibility, cost-benefit, productivity, sustainability, functionality, and operational considerations.

6. Jacket: A continuous nonmetallic outer covering for conductors or cables.
7. Luminaire: A complete lighting unit consisting of a light source such as a lamp, together with the parts designed to position the light source and connect it to the power supply. It may also include parts to protect the light source or the ballast or to distribute the light.
8. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) of 2007.
9. Receptacle: A fixed connecting device arranged for insertion of a power cord plug. Also called a power jack.
10. Receptacle Outlet: One or more receptacles mounted in a box with a suitable protective cover.
11. Sheath: A continuous metallic covering for conductors or cables.
12. UL Category Control Number (CCN): An alphabetic or alphanumeric code used to identify product categories covered by UL's Listing, Classification, and Recognition Services.
13. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:

    a. Control Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is supplied from a battery or other Class 2 or Class 3 power-limited source.
    b. Line Voltage: (1) (controls) Designed to operate using the supplied low-voltage power without transformation. (2) (transmission lines, transformers, SPDs) The line-to-line voltage of the supplying power system.
    c. Low Voltage (LV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 30 V but not exceeding 1000 V.
    d. Medium Voltage (MV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated about 1 kV but not exceeding 69 kV.

14. Wire: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "wire" is a slender rod or filament of drawn metal. A group of small wires used as a single wire is properly called a "stranded wire." A wire or stranded wire covered with insulation is properly called an "insulated wire" or a "single-conductor cable." Nevertheless, when the context indicates that the wire is insulated, the term "wire" will be understood to include the insulation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:

1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.
3. Coordinate interruption with systems impacted by outage including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Emergency lighting.

B. Arrange to provide temporary electrical service in accordance with requirements specified in Division 01.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Electrical Preconstruction Conference: Schedule conference with Architect and Owner, not later than 10 days after notice to proceed. Agenda topics include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Electrical installation schedule.
2. Status of power system studies.
3. Value analysis proposals and requests for substitution of electrical equipment.
4. Utility work coordination and class of service requests.
5. Commissioning activities.

1.5 SEQUENCING

A. Conduct and submit results of power system studies before submitting Product Data and Shop Drawings for electrical equipment.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Coordination Drawings for Structural Supports: Show coordination of structural supports for equipment and devices.

C. Coordination Drawings for Large Equipment Indoor Installations:

1. Location plan, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment or truck access paths to loading dock or other freight access into building. Indicate available width and height of doors or openings.
2. Floor plan for entry floor and floor where equipment is located, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment access paths for maintenance and replacement, with the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

   a. Dimensioned concrete bases, outlines of equipment, conduit entries, and grounding equipment locations.
   b. If freight elevator must be used, indicate width and height of door and depth of car. Indicate if large equipment must be tipped to use elevator.
   c. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas below and around electrical equipment where obstructions and tripping hazards are prohibited.

3. Reflected ceiling plans for entry floor and floor where equipment is located, drawn to scale, on which the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

    a. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Locate structural supports for structure-supported raceways.
    b. Location of lighting fixtures, sprinkler piping and sprinklers, ducts and diffusers, and other obstructions, indicating available overhead clearance.
    c. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas above and around electrical equipment where foreign systems and equipment are prohibited.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Electrical Installation Schedule: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for electrical installation Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:

1. Submission of power system studies.
2. Submission of specified coordination drawings.
3. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 26.
4. Orders placed for major electrical equipment.
5. Arrival of major electrical equipment on-site.
6. Preinstallation meetings specified in Division 26.
7. Utility service outages.
8. Utility service inspection and activation.
9. Closing of walls and ceilings containing electrical Work.
10. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for major electrical equipment.
11. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for emergency lighting.
12. Pouring of concrete housekeeping pads for electrical equipment and testing of concrete samples.
13. Requests for special inspections.
14. Requests for inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Certificates:

1. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Statements:

1. For lighting testing and inspecting agency.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Facility EPM Program Binders:

1. Complete Set: On approved online or cloud solution.

2. Volumes 2 and 8: Reproducible hardcopy on archival quality, 28 lb, acid-free, bond paper.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Include the following information:

a. Manufacturer's operating specifications.
b. User's guides for software and hardware.
c. Schedule of maintenance material items recommended to be stored at Project site.
d. Detailed instructions covering operation under both normal and abnormal conditions.
e. Time-current curves for overcurrent protective devices and manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting their settings.
f. List of load-current and overload-relay heaters with related motor nameplate data.
g. List of lamp types and photoelectric relays used on Project, with ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
h. Manufacturer's instructions for setting field-adjustable components.
i. Manufacturer's instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor controls.
j. EPSS: Manufacturer's system checklists, maintenance schedule, and maintenance log sheets in accordance with NFPA 110.
k. Exterior pole inspection and repair procedures.

C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Provide software and firmware operational documentation in Facility EPM Program Binders, including the following:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Names, versions, and website addresses for locations of installed software.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
5. Testing and adjusting of panic and emergency power features.
6. For lighting controls, include the following:

a. Adjustments of scene preset controls, adjustable fade rates, and fade overrides.
b. Operation of adjustable zone controls.

D. Software:

1. Program Software Backup: Provide username and password for approved online or cloud solution.
2. Provide to Owner upgrades and unrestricted licenses for installed and backup software, including operating systems and programming tools required for operation and maintenance.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Lighting Certified (LC) Professional by the National Council of Qualifications for Lighting Professions (NCQLP).

B. Welder: Installer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," with training and certification in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Modeling, analysis, product selection, installation, and quality control for Work specified in Division 26 must comply with requirements specified in Section 260011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Substitution requests for electrical equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:

1. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration prior to the Electrical Preconstruction Conference if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will comply with Project performance requirements while significantly increasing value for Owner throughout life of facility.
2. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration concurrently with submission of power system study reports when those reports indicate that substitution is necessary for safety of maintenance personnel and facility occupants.
3. Contractor is responsible for sequencing and scheduling power system studies and electrical equipment procurement. After the Electrical Preconstruction Conference, insufficient lead time for electrical equipment delivery will not be considered a valid reason for substitution.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 1 for installation of Work specified in Division 26. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

3.2 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Commissioning Activities:

1. Lighting controls.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Administrant for Low-Voltage Electrical Tests and Inspections:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Administrant for Structural Tests and Inspections:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Administrant for Field Tests and Inspections of Lighting Installations:

1. Engage qualified lighting testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
2. Inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration:

1. Demonstrate to Owner's maintenance and clerical personnel how to operate the following systems and equipment:

a. Lighting control devices specified in Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
3. Connectors and splices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2, and 3 control cables.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

C. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Alpha Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
2. American Bare Conductor.
3. Belden; brand of Belden, Inc.
4. Cerro Wire LLC.
5. Encore Wire Corporation.
6. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
7. Okonite Company (The).
8. Service Wire Co.
9. Southwire Company, LLC.
10. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type RHH and Type RHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
2. Type USE-2 and Type SE: Comply with UL 854.
3. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
4. Type THW and Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
5. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
2. Alpha Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
3. American Bare Conductor.
4. Belden; brand of Belden, Inc.
5. Encore Wire Corporation.
6. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
7. Okonite Company (The).
8. Service Wire Co.
9. Southwire Company, LLC.
10. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

F. Ground Conductor: Bare.

G. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

H. Armor: Steel, interlocked.

I. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. 3M Electrical Products.
2. ABB, Electrification Business.
3. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
4. Gardner Bender.
5. Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
6. Ideal Industries, Inc.
7. ILSCO.
8. NSi Industries LLC.
9. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
10. Service Wire Co.
11. TE Connectivity Ltd.

C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.

1. Material: Copper.
2. Type: Two hole with long barrels.
3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders:

1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits:

1. Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

G. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
2. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors.

3. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:

    a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
    b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:

        1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
        2) Calibrated torque wrench.
        3) Thermographic survey.

    c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
    d. Inspect for correct identification.
    e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
    f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
    g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
    h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.

B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backboards.
2. Category 6 balanced twisted pair cable.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Description: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inch. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

B. Painting: Paint plywood on all sides and edges with black latex paint. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

2.3 CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

2.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Encore Wire Corporation.
2. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
3. Service Wire Co.
4. Southwire Company, LLC.

B. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.

C. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.

D. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.

E. Class 2 Control Circuits and Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits That Supply Critical Circuits: Circuit Integrity (CI) cable.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.

C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Test cables on receipt at Project site.

1. Test each pair of twisted pair cable for open and short circuits.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or modified in this Section.

1. Outlet boxes must be no smaller than 2 inch wide, 3 inch high, and 2-1/2 inch deep.
2. Flexible metal conduit must not be used.

B. Comply with TIA-569-D for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

D. Raceway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of the room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of the room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering the room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inch above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

E. Backboards: Install backboards with 96 inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
3. Terminate all conductors; cable must not contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.

4. Cables may not be spliced and must be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install network cabling and control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inch and not more than 6 inch from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Support: Do not allow cables to lie on removable ceiling tiles.
12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
13. Provide strain relief.
14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
15. Ground wire must be copper, and grounding methods must comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.

C. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways.
2. Use insulated spade lugs for wire and cable connection to screw terminals.
3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inch above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inch apart.
3. Cable must not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

E. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-D recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communications cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment must be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inch.
b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inch.
c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inch.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment must be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inch.
b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch.
c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inch.

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures must be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inch.
c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch.

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 5 HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inch.
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inch.

3.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 12 AWG.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.

B. For control-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-B; label printers must use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.

C. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire must have a unique tag.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test cabling for direct-current loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination, but not after cross-connection.

    a. Test instruments must meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in its "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in its "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Foundation steel electrodes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.
2. Ground rods.
3. Ground rings.
4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical," include the following:

a. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of system described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1) Ground rods.
2) Ground rings.

b. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at ground rings based on NETA MTS.

1) Tests must determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions must recommend corrective action if values do not.
2) Include recommended testing intervals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. allG Fabrication; business of Advanced Lightning Technology, Ltd.
3. America Fujikura Ltd. (AFL); Fujikura Ltd.
4. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
5. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
6. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
7. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
8. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
9. ILSCO.
10. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
11. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
12. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inch in cross section, with 9/32 inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inch apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting must comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and must be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

C. Mechanical-Type Bus-Bar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

D. Compression-Type Bus-Bar Connectors: Copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.

E. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

F. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.

G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

I. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

J. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

K. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.

L. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.

M. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.

N. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.

O. Water Pipe Clamps:

1. Mechanical type, two pieces with zinc-plated stainless steel bolts.

a. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
b. Listed for direct burial.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 ft..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 30 inch below grade.
2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inch above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe.

D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inch minimum from wall, 6 inch above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors must be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inch will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inch above to 6 inch below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inch from the foundation.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.

6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.

1. Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
2. Gates: Must be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
3. Barbed Wire: Strands must be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.5 FENCE AND HANDRAIL GROUNDING

A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 ft. except as follows:

1. Fences within 100 ft. of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 ft.

a. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.

1) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
2) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inch below finished grade.

B. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 ft. on each side of crossing.

C. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground as required by IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inch below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.

E. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.

3.6 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inch below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
3. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 ft. apart.

G. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building area or item indicated.

1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inch from building's foundation.

H. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

   a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
   b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.

E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Support, anchorage, and attachment components.
2. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
b. Clamps.
c. Hangers.
d. Sockets.
e. Eye nuts.
f. Fasteners.
g. Anchors.
h. Saddles.
i. Brackets.

2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

D. Delegated Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified structural professional engineer to design hanger and support system.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
c. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
d. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
e. Flex-Strut Inc.
f. Gripple Inc.
g. G-Strut.
h. Haydon Corporation.
i. Metal Ties Innovation.
j. MIRO Industries.
k. Rocket Rack; Robroy Industries.
l. Unistrut; Atkore International.
m. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel for indoor, stainless steel, Type 316 for outdoor.
4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
6. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel for indoor use, stainless steel for outdoor use, hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

      1) Hilti, Inc.
      2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

      1) Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
      2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      3) Hilti, Inc.
      4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA NEIS 101
2. NECA NEIS 102.
3. NECA NEIS 105.
4. NECA NEIS 111.

B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEIS 1, EMT and ERMC may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inch thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inch thick.
6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inch larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000 psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup:

1. Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

    a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

2. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT-S raceways and elbows.
2. Type ERMC-S raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
3. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A raceways.
4. Type LFMC raceways.
5. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
6. Threaded metal joint compound.
7. Solvent cements.
8. Strut-type channel raceways and fittings.
9. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
10. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
11. Termination boxes.
12. Cabinets, cutout boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.
13. Cover plates for device boxes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).
3. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior duct banks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
4. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.
5. Section 270543 "Underground Pathways and Structures for Communication Systems" for exterior communications duct banks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For the following:

1. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
2. Surface metal raceways.
3. Surface nonmetallic raceways.

4. Cabinets, cutout boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.

C. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details. Show that floor boxes are located to avoid interferences and are structurally allowable.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Manufacturers' Instructions:

1. For Type ERMC-S-PVC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-S RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 797 and UL Category Control Number FJMX.

B. Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
c. Emerson Electric Co.
d. Picoma; Zekelman Industries.
e. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.
f. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
g. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries.
h. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.

2. Material: Steel.

3. Options:

a. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
b. Interior Coating: Zinc.
c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).

d. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 TYPE ENT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 1653 and UL Category Control Number FKHU.

2.3 TYPE ERMC-S RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 6 and UL Category Control Number DYIX.

B. Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
   b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
   c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   d. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   e. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
   f. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.
   g. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
   h. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries.
   i. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.

2. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
3. Options:

   a. Interior Coating: Zinc.
   b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).
   c. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 TYPE FMC-S RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

2. General Characteristics: UL 1 and UL Category Control Number DXUZ.

B. Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-S):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Anaconda Sealtite; Anamet Electrical, Inc.
   c. Electri-Flex Company.
   d. International Metal Hose Co.
   e. Penn Aluminum Conduit & EMT.
   f. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

2. Material: Steel.
3. Options:

   a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).
   b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.5 TYPE LFMC RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 360 and UL Category Control Number DXHR.

B. Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Anaconda Sealtite; Anamet Electrical, Inc.
   c. Electri-Flex Company.
   d. International Metal Hose Co.

2. Material: Steel.
3. Options:

   a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).
   b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.6 TYPE PVC RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 651 and UL Category Control Number DZYR.

B. Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
   c. JM Eagle; J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. NAPCO; Westlake Chemical Corp.
   e. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
   f. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
3. Options:

   a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).
   b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.

C. Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
   c. JM Eagle; J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
   e. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
3. Options:

   a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).
   b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.

D. Type A Rigid PVC Concrete-Encased Conduit (PVC-A) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Southern Pipe, Inc.

2. Dimensional Specifications: Type A.
3. Options:

a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).

2.7 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

B. Fittings for Type ERMC, Type PVC, Type EPEC Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   d. Konkore Fittings; Atkore International.
   e. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   f. Penn Aluminum Conduit & EMT.
   g. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   h. Southwire Company, LLC.
   i. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

2. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
3. Options:

   a. Material: Steel.
   b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
   c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

C. Fittings for Type EMT Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
   c. Calconduit; Atkore International.
   d. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   e. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   f. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   g. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   h. Southwire Company, LLC.
   i. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

2. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number FKAV.
3. Options:

   a. Material: Steel.
   b. Coupling Method: Setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
   c. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
   d. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

D. Fittings for Type FMC Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. American Fittings Corp. (AMFICO).
   b. Liquid Tight Connector Co.
   c. Southwire Company, LLC.

2. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number ILNR.

E. Fittings for Type LFMC and Type LFNC Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Liquid Tight Connector Co.

2. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DXAS.

2.8 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 2419 and UL Category Control Number FOIZ.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.

2.9 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: As recommended by conduit manufacturer in accordance with UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
3. Sustainability Characteristics:

B. Solvent Cements for Type PVC Raceways and Fittings:

2.10 SURFACE METAL RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 5 and UL Category Control Number RJBT.

2.11 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

B. Metallic Outlet Boxes:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
   c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   d. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   e. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   f. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   g. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   h. MonoSystems, Inc.
   i. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   j. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
   k. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
   l. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.

m. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
n. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
o. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
p. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

3. Options:

a. Material: Sheet steel.
b. Sheet Metal Depth: Minimum 1.5 inch.
c. Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb.
d. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing up to 70 lb.

C. Metallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
d. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
e. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
f. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
g. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
h. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.
i. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
j. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

D. Metallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
d. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
e. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
f. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

g. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
h. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
i. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
j. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.
k. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
l. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

3. Options:

a. Material: Sheet steel.
b. Sheet Metal Depth: minimum 1.5 inch.
c. Cast-Metal Depth: minimum 1.8 inch.

E. Metallic Extension Rings:

1. Description: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
d. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
e. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
f. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
g. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
h. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
i. Topaz Lighting & Electric.

2.12 TERMINATION BOXES

A. Description: Enclosure for termination base consisting of lengths of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors or both.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.

C. Termination Boxes and Termination Bases for Installation on Line Side of Service Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   d. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
   e. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
   f. Metron; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   g. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
   h. N J Sullivan Company.
   i. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

2. Additional Characteristics: Listed and labeled for installation on line side of service equipment.

D. Termination Boxes and Termination Bases for Installation on Load Side of Service Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   d. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
   e. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
   f. Metron; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   g. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
   h. N J Sullivan Company.
   i. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

2. Additional Characteristics: Listed and labeled for installation on load side of service equipment.

2.13 CABINETS, CUTOUT BOXES, JUNCTION BOXES, PULL BOXES, AND MISCELLANEOUS ENCLOSURES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:

   a. Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
   b. Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.

B. Indoor Sheet Metal Cabinets:

1. Description: Enclosure provided with frame, mat, or trim in which swinging door or doors are or can be hung.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Adalet.
   c. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   d. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   e. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
   f. FSR Inc.
   g. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
   h. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   i. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
   j. N J Sullivan Company.
   k. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   l. Robroy Enclosures; Robroy Industries.
   m. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
   n. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
4. Options:

   a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

C. Indoor Sheet Metal Cutout Boxes:

1. Description: Enclosure that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with walls of enclosure.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Adalet.
   c. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   d. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   e. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
   f. FSR Inc.
   g. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
   h. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   i. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
   j. N J Sullivan Company.
   k. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   l. Robroy Enclosures; Robroy Industries.
   m. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
   n. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
4. Options:

    a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

D. Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Adalet.
    b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    d. FSR Inc.
    e. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
    f. Hubbell Industrial Controls; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    g. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    h. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
    i. N J Sullivan Company.
    j. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    k. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    l. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
    m. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
4. Options:

    a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

E. Indoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Adalet.
    b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.

3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
4. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

F. Indoor Sheet Metal Miscellaneous Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
d. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
e. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
f. Metron; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
g. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
h. N J Sullivan Company.
i. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

2. Additional Characteristics: UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.
3. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

G. Outdoor Sheet Metal Cabinets:

1. Description: Enclosure provided with frame, mat, or trim in which swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Adalet.
c. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
d. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
e. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
f. FSR Inc.
g. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
h. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
i. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
j. N J Sullivan Company.
k. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
l. Robroy Enclosures; Robroy Industries.
m. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
n. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
4. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 3.

H. Outdoor Sheet Metal Cutout Boxes:

1. Description: Enclosure that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with walls of enclosure.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Adalet.
   c. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   d. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   e. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
   f. FSR Inc.
   g. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
   h. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   i. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
   j. N J Sullivan Company.
   k. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   l. Robroy Enclosures; Robroy Industries.
   m. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
   n. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
4. Options:

   a. Degree of Protection: Type 3.

I. Outdoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Adalet.
   b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   d. FSR Inc.
   e. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
   f. Hubbell Industrial Controls; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   g. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   h. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
   i. N J Sullivan Company.
   j. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   k. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

l. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
m. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
4. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 3.

J. Outdoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Adalet.
b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.

3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
4. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 3.

K. Outdoor Sheet Metal Miscellaneous Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
d. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
e. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
f. Metron; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
g. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
h. N J Sullivan Company.
i. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

2. Additional Characteristics: UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.
3. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 3.

2.14 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICES BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:

   a. Reference Standards: UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
   b. Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.

B. Metallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   d. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   e. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   f. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   g. Intermatic, Inc.
   h. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   i. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   j. Panduit Corp.
   k. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
   l. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   m. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
   n. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

2.15 HOODS FOR OUTLET BOXES

A. Extra-Duty, While-in-Use Hoods for Outlet Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ABB, Electrification Business.
   b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
   c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
   d. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   e. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
   f. Intermatic, Inc.

g. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
h. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. Additional Characteristics: Marked "Extra-Duty" in accordance with UL 514D.
3. Options:

a. Provides white, weatherproof, "while-in-use" cover.
b. Manufacturer may combine nonmetallic device box with hood as extra-duty rated assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF RACEWAYS

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Outdoors:

1. Exposed: ERMC.
2. Concealed Aboveground: ERMC.
3. Direct Buried: PVC-80.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

C. Indoors:

1. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: ERMC. Subject to physical damage includes the following locations:
2. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
4. Damp or Wet Locations: ERMC.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Degree of Protection:

1. Outdoors:

a. Type 3R unless otherwise indicated.
b. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 4.

c. Locations Subject to Potential Flooding: Type 6P.
d. Locations Aboveground Where Mechanism Must Operate When Ice Covered: Type 3S.
e. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 4X.
f. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents Where Mechanism Must Operate When Ice Covered: Type 3SX.

2. Indoors:

a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
b. Damp or Dusty Locations: Type 12.
c. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 4.
d. Locations Exposed to Brief Submersion: Type 6.
e. Locations Exposed to Prolonged Submersion: Type 6P.
f. Locations Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 4X.
g. Locations Exposed to Spraying Oil or Coolants: Type 13.

C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 2.5 m (8 ft) Above Floor:

1. Provide cast-metal boxes.
2. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

A. Installation Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for installation of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
2. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
3. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
4. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation of steel raceways.
5. Comply with NECA NEIS 102 for installation of aluminum raceways.
6. Comply with NECA NEIS 111 for installation of nonmetallic raceways.
7. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
8. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
9. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:

a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

B. General Requirements for Installation of Raceways:

1. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
2. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft above finished floor.
3. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which no more than equivalent of two 90-degree fewer bends are permitted. Support within 12 inch of changes in direction.
4. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
5. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
6. Support conduit within 12 inch of enclosures to which attached.
7. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
8. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of raceways at the following points:

    a. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
    b. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
    c. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
    d. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
    e. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
    f. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

9. Do not install raceways or electrical items on "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
10. Do not install conduits within 2 inch of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
11. Keep raceways at least 6 inch away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
12. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
13. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

14. Types ERMC and IMC:

    a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

15. Type ERMC-S-PVC:

    a. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions for clamping, cutting, threading, bending, and assembly.
    b. Provide PVC-coated sealing locknut for exposed male threads transitioning into female NPT threads that do not have sealing sleeves, including transitions from PVC couplings/female adapters to Type ERMC-S-PVC elbows in direct-burial applications. PVC-coated sealing locknuts must not be used in place of conduit hub. PVC-coated sealing locknut must cover exposed threads on Type ERMC-S-PVC raceway.
    c. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with manufacturer-approved corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

16. Types LFMC:

    a. Comply with NEMA RV 3. Provide a maximum of 36 inch of flexible conduit forequipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

17. Types PVC and EPEC:

    a. Do not install Type PVC or Type EPEC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 122 deg F. Conductor ratings must be limited to 75 deg C except where installed in a trench outside buildings with concrete encasement, where 90 deg C conductors are permitted.
    b. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding and fittings.

C. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints with expansion fittings at right angles to the joint.
2. Arrange raceways to ensure that each is surrounded by a minimum of 1 inch of concrete without voids.
3. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless locations have been specifically approved by Architect.
4. Change from ENT to ERMC before rising above floor.

D. Raceway Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. ERMC-S-PVC: Provide only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Provide sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
2. EMT: Provide setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft. Install

in runs of aboveground ERMC and EMT conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft.

2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

F. Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:

1. Seal raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty or firestopping.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

B. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2 inch radius control at bend points.

C. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inch and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are unacceptable support methods.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

A. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.

B. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to bottom of box unless otherwise indicated.

C. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a

raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.

D. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

E. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

F. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.

G. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.

H. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

I. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.

J. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:

1. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
2. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Boxes: Remove construction dust and debris from device boxes, outlet boxes, and floor-mounted enclosures before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Duct accessories.
2. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground wiring.
3. Duct sealing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).

1.2 ALLOWANCES

A. See Section 012100 "Allowances" for description of allowances affecting items specified in this Section.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for description of unit prices affecting items specified in this Section.

1.4 ALTERNATES

A. See Section 012300 "Alternates" for description of alternates affecting items specified in this Section.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Duct: A single raceway or multiple raceways, installed singly or as components of a duct bank.

B. Duct Bank: Two or more ducts installed in parallel, direct buried or with additional casing materials such as concrete.

C. Handhole: An underground chamber containing electrical cables, sized such that personnel are not required to enter in order to access the cables.

D. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.6 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

B. Preinstallation Coordination Meeting(s): For underground ducts and raceways. Conduct meeting(s) at Project site before construction begins.

1. Attendees: Installers, fabricators, representatives of manufacturers, and administrants for field tests and inspections. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner's Commissioning Authority of scheduled meeting dates.

1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data:

1. Duct-bank materials, including spacers and miscellaneous components.
2. Ducts, conduits, and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Accessories for handholes, boxes.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning planks.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Electric Utility Duct Banks and Structures:

a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including attachments to other Work.
b. Indicate locations of private property boundaries and utility easements.
c. Include information required for approval by electric utility and for obtaining public space utility work permits.

2. Precast or Factory-Fabricated Concrete Structures:

a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including attachments to other Work.
b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes, and methods and materials for waterproofing duct entry locations.
c. Include reinforcement details.
d. Include frame and cover design and manhole chimneys.
e. Include ladder details.
f. Include grounding details.
g. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, sumps, and other accessories.

h. Include joint details.

3. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:

a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.
b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes, and methods and materials for waterproofing duct entry locations.
c. Include cover design.
d. Include grounding details.
e. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and other accessories.

D. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Certificates:

1. For concrete and steel used in precast concrete handholes, as required by ASTM C858.

C. Source Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Source quality-control reports.

1.9 REGULATORY AGENCY APPROVALS

A. Submit Shop Drawings for electric utility duct banks and structures for action by Architect prior to submitting for approval by electric utility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Duct Spacers: Factory-fabricated, rigid, PVC interlocking spacers; sized for type and size of duct with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting duct during concreting or backfilling.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
c. Cantex Inc.
d. IPEX USA LLC.
e. PenCell Plastics; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
f. Underground Devices, Inc.

B. Underground-Line Warning Tape: In accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inch in size, manufactured from 6000 psi concrete.

1. Color: Red dye added to concrete during batching.
2. Mark each plank with "ELECTRIC" in 2 inch high, 3/8 inch deep letters.

2.2 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:

a. ASTM C858 for design and manufacturing processes.
b. SCTE 77.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Precast Concrete Utility Structures: Test and inspect in accordance with ASTM C1037.
2. Polymer Concrete and Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototypes: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests must be for specified tier ratings of products supplied. Testing machine pressure gages must have current calibration certification, complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

a. Tests of materials must be performed by independent testing agency.
b. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers must be by independent testing agency or manufacturer. Qualified registered professional engineer must certify tests by manufacturer.

C. Precast Concrete Handholes and Boxes:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover must form top of enclosure and must have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Christy Concrete Products.
b. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
c. Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas.
d. Rinker Group, Ltd.
e. Riverton Concrete Products.
f. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
g. Utility Vault Co.
h. Wausau Tile Inc.

3. Frame and Cover:

a. Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
b. Weatherproof steel frame, with steel cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
c. Weatherproof steel frame, with concealed-hinge steel access door assembly; tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts; hold-open ratchet assembly; and recessed cover handle.
d. Weatherproof aluminum frame, with concealed-hinge aluminum access door assembly; tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts; hold-open ratchet assembly; and recessed cover handle.
e. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish must have minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
f. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC".

4. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.

a. Extension must provide increased depth of 12 inch.
b. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.

5. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at installation location with ground-water level at grade.
6. Knockout Panels: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching duct, plus additional 12 inch vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.

a. Splayed location.
b. Knockout panels must be located no less than 6 inch from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
c. Knockout panel opening must have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct.
d. Knockout panels must be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
e. Knockout panels must be 1-1/2 to 2 inch thick.

7. Duct Entrances in Handhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.

a. Type and size: Match fittings to duct to be terminated.

b. Fittings must align with elevations of approaching duct and be located near interior corners of handholes to facilitate racking of cable.
c. Provide minimum of one cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting of each size provided in each wall.

8. Handholes 12 inch wide by 24 inch long and larger must have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

D. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover:

1. Description: Molded of sand, concrete, and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or combination.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Armorcast Products Company; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
b. MacLean Highline.
c. NewBasis.
d. Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas.
e. Quazite; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

3. Configuration: Units must be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and installed location.

a. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish must have minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
b. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC".

5. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings must mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
6. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings must mate with entering duct for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 inch wide by 24 inch long and larger must have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.
9. Options:

a. Color: Green.

E. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Frame and Cover:

1. Description: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Armorcast Products Company; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    b. Christy Concrete Products.
    c. NewBasis.
    d. Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas.
    e. Quazite; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

3. Configuration: Units must be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.

    a. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish must have minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
    b. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC".

5. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
6. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings must mate with entering duct for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Handholes 12 inch wide by 24 inch long and larger must have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.
8. Options:

    a. Color: Green.

F. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes:

1. Description: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers made of polymer concrete.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Christy Concrete Products.
    b. MacLean Highline.
    c. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.
    d. Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas.
    e. Quazite; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

3. Configuration: Units must be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.

    a. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish must have minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

b. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC".

5. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
6. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings must mate with entering duct for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Handholes 12 inch wide by 24 inch long and larger must have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.
8. Options:

a. Color: Green.

G. High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Boxes:

1. Description: Injection molded of HDPE or copolymer-polypropylene. Cover must be made of polymer concrete.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.
b. Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas.
c. PenCell Plastics; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
d. Quazite; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

3. Configuration: Units must be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.

4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.

a. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish must have minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
b. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC".

5. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
6. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings must be installed perpendicular to box wall and mate with entering duct for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall without putting stress on box wall or fitting.
7. Options:

a. Color: Green.

2.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. CommScope, Inc.
3. Gardner Bender.
4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
5. NSi Industries LLC.
6. TE Connectivity Ltd.

B. Duct-Sealing Compound: Nonhardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F. Compound must be capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F without slump and adhering to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduit, conduit and duct coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals. Duct sealing compound must be removable without damaging ducts or cables.

C. Inflatable Duct-Sealing System: Wraparound inflatable bladder that seals ducts that are empty or containing conductors against air and water infiltration. System is suitable for use in steel, plastic, or concrete ducts and penetrations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in field. Notify Architect if there is conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.

B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed, and protect vegetation to remain in accordance with Section 311000 "Site Clearing." Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication in accordance with Section 311000 "Site Clearing."

3.2 SELECTION OF UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handholes and Boxes:

1. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Heavy-duty fiberglass units with polymer concrete frame and cover, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
2. Cover design load must not exceed load rating of handhole or box.

3.3 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 312000 "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restoration: Restore area after construction vehicle traffic in immediate area is complete.

C. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

D. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" and Section 329300 "Plants."

E. Cut and patch existing pavement in path of underground duct, duct bank, and underground structures in accordance with "Cutting and Patching" Article in Section 017300 "Execution."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF DUCTS AND DUCT BANKS

A. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NEMA TCB 2 for installation of underground ducts and duct banks.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Special Techniques:

1. Where indicated on Drawings, install duct, spacers, and accessories into duct-bank configuration shown. Duct installation requirements in this Section also apply to duct bank.
2. Slope: Pitch duct minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope duct from high point between two manholes to drain in both directions.
3. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install expansion and deflection fitting in each duct in area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
4. Install expansion fitting near center of straight line duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
5. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in nonmetallic duct and fittings and make watertight in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent duct do not lie in same plane. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with minimum 3 inch of concrete for minimum of 12 inch on each side of coupling.

    a. Install insulated grounding bushings on steel raceway terminations that are less than 12 inch below grade or floor level and do not terminate in hubs.

6. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct is installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing duct will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 104 deg F. Where environmental temperatures are

calculated to rise above 104 deg F, and anywhere duct crosses above underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate duct bank from steam line to maintain maximum environmental temperature of 104 deg F.

7. End Bell Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inch o.c. for 5 inch duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

    a. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 ft from end bell, without reducing duct slope and without forming trap in line.
    b. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.

8. Duct Terminators for Entrances to Cast-in-Place Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Use manufactured, cast-in-place duct terminators, with entrances into structure spaced approximately 6 inch o.c. for 4 inch duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

    a. Begin change from regular spacing to terminator spacing 10 ft from terminator, without reducing duct line slope and without forming trap in line.

9. Building Wall Penetrations: Make transition from underground duct to steel raceway at least 10 ft outside building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from building and without forming trap in line. Use fittings manufactured for transition to steel raceway type installed. Install steel raceway penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
10. Install manufactured steel raceway elbows for stub-ups at poles unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.

    a. Couple steel elbows to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with minimum 3 inch of concrete for minimum of 12 inch on each side of coupling.

11. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of duct with pulled cables. Seal spare duct at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15 psig hydrostatic pressure.
12. Pulling Cord: Install 200 lbf test nylon cord in empty ducts.
13. Concrete-Encased Ducts and Duct Bank:

    a. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipes 6 inch or less in nominal diameter.
    b. Width: Excavate trench 12 inch wider than duct on each side.
    c. Depth: Install so top of duct envelope is at least 24 inch below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inch below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated. Install so top of duct envelope is below local frost line.
    d. Support duct on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
    e. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than five spacers per 20 ft of duct. Place spacers within 24 inch of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inch between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to duct to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire

assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.

f. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inch between edge of duct and exterior envelope wall, 2 inch between ducts for like services, and 4 inch between power and communications ducts.

g. Elbows:

1) Use manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups and at changes of direction in duct unless otherwise indicated. Extend encasement throughout length of elbow.

2) Use manufactured steel elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct run.

h. Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased steel raceway horizontally minimum of 60 inch from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

i. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct where crossing disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.

j. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.

k. Concrete Cover: Install minimum of 3 inch of concrete cover between edge of duct to exterior envelope wall, 2 inch between duct of like services, and 4 inch between power and communications ducts.

l. Place minimum 6 inch of engineered fill above concrete encasement of duct.

m. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.

1) Start at one end and finish at other, allowing for expansion and contraction of duct as its temperature changes during and after pour. Use expansion fittings installed in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.

2) If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in vertical plane and install 3/4 inch reinforcing-rod dowels extending minimum of 18 inch into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.

n. Pouring Concrete: Comply with requirements in "Concrete Placement" Article in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between duct and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Allow concrete to flow around duct and rise up in middle, uniformly filling open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-installation application.

14. Direct-Buried Duct and Duct Bank:

a. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inch in nominal diameter.

b. Width: Excavate trench 12 inch wider than duct on each side.

c. Depth: Install top of duct at least 36 inch below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
d. Set elevation of top of duct bank below frost line.
e. Place minimum 3 inch of sand as bed for duct. Place sand to minimum of 6 inch above top level of duct.
f. Support ducts on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
g. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than five spacers per 20 ft of duct. Place spacers within 24 inch of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inch between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
h. Install duct with minimum of 3 inch between ducts for like services and 6 inch between power and communications duct.
i. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct direction unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
j. Install manufactured steel elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct.

    1) Couple RNC duct to steel raceway with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with minimum 3 inch of concrete.
    2) Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased steel raceway horizontally on exterior of wall minimum of 60 inch from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

k. After installing first tier of duct, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inch over duct and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for installation of backfill materials.

15. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inch above direct-buried duct, placing them 36 inch o.c. Align planks along width and along centerline of duct or duct bank. Provide additional plank for each 12 inch increment of duct-bank width over nominal 18 inch. Space additional planks 12 inch apart, horizontally across width of ducts.
16. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury conducting underground line specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" no less than 12 inch above concrete-encased duct and duct banks and approximately 12 inch below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inch of centerline of duct bank. Provide additional warning tape for each 12 inch increment of duct-bank width over nominal 18 inch. Space additional tapes 12 inch apart, horizontally across width of ducts.
17. Ground ducts and duct banks in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Reference Standards:

1. Precast Concrete Handholes: Comply with ASTM C891 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Special Techniques:

1. Cast-in-Place Manholes:

   a. Finish interior surfaces with smooth-troweled finish.
   b. Knockouts for Future Duct Connections: Form and pour concrete knockout panels 1-1/2 to 2 inch thick, arranged as indicated.
   c. Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in-place concrete, formwork, and reinforcement.

2. Precast Concrete Handholes and Manholes:

   a. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
   b. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on level bed of crushed stone or gravel graded from 1 inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
   c. Field-cut openings for conduits in accordance with enclosure manufacturer's published instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3. Elevations:

   a. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.
   b. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
   c. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

4. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.
5. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. After duct has been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Waterproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.
6. Dampproofing: Apply dampproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Dampproofing materials and installation are specified in Section 071113 "Bituminous Dampproofing." After ducts are connected and grouted, and before backfilling, dampproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Dampproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.
7. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inch for manholes and 2 inch for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in field. Use minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

8. Ground manholes, handholes, and boxes in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Reference Standards:

1. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Special Techniques:

1. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of duct, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2 inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
3. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
4. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below frost line, below grade.
5. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
6. Field cut openings for duct in accordance with enclosure manufacturer's published instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
7. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour concrete ring encircling, and in contact with enclosure entry, and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring must rest on compacted earth.

    a. Concrete: 3000 psi, 28-day strength, complying with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with troweled finish.
    b. Dimensions: 10 inch wide by 12 inch deep.

8. Ground handholes and boxes in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures.

2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide minimum 12 inch long mandrel equal to duct size minus 1/4 inch. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
3. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Underground ducts, raceways, and structures will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

D. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

E. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to supervise field tests and inspections.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of duct until duct cleaner indicates that duct is clear of dirt and debris. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump, and building interiors affected by Work.

1. Sweep floor, removing dirt and debris.
2. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Rectangular sleeves.
3. Sleeve seal systems.
4. Grout.
5. Pourable sealants.
6. Foam sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves, Steel:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
   b. CCI Piping Systems.
   c. Flexicraft Industries.
   d. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.

2. Description: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.

B. Wall Sleeves, Cast Iron:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. American Ductile Iron Pipe.
b. Flexicraft Industries.
c. McWane Ductile.

2. Description: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.

C. Pipe Sleeves, PVC:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. CCI Piping Systems.
b. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
c. Metraflex Company (The).

2. Description: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded Sleeves, PVC:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
c. Reliance Worldwide Corporation.

2. Description: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
2. BWM Company.
3. CALPICO, Inc.
4. Flexicraft Industries.
5. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.

6. Metraflex Company (The).
7. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

B. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 POURABLE SEALANTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated; Carlisle Construction Materials.
2. GAF.
3. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

B. Description: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

2.5 FOAM SEALANTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Dow Chemical Company (The).
2. Innovative Chemical Products (Building Solutions Group).

B. Description: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

   a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
   b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve seal system is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.

C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

E. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:

1. Install steel pipe sleeves with integral waterstops. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Install sleeve during construction of floor or wall.
2. Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Grout sleeve into wall or floor opening.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Install sleeve seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Labels.
2. Tapes.
3. Signs.
4. Cable ties.
5. Miscellaneous identification products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.

C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

D. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 for color identification of hazards; 29 CFR 1910.145 for danger, caution, warning, and safety instruction signs and tags; and the following:

1. Fire-protection and fire-alarm equipment, including raceways, must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety red.
2. Ceiling-mounted hangers, supports, cable trays, and raceways must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety yellow where less than 7.7 ft above finished floor.

C. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:

1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.
5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.

D. Comply with NFPA 70E and requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, must comply with UL 969.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 1000 V or Less:

1. Black letters on orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 1000 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color must be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
2. Colors for 208Y/120 V Circuits:

   a. Phase A: Black.
   b. Phase B: Red.
   c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Colors for 480Y/277 V Circuits:

   a. Phase A: Brown.
   b. Phase B: Orange.
   c. Phase C: Yellow.

4. Color for Neutral: White.
5. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
6. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with two or more yellow stripes.

C. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 1000 V:

1. Black letters on orange field.
2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

D. Warning Label Colors:

1. Identify system voltage with black letters on orange background.

E. Warning labels and signs must include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 3 FEET MINIMUM."

F. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Champion America.
c. emedco.
d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
e. HellermannTyton.
f. LEM Products Inc.
g. Marking Services, Inc.
h. Panduit Corp.
i. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3 mil thick, polyester, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. A'n D Cable Products.
b. Brady Corporation.
c. Brother International Corporation.
d. emedco.
e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
f. Ideal Industries, Inc.
g. LEM Products Inc.
h. Marking Services, Inc.
i. Panduit Corp.
j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over legend. Labels sized such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend.

3. Marker for Labels:

a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

D. Self-Adhesive Labels: , thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. A'n D Cable Products.
b. Brady Corporation.
c. Brother International Corporation.
d. emedco.
e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
f. HellermannTyton.
g. Ideal Industries, Inc.
h. LEM Products Inc.
i. Marking Services, Inc.
j. Panduit Corp.
k. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Minimum Nominal Size:

a. 1-1/2 by 6 inch for raceway and conductors.
b. 3-1/2 by 5 inch for equipment.
c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 TAPES

A. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mil thick by 1 to 2 inch wide; compounded for outdoor use.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Carlton Industries, LP.
   c. emedco.
   d. Marking Services, Inc.

B. Floor Marking Tape: 2 inch wide, 5 mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white, yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Carlton Industries, LP.
   b. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

C. Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   c. Ideal Industries, Inc.
   d. LEM Products Inc.
   e. Marking Services, Inc.
   f. Reef Industries, Inc.
   g. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Tape:

   a. Recommended by manufacturer for method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
   b. Printing on tape must be permanent and may not be damaged by burial operations.
   c. Tape material and ink must be chemically inert and not be subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

3. Color and Printing:

   a. Comply with APWA Uniform Color Code using NEMA Z535.1 safety colors.
   b. Inscriptions for Red Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".
   c. Inscriptions for Orange Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATION LINE BELOW".

2.5 TAGS

A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Carlton Industries, LP.
   c. emedco.
   d. Marking Services, Inc.
   e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2.6 SIGNS

A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Carlton Industries, LP.
   c. emedco.
   d. Marking Services, Inc.
   e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Engraved legend.

3. Thickness:

   a. For signs up to 20 sq. inch, minimum 1/16 inch thick.
   b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inch, 1/8 inch thick.
   c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
   d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting. Self-adhesive.
   e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.7 CABLE TIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. HellermannTyton.
2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
3. Marking Services, Inc.

4. Panduit Corp.

B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings,

manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

I. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from floor.

J. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:

1. "POWER."

K. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to location and substrate.

L. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

M. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. Install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.

N. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for minimum distance of 6 inch where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

O. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

P. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's instructions.

Q. Underground Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inch below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inch overall.
2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

R. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:

1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.

S. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.

T. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 1000 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft maximum intervals in congested areas.

D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:

1. "POWER."

E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 1000 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl tape to identify phase.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

G. Conductors to Be Extended in Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.

H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

I. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.

J. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in direction of access to live parts. Workspace must comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

K. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

L. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

M. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.

N. Operating Instruction Signs: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs.

O. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
3. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification must be in form of self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
d. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by secondary.
e. Enclosed switches.
f. Enclosed circuit breakers.
g. Enclosed controllers.
h. Push-button stations.
i. Contactors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260573.13 - SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Computer-based, fault-current study to determine minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies" for overcurrent protective device coordination studies.
3. Section 260573.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" for arc-flash studies.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled. Existing to remain items must remain functional throughout construction period.

B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.

D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

F. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data:

1. For power system analysis software to be used for studies.

C. Short-Circuit Study Report:

1. Submit the following after approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals may be in digital form.

a. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
b. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.
c. Revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of short-circuit study.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Certificates: For short-circuit study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Study must be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

B. Software algorithms must comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.

C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. CGI CYME.
2. EasyPower, LLC (formerly ESA Inc.).
3. EDSA Micro Corporation.
4. ESA Inc.
5. ETAP - Digital Twin Platform.
6. Power Analytics, Corporation.

7. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 399 and IEEE 551.

C. Analytical features of power systems analysis software program must have capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

D. Computer software program must be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output.

2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary of study findings.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.

C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
3. Transformer kVA and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations and ratings.
6. Derating factors and environmental conditions.
7. Any revisions to electrical equipment required by study.

D. Comments and recommendations for system improvements or revisions in written document, separate from one-line diagram.

E. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to available short-circuit currents. Verify that equipment withstand ratings exceed available short-circuit current at equipment installation locations.
2. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
3. For 600 V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
4. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
5. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

F. Short-Circuit Study Input Data:

1. One-line diagram of system being studied.
2. Power sources available.

3. Manufacturer, model, and interrupting rating of protective devices.
4. Conductors.
5. Transformer data.

G. Short-Circuit Study Output Reports:

1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

   a. Voltage.
   b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
   c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
   d. Equivalent impedance.

2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

   a. Voltage.
   b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
   c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
   d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:

      1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
      2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
      3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.

3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

   a. Voltage.
   b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
   c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
   d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
   e. Equivalent impedance.
   f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on symmetrical basis.
   g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on total basis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain data necessary for conduct of study.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram. Call discrepancies to Architect's attention.
2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.

3. For equipment that is existing to remain, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers in accordance with NFPA 70E.

B. Gather and tabulate required input data to support short-circuit study. Comply with requirements in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for recording circuit protective device characteristics. Record data on Record Document copy of one-line diagram. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 as to amount of detail that is required to be acquired in field. Field data gathering must be by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical professional engineer. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Product Data for Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
8. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
10. Conductor sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
11. Derating factors.

3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

A. Perform study following general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.

B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.

C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

E. Begin short-circuit current analysis at service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 5 kA or less.
2. Exclude equipment supplied by single transformer smaller than 75 kVA.

F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

G. Include ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for fault-current dc decrement to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.

H. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

I. Include in report identification of protective device applied outside its capacity.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260573.16 - COORDINATION STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Computer-based, overcurrent protective device coordination studies to determine overcurrent protective devices and to determine overcurrent protective device settings for selective tripping.

   a. Study results must be used to determine coordination of series-rated devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260573.13 "Short-Circuit Studies" for fault-current studies.
3. Section 260573.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" for arc-flash studies.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled. Existing to remain items must remain functional throughout construction period.

B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

C. Protective Device: A device that senses when abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.

D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

F. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data:

1. For power system analysis software to be used for studies.

C. Coordination Study Report:

1. Submit the following after approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals may be in digital form.

a. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
b. Study and equipment evaluation reports.
c. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.
d. Revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of coordination study.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Certificates: For overcurrent protective device coordination study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies must be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

B. Software algorithms must comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.

C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. CGI CYME.
2. EasyPower, LLC (formerly ESA Inc.).
3. EDSA Micro Corporation.
4. ESA Inc.

5. ETAP - Digital Twin Platform.
6. Power Analytics, Corporation.
7. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.

C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program must have capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

D. Computer software program must be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program must report device settings and ratings of overcurrent protective devices and must demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

1. Optional Features:

a. Arcing faults.
b. Simultaneous faults.
c. Explicit negative sequence.
d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

E. Computer program must be designed to perform coordination studies or have function, component, or add-on module designed to perform coordination studies.

F. Computer program must be developed under supervision of licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

2.2 COORDINATION STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary of study findings.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.

C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
3. Transformer kVA and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.
6. Revisions to electrical equipment required by study.
7. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.

a. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."

D. Protective Device Coordination Study:

1. Report recommended settings of protective devices, ready to be applied in field. Use manufacturer's data sheets for recording recommended setting of overcurrent protective devices when available.

    a. Phase and Ground Relays:

        1) Device tag.
        2) Relay current transformer ratio and tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup value.
        3) Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.

    b. Circuit Breakers:

        1) Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, and ground).
        2) Adjustable time-current characteristic.
        3) Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
        4) Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.

    c. Fuses: Show current rating, voltage, and class.

E. Time-Current Coordination Curves: Determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for switching schemes and for emergency periods where power source is local generation. Show the following information:

1. Device tag and title, one-line diagram with legend identifying portion of system covered.
2. Terminate device characteristic curves at point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which device is exposed.
3. Identify device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
4. Plot the following listed characteristic curves, as applicable:

    a. Power utility's overcurrent protective device.
    b. Medium-voltage equipment overcurrent relays.
    c. Medium- and low-voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
    d. Low-voltage equipment circuit-breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
    e. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
    f. Cables and conductors damage curves.
    g. Ground-fault protective devices.
    h. Motor-starting characteristics and motor damage points.
    i. Generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point.
    j. Largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor-control center and panelboard.

5. Maintain selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads.
6. Maintain maximum achievable selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads on series-rated devices.

7. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is achieved.
8. Comments and recommendations for system improvements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.

1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain data necessary for conduct of overcurrent protective device study.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied in one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to Architect's attention.
2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For equipment that is existing to remain, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers. Qualifications of technicians and engineers must be in accordance with NFPA 70E.

B. Gather and tabulate required input data to support coordination study. List below is guide. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 for amount of detail required to be acquired in field. Field data gathering must be by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical professional engineer. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Electrical power utility impedance at service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
5. Full-load current of loads.
6. Voltage level at each bus.
7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.

9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
12. Maximum demands from service meters.
13. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, size, and conductor material.
14. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
15. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
16. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, cable construction, metallic shield performance parameters, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
17. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system one-line diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:

    a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
    b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
    c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
    d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
    e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
    f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
    g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
    h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes root mean square (rms) symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
    i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
    j. Switchgear, switchboards, motor-control centers, and panelboards ampacity, and SCCR in amperes rms symmetrical.
    k. Identify series-rated interrupting devices for condition where available fault current is greater than interrupting rating of downstream equipment. Obtain device data details to allow verification that series application of these devices complies with NFPA 70 and UL 489 requirements.

3.3 COORDINATION STUDY

A. Comply with IEEE 242 for calculating short-circuit currents and determining coordination time intervals.

B. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

E. Begin analysis at service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 5 kA or less.
2. Exclude equipment supplied by single transformer smaller than 75 kVA.

F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

G. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. Device must not operate in response to the following:

a. Inrush current when first energized.
b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.

2. Device settings must protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

H. Motor Protection:

1. Select protection for low-voltage motors according to IEEE 242 and NFPA 70.
2. Select protection for motors served at voltages more than 600 V according to IEEE 620.

I. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and protection recommendations in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands maximum short-circuit current for time equivalent to tripping time of primary relay protection or total clearing time of fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

J. Generator Protection: Select protection according to manufacturer's instructions and to IEEE 242.

K. Include ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for fault-current dc decrement, to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.

L. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

M. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.
3. Application of series-rated devices must be recertified, complying with requirements in NFPA 70.
4. Include in report identification of protective device applied outside its capacity.

3.4 LOAD-FLOW AND VOLTAGE-DROP STUDY

A. Perform load-flow and voltage-drop study to determine steady-state loading profile of system. Analyze power system performance two times as follows:

1. Determine load flow and voltage drop based on full-load currents obtained in "Power System Data" Article.
2. Determine load flow and voltage drop based on 80 percent of design capacity of load buses.
3. Prepare load-flow and voltage-drop analysis and report to show power system components that are overloaded, or might become overloaded; show bus voltages that are less than as prescribed by NFPA 70.

3.5 FIELD ADJUSTING

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to recommended settings provided by coordination study. Field adjustments must be completed by engineering service division of equipment manufacturer under "Startup and Acceptance Testing" contract portion.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Testing and adjusting must be by qualifiedlow-voltage electrical testing and inspecting agency.

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform NETA tests and inspections for adjustable overcurrent protective devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260573.19 - ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Computer-based, arc-flash study to determine arc-flash hazard distance and incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260573.13 "Short-Circuit Studies" for fault-current studies.
3. Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies" for overcurrent protective device coordination studies.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.

D. p.u.: Per unit. The reference unit, established as a calculating convenience, for expressing all power system electrical parameters on a common reference base.

E. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

F. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

G. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

1. For power system analysis software to be used for studies.

B. Study Submittals:

1. Submit the following after approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals may be in digital form:

   a. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
   b. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.
   c. Revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of arc-flash study.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Certificates: For arc-flash hazard analysis software, certifying compliance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Study must be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

B. Software algorithms must comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.

C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. CGI CYME.
2. EasyPower, LLC (formerly ESA Inc.).
3. EDSA Micro Corporation.
4. ESA Inc.
5. ETAP - Digital Twin Platform.
6. Power Analytics, Corporation.
7. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program must have capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

D. Computer program must be designed to perform arc-flash analysis or have function, component, or add-on module designed to perform arc-flash analysis.

E. Computer program must be developed under supervision of licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

2.2 ARC-FLASH STUDY REPORT CONTENT

A. Executive summary of study findings.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
3. Transformer kVA and voltage ratings, including derating factors and environmental conditions.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, panelboard designations, and ratings.

D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.

E. Short-Circuit Study Output Data: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."

F. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies."

G. Arc-Flash Study Output Reports:

1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each equipment location included in report:

a. Voltage.
b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
e. Equivalent impedance.
f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on symmetrical basis.

g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on total basis.

H. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:

1. Arcing fault magnitude.
2. Protective device clearing time.
3. Duration of arc.
4. Arc-flash boundary.
5. Restricted approach boundary.
6. Limited approach boundary.
7. Working distance.
8. Incident energy.
9. Hazard risk category.
10. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.

I. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including definition of terms and guide for interpretation of computer printout.

2.3 ARC-FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for self-adhesive equipment labels. Produce 3.5 by 5 inch self-adhesive equipment label for each work location included in analysis.

B. Label must have orange header with wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and must include the following information taken directly from arc-flash hazard analysis:

1. Location designation.
2. Nominal voltage.
3. Protection boundaries.

   a. Arc-flash boundary.
   b. Restricted approach boundary.
   c. Limited approach boundary.

4. Arc flash PPE category.
5. Required minimum arc rating of PPE in Cal/cm squared.
6. Available incident energy.
7. Working distance.
8. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.

C. Labels must be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.2 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.

B. Preparatory Studies: Perform Short-Circuit and Protective Device Coordination studies prior to starting Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis.

1. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."
2. Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies."

C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.

1. Maximum calculation must assume maximum contribution from utility and must assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.
2. Calculate arc-flash energy at 85 percent of maximum short-circuit current in accordance with IEEE 1584 recommendations.
3. Calculate arc-flash energy at 38 percent of maximum short-circuit current in accordance with NFPA 70E recommendations.
4. Calculate arc-flash energy with utility contribution at minimum and assume no motor contribution.

D. Calculate arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.

E. Include medium- and low-voltage equipment locations, except equipment fed from transformers smaller than 75 kVA.

F. Calculate limited, restricted, and prohibited approach boundaries for each location.

G. Incident energy calculations must consider accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must take into account changing current contributions, as sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators must be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors must not be considered beyond three to five cycles.

2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators must be decayed to match actual decrement of each as closely as possible (for example, contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 p.u. to 3 p.u. after 10 cycles).

H. Arc-flash energy must generally be reported for maximum of line or load side of circuit breaker. However, arc-flash computation must be performed and reported for both line and load side of circuit breaker as follows:

1. When circuit breaker is in separate enclosure.
2. When line terminals of circuit breaker are separate from work location.

I. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.3 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain data necessary for conduct of arc-flash hazard analysis.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram on Drawings and under "Preparatory Studies" Paragraph in "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" Article. Call discrepancies to Architect's attention.
2. For new equipment, use characteristics from approved submittals under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For existing equipment, whether or not relocated, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys conducted by qualified technicians and engineers.

B. Electrical Survey Data: Gather and tabulate the following input data to support study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E as to amount of detail that is required to be acquired in field. Field data gathering must be under direct supervision and control of engineer in charge of performing study, and must be by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical professional engineer. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance or available short circuit current at service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
5. Full-load current of loads.
6. Voltage level at each bus.
7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating and impedance.
9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.

10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
12. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, size, and conductor material.
13. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
14. Low-voltage conductor sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
15. Medium-voltage conductor sizes, lengths, conductor material, conductor construction and metallic shield performance parameters, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

3.4 LABELING

A. Applyarc-flash label on front cover of each section of equipment and on side or rear covers with accessible live parts and hinged doors or removable plates for each equipment included in study. Base arc-flash label data on highest values calculated at each location.

B. Each piece of equipment listed below must have arc-flash label applied to it:

1. Panelboards.
2. Low voltage transformers.
3. Safety switches.
4. Control panels.

C. Note on record Drawings location of equipment where personnel could be exposed to arc-flash hazard during their work.

1. Indicate arc-flash energy.
2. Indicate protection level required.

3.5 APPLICATION OF WARNING LABELS

A. Install arc-flash warning labels under direct supervision and control of qualified electrical professional engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260800 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment connected to Normal electrical systems, including the following:

   a. Transformers.
   b. Primary and secondary service electrical systems.
   c. Distribution and branch-circuit panelboards.
   d. Grounding systems.

2. Controls and instrumentation, including the following:

   a. Equipment monitoring systems.
   b. Energy monitoring and control systems.
   c. Electrical metering and metering system.
   d. Demand response systems.
   e. Lighting control systems.
   f. Security systems.

3. Systems testing and verification, including Normal electrical systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for general Cx process requirements and CxA responsibilities.
2. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BoD: Basis-of-Design Document, as defined in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Cx: Commissioning, as defined in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

C. CxA: Commissioning Authority, as defined in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

D. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements, as defined in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

E. "Systems," "Assemblies," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they mean "as-built" systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Construction Checklists by CxA: Draft construction checklists will be created by CxA for Contractor review.

C. Construction Checklists by Contractor: Include the following and comply with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for construction checklists:

1. Instrumentation and control for electrical systems.
2. Instrumentation and control for lighting control systems.
3. Low-voltage power cables.
4. Control voltage power cables.
5. Electrical feeders and branch circuits.
6. Dry-type transformers.
7. Low-voltage motor starters.
8. Low-voltage insulated case circuit breakers.
9. Low-voltage surge protective devices.
10. Protective relays.
11. Metering devices.
12. Molded-case circuit breakers.
13. Low-voltage power circuit breakers.
14. Grounding systems.
15. Ground-fault protection systems.
16. Panelboards.
17. Receptacles and devices.
18. Engine generators.
19. Variable-frequency drives.
20. AC synchronous motors and generators.
21. AC induction motors and generators.
22. Lighting.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Equipment and Instrumentation Quality and Calibration: For test equipment and instrumentation required to perform electrical Cx work, perform the following:

1. Submit test equipment and instrumentation list. For each equipment or instrument, identify the following:

   a. Equipment/instrument identification number.
   b. Planned Cx application or use.
   c. Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.

d. Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the equipment and instrumentation.

2. Test equipment and instrumentation must meet the following criteria:

a. Capable of testing and measuring performance within the specified acceptance criteria.
b. Be calibrated at manufacturer's recommended intervals with current calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument being used.
c. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout duration of use on Project.
d. Be recalibrated/repaired if dropped or damaged in any way since last calibrated.

B. Proprietary Test Instrumentation and Tools:

1. Equipment Manufacturer's Proprietary Instrumentation and Tools: For installed equipment included in the Cx process, test instrumentation and tools manufactured or prescribed by equipment manufacturer to service, calibrate, adjust, repair, or otherwise work on its equipment or required as a condition of equipment warranty, perform the following:

a. Submit proprietary instrumentation and tools list. For each instrument or tool, identify the following:

1) Instrument or tool identification number.
2) Equipment schedule designation of equipment for which the instrument or tool is required.
3) Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
4) Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the instrument or tool, where appropriate.

b. Include a separate list of proprietary test instrumentation and tools in operation and maintenance manuals.
c. Electrical proprietary test instrumentation and tools become property of Owner at the time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLISTS

A. Prepare detailed construction checklists for electrical systems, subsystems, equipment, and components. Complete and submit construction checklists.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLIST REVIEW

A. Review and provide written comments on draft construction checklists. CxA will create required draft construction checklists and provide them to Contractor.

B. Return draft Construction Checklist review comments within 10 days of receipt.

C. When review comments have been resolved, CxA will provide final construction checklists, marked "Approved for Use, (date)."

D. Use only construction checklists, marked "Approved for Use, (date)."

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Certify that electrical systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and that they are operating according to the Contract Documents and approved Shop Drawings and submittals.

B. Certify that electrical instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents and approved Shop Drawings and submittals, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested according to approved test procedures (for example, normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

D. Measure capacities and effectiveness of systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components, including operational and control functions to verify compliance with acceptance criteria.

E. Test systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and response according to acceptance criteria.

F. Construction Checklists: Prepare and submit detailed construction checklists for electrical systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1. Contributors to development of construction checklists must include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Electrical systems and equipment installers.
b. Electrical instrumentation and controls installers.

G. Perform tests using design conditions, whenever possible.

1. Simulated conditions may, with approval of Architect, be imposed using an artificial load when it is impractical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by CxA, and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return configurations and settings to normal operating conditions.

2. Cx test procedures may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is impractical.
3. Cx test procedures may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are impractical.

H. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the electrical system, document the deficiency and report it to Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

I. If seasonal testing is specified, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

J. Coordinate schedule with, and perform Cx activities at the direction of the CxA.

K. Comply with Construction Checklist requirements, including material verification, installation checks, startup, and performance tests requirements specified in Sections specifying electrical systems and equipment.

L. Provide qualified testing and inspecting agency personnel in accordance with Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical," instrumentation, tools, and equipment to complete and document the following:

1. Performance tests.
2. Demonstration of a sample of performance tests.
3. Cx tests.
4. Cx test demonstrations.

3.4 Cx TESTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Verification of Normal Electrical System Operation:

1. Prerequisites: Acceptance of results for construction checklists for Division 26 electrical components associated with Normal electrical system.
2. Equipment and Systems to Be Tested: Division 26 electrical equipment.
3. Test Purpose: Verify operation of Normal electrical system.
4. Test Conditions: Energize components of Normal electrical system, one at a time.
5. Acceptance Criteria: Proper operation of Normal electrical system over a 24-hour period.

B. Verification of Essential Electrical System Operation:

1. Prerequisites:

a. Acceptance of results for construction checklists for Division 26 electrical components associated with Essential electrical system.
b. Completion of "Verification of Normal Electrical System Operation" tests.

2. Equipment and Systems to Be Tested: Division 26 electrical equipment.
3. Test Purpose: Verify operation of Essential electrical system.
4. Test Conditions:

a. Energize components of Normal electrical system.
b. Simulate a failure of Normal electrical system.

5. Acceptance Criteria: Transfer of power from Normal to Essential electrical system within OPR.

C. Verification of Control and Instrumentation:

1. Prerequisites: Acceptance of results for construction checklists.

a. Section 260926 "Lighting Control Panelboards."
b. Section 262713 "Electricity Metering."

D. Test Purpose: Verify operation of control and monitoring systems for Normal and Essential electrical systems.

E. Test Conditions:

1. Energize components of Normal electrical system.
2. Test operation of equipment.

F. Acceptance Criteria: Operation of equipment according to OPR.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

D. HID: High-intensity discharge.

E. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

F. SPD: Surge protective device.

G. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.

1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.

2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
7. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
9. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
10. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
11. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include an Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of the coordination curves.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or ISO 9002 certified.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

   a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
   b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace SPD that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. SPD Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
5. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
6. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
7. Finishes:

a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.

F. Incoming Mains:

1. Location: Top or bottom.

2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.

G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

   a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
   b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.

2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.

H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
6. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
8. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material and with matching insulating covers. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

I. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: 20 percent.

J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include label or manual with size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices listed and labeled by an NRTL for series-connected short-circuit rating.

1. Panelboards rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
2. Panelboards rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

K. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. Eaton.
3. ESL Power Systems, Inc.
4. Mersen USA.
5. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
6. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: As indicated.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. Bender Inc.; Bender GmbH & Co. KG.
3. Eaton.
4. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
5. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: As indicated.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. Eaton.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

   a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
   b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
   c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
4. MCCB Features and Accessories:

   a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
   b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
   c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
   d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
   e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
   f. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 150 amperes shall have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
   g. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing with a single handle.
   h. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.

B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

C. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.

1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install panelboards on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

F. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

G. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

H. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.

I. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.

K. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

L. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

M. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers. Perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies."

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.

1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262713 - ELECTRICITY METERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes work to accommodate utility company revenue meters, and Owner's electricity meters used to manage the electrical power system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. KY or KYZ Pulse: Term used by the metering industry to describe a method of measuring consumption of electricity (kWh) that is based on a relay opening and closing in response to the rotation of the disk in the meter. Electronic meters generate pulses electronically.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data:

1. For each type of meter.
2. For metering infrastructure components.
3. For metering software.

C. Shop Drawings: For electricity-metering equipment.

1. Include elevation views of front panels of control and indicating devices and control stations.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
3. Wire Termination Diagrams and Schedules: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color-codes to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
4. Include series-combination rating data for modular meter centers with main disconnect device.
5. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components. Indicate data

communication paths and identify networks, data buses, data gateways, concentrators, and other devices used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Application and operating software documentation.
2. Software licenses.
3. Software service agreement.
4. Device address list.
5. Hard copies of manufacturer's operating specifications, user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on a USB storage device of hard-copy Submittal.
6. Meter data sheet for each meter, listing nameplate data and serial number, accuracy certification, and test results.
7. Meter installation and billing software startup report.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Owner shall be notified and issued written permission no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metering equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Damage from transient voltage surges.

2. Warranty Period: Cost to repair or replace any parts for two years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Extended Warranty Period: Cost of replacement parts (materials only, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site), for eight years, that failed in service due to transient voltage surges.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Electrical Service Connections:

1. Coordinate with utility companies and utility-furnished components.

a. Comply with requirements of utility providing electrical power services.
b. Coordinate installation and connection of utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 916.

2.2 UTILITY METERING INFRASTRUCTURE

A. Install metering accessories furnished by the utility company, complying with its requirements.

B. Utility-Furnished Meters: Connect data transmission facility of metering equipment installed by the Utility.

1. Data Transmission: Transmit pulse data over control-circuit conductors, classified as Class 1 per NFPA 70, Article 725. Comply with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

C. Current-Transformer Cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.

D. Meter Sockets:

1. Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.
2. Meter Sockets: Steady-state and short-circuit current ratings shall meet indicated circuit ratings.
3. Comply with requirements of utility company for meter center.

E. Arc-Flash Warning Labels;

1. Labels: Comply with requirements for "Arc-Flash Warning Labels" in Section 260573.19 "Arc-Flash Studies." Apply a 3-1/2-by-5-inch thermal transfer label of high-adhesion polyester for each work location included in the analysis.
2. Labels: Comply with requirements for "Self-Adhesive Equipment Labels" and "Signs" in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems." Apply a 3-1/2-by-5-inch thermal transfer label of high-adhesion polyester for each work location included in the analysis. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

   a. The label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and shall include the following information taken directly from the arc-flash hazard analysis:

      1) Location designation.
      2) Nominal voltage.
      3) Flash protection boundary.
      4) Hazard risk category.
      5) Incident energy.
      6) Working distance.
      7) Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.

2.3 ELECTRICITY METERS

A. System Description: Able to meter designated activity loads, with or without external alarm, control, and communication capabilities, or other optional features.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. Davidge Controls.
3. Eaton.
4. E-Mon.
5. GE Power; General Electric Company.
6. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
7. National Meter Industries.
8. Sensus Metering Systems.
9. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
10. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

C. Capacities and Characteristics:
1. Circuit: 120/240-V ac, 100 A.
2. Measure: kWh, onboard LED display.
3. Remote-Reading Options: None.

D. General Requirements for Meters:

1. Certify that meters comply with ANSI C12.20 requirements by a laboratory accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). The laboratory shall use test equipment that is certified annually and is traceable to NIST standards.
2. Enclosure: Supplied by meter manufacturer, NEMA 250, Type 1 minimum, with provisions for locking or sealing.
3. Identification: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
4. Onboard Nonvolatile Data Storage: kWh, until reset.
5. Sensors: Current-sensing type, supplied by electronic meter manufacturer, with current or voltage output, selected for optimum range and accuracy for meters indicated for this application.

    a. Type: Split core, complying with recommendation of meter manufacturer.

E. kWh Meter: Electronic three-phase meters, measuring electricity use.

1. Voltage and Phase Configuration: Meter shall be designed for use on circuits with voltage rating and phase configuration indicated for its application.
2. Display: LCD with characters not less than 0.25 inch high, indicating accumulative kWh and current kilowatt load. Retain accumulated kWh in a nonvolatile memory, until reset.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.

B. Install meters furnished by utility company. Install raceways and equipment according to utility company's written instructions. Provide empty conduits for metering leads and extend grounding connections as required by utility company.

C. Install modular meter center according to switchboard installation requirements in NECA 400.

D. Install arc-flash labels as required by NFPA 70.

E. Wiring Method:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Series Combination Warning Label: Self-adhesive labels, with text as required by NFPA 70.
2. Equipment Identification Labels: Self-adhesive labels with clear protective overlay. For residential meters, provide an additional card holder suitable for printed, weather-resistant card, typewritten card with occupant's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Equipment and Software Setup:

   a. Set meter date and time clock.
   b. Test, calibrate, and connect pulse metering system.
   c. Set and verify billing demand interval for demand meters.
   d. Report settings and calibration results.
   e. Set up reporting and billing software, insert billing location names and initial constant values and variable needed for billing computations.

2. Connect a load of known kilowatt rating, 1.5 kW minimum, to a circuit supplied by metered feeder.
3. Turn off circuits supplied by metered feeder and secure them in off condition.
4. Run test load continuously for eight hours minimum, or longer, to obtain a measurable meter indication. Use test-load placement and setting that ensures continuous, safe operation.
5. Check and record meter reading at end of test period and compare with actual electricity used, based on test-load rating, duration of test, and sample measurements of supply voltage at test-load connection. Record test results.
6. Generate test report and billing for each tenant or activity from the meter reading tests.

C. Electricity metering will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's clerical and maintenance personnel to use, adjust, operate, and maintain the electronic metering and billing software.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General-grade duplex straight-blade receptacles.
2. Receptacles with arc-fault and ground-fault protective devices.
3. Special-purpose power outlet assemblies.
4. Connectors, cords, and plugs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ALLOWANCES

A. See Section 012100 "Allowances" for description of allowances affecting items specified in this Section.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for description of unit prices affecting items specified in this Section.

1.4 ALTERNATES

A. See Section 012300 "Alternates" for description of alternates affecting items specified in this Section.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data:

1. Toggle switches.

2. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
3. Receptacles with AFCI and GFCI devices.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Wiring diagrams for duplex straight-blade receptacles with integral switching means.

D. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Manufacturers' Instructions: Record copy of official installation instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
2. Receptacles with AFCI and GFCI devices.

1.7 WARRANTY FOR DEVICES

A. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of devices that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.

1. Extended Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL-USE SWITCHES

A. Toggle Switch:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.

4. Options:

a. Device Color: As indicated on architectural Drawings.
b. Configuration:

1) General-duty, 120-277 V, 20 A, double pole.

5. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.2 GENERAL-GRADE SINGLE STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Single Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

4. Options:

a. Device Color: As indicated on architectural Drawings.
b. Configuration:

1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

5. Accessories:

   a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
   b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

B. Tamper-Resistant, Clock Hanger Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   b. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

   a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

4. Options:

   a. Finish: White nylon.
   b. Configuration: Recessed, smooth wallplate; NEMA 5-20R.

2.3 GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

   a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

4. Options:

   a. Device Color: White.
   b. Configuration:

      1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

5. Accessories:

   a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
   b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.4 RECEPTACLES WITH ARC-FAULT AND GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. General-Grade, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with AFCI Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

   a. Reference Standards: UL CCN AWBZ, UL 498, UL 1699, and UL Subject 1699A.

4. Options:

   a. Device Color: White.
   b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

5. Accessories:

   a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
   b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

B. General-Grade, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with AFCI and GFCI Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

   a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXX, UL 498, UL 943, UL 1699, and UL Subject 1699A.

4. Options:

   a. Device Color: White.
   b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

5. Accessories:

   a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
   b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

C. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receptacles:

1. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

    a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.

    a. Hospital-Grade Receptacle Orientation: Orient receptacle with ground pin or neutral pin at top.

4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Do not install Type 3 SPD, including surge-protected relocatable taps and power strips, on branch circuit downstream of GFCI device.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF SWITCHES

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests and inspections in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
3. Measure line voltage.
4. Measure percent voltage drop.
5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.6 SYSTEM STARTUP FOR SWITCHES

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks for momentary switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Devices:

1. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
2. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

B. Cord Reels and Fittings:

1. After installation, protect cord reels and fittings from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

C. Connectors, Cords, and Plugs:

1. After installation, protect connectors, cords, and plugs from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
4. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

C. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
b. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. Eaton.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Double throw.
2. Six pole.
3. 600-V ac.
4. 200 A and smaller.
5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.

2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. Eaton.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

3.3 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections for Switches:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
c. Verify that the unit is clean.
d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.

g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:

1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.

a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type 1 surge protective devices.
2. Type 2 surge protective devices.
3. Enclosures.
4. Conductors and cables.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 262413 "Switchboards" for integral SPDs installed by switchboard manufacturer.
3. Section 262416 "Panelboards" for integral SPDs installed by panelboard manufacturer.
4. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for integral SPDs installed by receptacle manufacturer.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. I_n: Nominal discharge current.

B. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): The maximum designated RMS value of the power frequency voltage that may be continuously applied to the mode of protection of an SPD.

C. Metal-Oxide Varistor (MOV): An electronic component with a significant bidirectional, nonlinear current-voltage characteristic.

D. Mode(s), Modes of Protection, or Protection Modes: Electrical paths where the SPD offers defense against transient overvoltages. Examples include: line to neutral (L-N), line to ground (L-G), line to line (L-L), and neutral to ground (N-G).

E. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

F. Type 2 SPDs: Permanently connected SPDs intended for installation on the load side of the service disconnect overcurrent device, including SPDs located at the branch panel.

G. Voltage Protection Rating (VPR): A rating selected from UL 1449 list of preferred values assigned to each mode of protection.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

a. Include electrical characteristics, specialties, and accessories for SPDs.
b. Certification of compliance with UL 1449 by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction including the following information:

1) Tested values for VPRs.
2) I_n ratings.
3) MCOV, type designations.
4) OCPD requirements.
5) Manufacturer's model number.
6) System voltage.
7) Modes of protection.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that SPDs perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of SPDs that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.

1. Initial Extended Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion, for labor, materials, and equipment.
2. Follow-On Extended Warranty Period: 10 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion, for materials only, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE 2 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPDs)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. Advanced Protection Technologies Inc. (APT).
3. ALLTEC LLC.
4. Citel, Inc.
5. Eaton.
6. Intermatic, Inc.
7. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
8. Liebert; Vertiv Holdings Co.
9. Mersen USA.
10. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
11. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
12. SSI, an ILSCO Company.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain devices from single source from single manufacturer.

C. General Characteristics:

1. Reference Standards: UL 1449, Type 2; UL 1283.
2. MCOV: Not less than 125 percent of nominal system voltage for 208Y/120 V and 120/240 V power systems, and not less than 115 percent of nominal system voltage for 480Y/277 V power systems.
3. Peak Surge Current Rating: Minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase must not be less than 150 kA. Peak surge current rating must be arithmetic sum of the ratings of individual MOVs in a given mode.
4. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits must not exceed the following:

   a. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.
   b. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.
   c. Neutral to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.
   d. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480Y/277 V.

5. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, three-wire circuits must not exceed the following:

   a. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
   b. Line to Ground: 700 V.
   c. Neutral to Ground: 700 V.
   d. Line to Line: 1200 V.

6. SCCR: Equal or exceed 100 kA.
7. I_n Rating: 10 kA.

D. Options:

1. Include LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
2. Include internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
3. Include NEMA ICS 5, dry Form C contacts rated at 2 A and 24 V(ac) for remote monitoring of protection status.
4. Include surge counter.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: Type 1.

2.3 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring: Same size as SPD leads, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide OCPD and disconnect for installation of SPD in accordance with UL 1449 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install leads between disconnects and SPDs short, straight, twisted, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

1. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer.
2. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length.
3. Do not bond neutral and ground.

C. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by factory authorized service representative.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and the Specifications.
2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's installation requirements.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. SPDs that do not pass tests and inspections will be considered defective.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests; reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.

C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. LED luminaires.
2. Materials.
3. Luminaire support.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.

6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.

    a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
    b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

C. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which equipment and or luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

    a. Other luminaires.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Access panels.

7. Moldings.

C. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

E. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:

1. Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
2. Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104 deg F.

1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.

B. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI.

C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

D. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

E. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

F. California Title 24 compliant.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/240M.

D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Mount:

a. Two 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to.
b. Hook mount.

2. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
3. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
4. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
5. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265213 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Emergency lighting.
2. Exit signs.
3. Materials.
4. Luminaire support components.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): The absolute temperature, measured in kelvins, of a blackbody whose chromaticity most nearly resembles that of the light source.

B. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Measure of the degree of color shift that objects undergo when illuminated by the light source as compared with the color of those same objects when illuminated by a reference source.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.

D. Lumen (lm): The SI derived unit of luminous flux equal to the luminous flux emitted within a unit solid angle by a unit point source (1 lm = 1 cd-sr).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data:

1. For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.

a. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
b. Include physical description of unit and dimensions.
c. Battery and charger for light units.

d. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
e. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests by, or under supervision of, qualified luminaire photometric testing laboratory, for each luminaire type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
b. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
c. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Samples: For each product and for each color and texture specified.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with factory-applied finishes.

F. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.

1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.

G. Product Schedule:

1. For emergency lighting units.
2. For exit signs.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

C. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by, or under supervision of, qualified luminaire photometric testing laboratory.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations must be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

B. Mockups: For interior luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires and signs in mockups before starting installations.

2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer Extended Warranty for Emergency and Exit Lighting: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed emergency luminaires and exit signs, including batteries, perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components and assemblies that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.

1. Extended Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

B. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty for Batteries for Emergency and Exit Lighting: Manufacturer warrants that batteries for emergency luminaires and exit signs perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of batteries that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.

1. Extended Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 924, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 101.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. General Characteristics: Self-contained units.

B. Emergency Luminaire: As indicated on drawings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Amerlux.
   b. Architectural Lighting Works.
   c. Cooper Lighting Solutions; Signify North America Corp.
   d. Dual-Lite; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   e. GE Current, a Daintree company; American Industrial Partners (AIP).
   f. Juno Lighting Group by Schneider Electric.
   g. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
   h. Signify North America Corporation (formerly Philips Lighting).

C. Emergency Lighting Unit: As indicated on drawings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Amerlux.
   b. Architectural Lighting Works.
   c. Cooper Lighting Solutions; Signify North America Corp.
   d. Dual-Lite; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   e. Evenlite, Inc.
   f. GE Current, a Daintree company; American Industrial Partners (AIP).
   g. Lighting Services, Inc.
   h. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
   i. Ruud Lighting Direct.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Characteristics: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Sign: As indicated on drawings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Amerlux.
   b. Cooper Lighting Solutions; Signify North America Corp.
   c. Evenlite, Inc.
   d. Hubbell Lighting; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
   e. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
   f. Ruud Lighting Direct.
   g. Signify North America Corporation (formerly Philips Lighting).

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components must be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
2. Acrylic: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Support Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 0.106 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install lamps in each luminaire.

C. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices must be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

D. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

E. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inch, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Perform startup service:

1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:

1. Inspect luminaires. Replace lamps, emergency power units, batteries, exit signs, and luminaires that are defective.

a. Parts and supplies must be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace luminaires and exit signs that are damaged or caused to be unfit for use by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01500 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.

B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

D. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.

E. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.

F. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.

C. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises at a location approved by the Owner.

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify Dig Safe System for area where Project is located before site clearing.

D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.

E. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed.

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion and sedimentation control drawings and requirements of State of New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services.

1. Erosion control measures indicated on the drawings are the minimum required. Provide additional measures as necessary to prevent erosion, dust from becoming airborne, and sedimentation from leaving the construction site.

B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

A. Protect trees and plants remaining on-site.

B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations.

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.

B. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

C. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

D. Removal of underground utilities is included in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain.
2. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 2 inches in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 24 inches below exposed subgrade.
3. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
4. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 6 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to depth encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
3. Do not stockpile topsoil within the 100' tidal buffer zone.
4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction. Due to the previously developed nature of the site, there is potential to uncover unforeseen structures and utilities (active and abandoned). Where such items are encountered, notify the Owner immediately, and proceed with work in the area of the conditions according to direction provided by the Owner.

B. Remove slabs, paving, and aggregate base as indicated.

1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials, and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. State of New Hampshire Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition (NHDOT).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for foundations, slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses, and plants.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Base course for concrete walks, pavements, and pads.
5. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
6. Backfill for walls and trenches.
7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 014535 "Special Inspections" for inspections and testing of building foundation subgrade material.
2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
3. Section 312319, “Dewatering” for dewatering excavation.
4. Section 315000 “Excavation Support and Protection” for trench shoring and temporary sheet piling.
5. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.
6. Section 329300 "Plants" for finish grading in planting areas and tree and shrub pit excavation and planting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving or course placed above subgrade and below concrete walks, asphalt walks, concrete pads, and structures.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Owner. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Owner. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Owner, shall be without additional compensation.

F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

G. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by a geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement.

J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below base course, subbase course, crushed stone, topsoil materials, and pavements.

K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct preexcavation conference at Project site with Owner.

1. Review methods and procedures related to earthmoving, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Coordination of Work with utility locator service.

c. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of tree- and plant-protection zones.
d. Extent of trenching by hand or with air spade.
e. Field quality control.
f. Construction phasing.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:

1. Geotextiles.
2. Warning tapes.

C. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 1557.
3. Gradation according to ASTM C 136.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

C. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Blasting: No blasting will be allowed.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify "Dig Safe System" for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

C. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in Section 01500 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Section 311000 "Site Clearing" are in place.

D. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

E. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.

F. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. The maximum particle diameter shall be 1/2 the lift thickness at the intended location, and not greater than 3 inches.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Course: NHDOT Section 304, Gradation 304.2, Gravel.

E. Base Course: NHDOT Section 304, Gradation 304.3, Crushed Gravel.

F. Structural Fill: Naturally or artificially well-graded sand and gravel mixture free of roots, topsoil, loam, organic material, and any other deleterious materials, as well as clods of silt or clay, and meets the following gradation:

Screen or Sieve Size	Percent Passing
6 inches	100
3 inches	70-100
No. 4	35-70
No. 40	5-35
No. 200	0-5

Maximum particle size limited to 3 inches within 2 feet of foundation walls, footings, floor slabs, and concrete paving. As an alternative, New Hampshire Department of Transportation (NHDOT) item 304.3, Crushed Gravel or NHDOT item 304.4, Crushed Stone Fine, may be used as structural fill.

G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M; fine aggregate.

I. Backfill: Satisfactory soil material free from frozen material, perishable rubbish, peat, and other unsuitable materials. The moisture content shall be sufficient to provide the required compaction and stable subgrade.

J. Crushed Stone: Shall be rock uniform quality and shall consist of clear angular fragments of quarried rock, free from soft disintegrated pieces or the objectionable matter conforming to the following gradation.

Sieve Size	Percent Finer by Weight
1 inch	100
3/4 inch	90-100
3/8 inch	20-50
No. 4	0-10

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile (Geotextile Filter Fabric): Refer to description in Section 334600 “Subdrainage.”

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.

5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

D. The integrity of natural soils and structural fill must be maintained during cold weather conditions. Footing and slab subgrades must not be allowed to freeze. The naturally deposited soils are considered moderately to highly frost susceptible. Freezing of subgrade soils beneath footings and floor slabs might result in heaving and post-construction settlement. The Contractor must make every effort to prevent freezing of subgrade soils. In the event frost penetration occurs, all frozen and previously frozen soils must be removed and replaced with compacted structural fill. At no time should frozen material be placed as fill.

E. Vibrations from construction activities could have deleterious effects on vibration-sensitive structures and equipment including the pool. Conduct a pre-construction condition survey of the pool and other vibration sensitive structures and equipment.

F. Large compaction equipment could cause vibrations and perceivable shaking near the pool. Use methods of reducing these vibrations include using smaller compaction equipment and compacting with low vibratory energy or statically. Compacting with low vibratory energy or statically will require use of thinner lifts and more passes/coverages with the equipment to achieve the specified compaction.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
2. Pump discharge water shall be directed to dewatering bag filters located on uplands at least 50 feet away from any catch basins or pipe drainage systems and outside of the wetland tidal buffer zone.

C. Refer to Section 312319 “Dewatering.”

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Classified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as common excavation, rock excavation, or unsuitable foundation soils excavation. No extra costs will be paid for common excavation not classified as rock or unsuitable foundation soils. If encountered, do not excavate rock or unsuitable foundations soils until they have been approved, classified, and cross sectioned by Owner. Provide 24 hour minimum advance notice to Owner to allow for in-place measurement of these items prior to removal. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation and unsuitable foundation soils based on negotiations with the Owner. Changes in the Contract Time may be authorized for these items if encountered in the work.

1. Common excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; and soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.

    a. Intermittent drilling; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is common excavation.

2. Rock excavation includes pre-authorized removal and disposal of rock. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:

    a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
    b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
    c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
    d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
    e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
    f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

3. Unsuitable foundation soils excavation includes pre-authorized removal of unsuitable soils found below proposed building foundations.

4. Topsoil, fill, organic material, debris, rubbish, frozen soils, muck, loose, or disturbed soils and other unsuitable materials must be removed from areas of proposed construction. Unsuitable materials include uncontrolled fills (i.e. fills placed without systematic densification and moisture control to an acceptable percent compaction) and deleterious substances.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch with earthwork equipment fitted with smooth-edged buckets. If applicable, extend excavations a

sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work. Final subgrade preparation should include compaction of fill or naturally deposited solid subgrades with hand-guided, vibratory compaction equipment. Following compaction and prior to placement of concrete, care must be taken to limit disturbance of the bearing surfaces. Any loose, softened, or disturbed material due to construction traffic must be removed prior to placement of concrete and backfilled with compacted structural fill.
2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the clearance indicated on the drawings.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.

D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.

3.8 SUBGRADE PREPARATION AND INSPECTION

A. Notify Owner when excavations have reached required subgrade. Allow the Owner to observe subgrade compaction, and observe proof rolling.

B. Below the building slabs and pavements, compact subgrade with a minimum of two passes of a 5-ton or larger, static roller.

1. Perform test pits and/or excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting in excess of 1 inch.

C. For the pool deck, after removal of existing fill and organic material, and prior to structural fill base placement, compact the exposed subgrade with a minimum of two passes of a 5-ton, or larger, static roller to improve density of the subgrade soils. Areas where soft and/or loose soils are encountered or that weave and/or rut in excess of 1-inch in depth must be excavated and replaced with compacted structural fill. A biaxial geogrid, such as Tensar BX1100 or its equivalent, must be placed on the compacted subgrade prior to structural fill placement and compaction in order to stiffen the foundation subgrade soil matrix. The compaction process must be performed under the observation of a qualified geotechnical engineer.

D. If Owner determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted satisfactory soils or structural fill material as directed.

E. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

F. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Owner, without additional compensation.

G. Coordinate and arrange for special inspection of building foundation subgrades. Refer to Section 014535 “Special Inspections” for inspector requirements.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Owner.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials at approved designated locations without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations a minimum distance from the top of excavations equal to no less than 100 percent of the slope height. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

D. Initial Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.

   a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

E. Final Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

F. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade.

3.13 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use backfill material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use backfill material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use structural fill.
4. Under building slabs, use structural fill.
5. Within 4 feet of foundation and pool walls, use structural fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry density.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Backfill shall not be placed behind retaining walls until concrete has achieved 75 percent of design strength.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density according to ASTM D 1557:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 95 percent.

3.16 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.17 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

A. Subdrainage Pipe: Specified in Section 334600 "Subdrainage."

3.18 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
3. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
4. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
5. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum density weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.19 STRUCTURAL FILL PLACEMENT

A. In open areas, place structural fill in level, uniform lifts not exceeding 12 inches in uncompacted thickness and compact with self-propelled compaction equipment. In confined areas and within 4 feet of foundation and pool walls, place structural fill in lifts not exceeding 6 inches in uncompated thickness and compact with hand-operated compaction equipment.

B. Compact structural fill to at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM Standard D 1557.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified geotechnical engineer located in the State of New Hampshire as a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Test compaction of building foundation subgrade soils.
2. Observe compaction and proof rolling of subgrade soils.

3. Observe test pit excavations of building subgrade soils.
4. A minimum of four 4-hour site visits shall be allotted for the field inspections and testing.
5. Prepare reports of findings and observations.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified Geotechnical Engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
4. Lawn or Unimproved Area: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for each 20,000 square feet.

C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Owner.

E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2937, and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.

F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.21 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Owner; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.22 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

APPENDIX A - SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION REPORT

1. Included herein is a copy of the Geotechnical Report with respect to the building site entitled "Report of Geological Evaluation for Peirce Island Pool Improvements, Portsmouth New Hampshire," dated 05 May 2022.

2. This report identifies properties of below grade conditions and offers recommendations for design of foundations and site improvements prepared primarily for use of the Architect.

3. Recommendations described are not requirements of this Contract, unless specifically referenced in Contract Documents.

R.W. Gillespie & Associates, Inc.

Report
of

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING EVALUATION

for

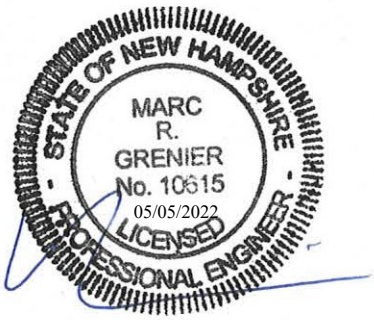
PEIRCE ISLAND POOL IMPROVMENTS
PORTSMOUTH, NEW HAMPSHIRE

Prepared
for

OAK POINT ASSOCIATES
PORTSMOUTH, NEW HAMPSHIRE

Prepared
by

R. W. GILLESPIE & ASSOCIATES, INC.
NEWINGTON, NEW HAMPSHIRE



Marc R. Grenier, P.E.
State of New Hampshire License No. 10615

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION 1
1.01 Background 1
1.02 Scope of Services 1
2.0 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION 2
3.0 LABORATORY TESTING 2
4.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS 3
4.01 Subsurface Soils 3
4.02 Groundwater 3
4.02.01 Building and Tank Borings 3
4.02.02 Infiltration Area Borings 4
4.03 Infiltration Rate, Hydraulic Conductivity, and Seasonal Groundwater 4
5.0 EVALUATION OF GEOTECHNICAL DATA 4
5.01 General 4
5.02 Proposed Construction 5
5.03 Foundation and Ground Floor Slab 5
5.04 Construction Considerations 5
6.0 RECOMMENDATIONS 6
6.01 Site Preparation 6
6.02 Site Filling 7
6.03 Foundations 8
6.04 Ground Floor Slabs 9
6.05 Temporary Excavation 10
6.06 Geotechnical Observation 10
7.0 CLOSURE 11

FIGURES:
Figure 1. Locus Map
Figure 2. Exploration Location Plan

APPENDICES:
Appendix A. Limitations
Appendix B. Exploration Logs
Appendix C. Groundwater Observation Well Detail
Appendix D. Laboratory Test Results

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.01 Background

The proposed construction consists of a new one-story pump house building with below grade space and an adjacent surge tank to be built on an open and relatively level area northwest of the existing Peirce Island pool. The project location is shown on Figure 1, *Locus Map*. Current ground surface is grassed and open.

R.W. Gillespie & Associates, Inc.'s (RWG&A's) understanding of the proposed project and existing conditions is based on review of information prepared and provided by Oak Point Associates (all plans dated 4/11/2022):

- Sheet CD101*, Removals Site Plan*
- Sheet CX101, *Existing Conditions Site Plan*
- Sheet CG101, *Grading and Drainage Plan*
- Sheet SB101, *Pump House Foundation Plan*
- Sheet SB501, *Foundation Details 1*
- Email with foundation loads dated 14 April 2022

1.02 Scope of Services

This evaluation was performed to develop site-specific soil and laboratory data, and to make geotechnical evaluations for the proposed construction. These services were performed in general accordance with RWG&A Modification No. 1 to Contract, dated 29 September 2021. Refer to Appendix A for other limitations and use of this report. As performed, RWG&A's scope of services included the following items:

1. Reviewed project information, readily available published subsurface information and geologic mapping, and visited the site to observe surface conditions.

2. Prepared a geotechnical subsurface exploration and sampling program to obtain subsurface information for use in geotechnical evaluations.

3. Marked the boring locations in the field. Contacted DigSafe and coordinated with the City of Portsmouth to verify planned boring locations were clear of utilities.

4. Arranged to have the soil borings performed by a local drilling company as a subcontractor to RWG&A. Provided technical monitoring of exploration activities so that depths, locations, and sampling methods could be modified in response to the subsurface conditions encountered. Observed, logged, and sampled the explorations.

5. Performed laboratory tests on selected soil samples recovered from the subsurface explorations to aid in soil description and for determination of engineering properties needed for foundation design.

6. Conducted engineering evaluations of the geotechnical aspects of the proposed project. Emphasis was placed on foundation type, allowable foundation loads, ground floor slabs, lateral load resistance, seismic site class, perimeter foundation drainage, and excavations.

7. Prepared this report presenting the findings, conclusions, and recommendations of the geotechnical evaluation.

2.0 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

The subsurface exploration program consisted of six test borings advanced to depths ranging from about 14.2 to 26.6 feet below local ground surface. The explorations were drilled on 28 March 2022 by Northern Test Boring, Inc. of Gorham, Maine using a track-mounted drill rig. Split-barrel sampling with standard penetration testing (*ASTM D1586, Standard Test Method for Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils*) was generally performed at about 5-foot intervals in the soil borings, which were advanced using hollow-stem augers.

Exploration activities were coordinated and monitored by RWG&A personnel who prepared the exploration logs. The soils were described in general accordance with *ASTM D2488, Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure).* Logs of the explorations are included in Appendix B. Stratification lines shown on the exploration logs represent the estimated boundaries between the different soil types encountered and approximate refusal depths; the actual transitions will be more gradual and vary over short distances. Subsurface information should only be considered representative of subsurface conditions encountered within the vertical reach of the explorations on the date the explorations were made.

A groundwater observation well was installed in boring B-304. The well installation details are presented in Appendix C, *Groundwater Observation Well Construction Detail*. Groundwater level measurements made in the observation wells are considered representative of stabilized groundwater conditions when the measurements were made.

Figure 2, *Exploration Location Plan*, shows the approximate exploration locations. Boring and probe locations were selected and were marked by RWG&A using tape survey methods prior to drilling. Ground surface elevations used in this report were interpolated from contours shown on the plans provided. Locations and elevations should be considered accurate only to the degree implied by the methodology used to determine them.

3.0 LABORATORY TESTING

Laboratory testing was performed to assist in description and estimation of engineering properties of the soils. The laboratory testing program consisted of three particle-size distribution tests and natural moisture content determinations. The tests were performed in general accordance with the following methods and procedures:

- *ASTM D2216, Standard Test Method for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass*.

- *ASTM D1140 – 17, Standard Test Methods for Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing*.

- *ASTM D6913/6913M – 17, Standard Test Methods for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Soils Using Sieve Analysis.*

Moisture content test results are presented on the exploration logs. Results of other tests are presented in Appendix D, *Laboratory Test Results*. Tests were conducted at the RWG&A soil and materials testing laboratory in Biddeford, Maine, which is accredited by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) for the tests performed.

4.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

4.01 Subsurface Soils

The subsurface conditions consisted of topsoil over naturally deposited clayey to sandy silt and/or silty sand underlain by silty sand with gravel over refusal surfaces. The clayey silt to sandy silt was medium dense and contained frequent silty sand layers and was encountered in B-301, B-303, and B-306. The silty sand to silty sand with gravel was generally loose to medium dense and was underlain by refusal surfaces encountered in each of the explorations at depths of about 14.2 to 26.6 feet below ground surface. The refusal surfaces might be due to bedrock or boulders; rock coring would be needed to verify the nature of the refusal surface. Please refer to the exploration logs in Appendix B for descriptions of subsurface conditions encountered at specific locations.

4.02 Groundwater

4.02.01 Building and Tank Borings

Free water was observed in each of the borings at depths of about 6 to 10 feet below ground surface at the time of drilling. Water levels observed during the subsurface exploration program were influenced by the exploration methods (e.g., slow groundwater response due to low soil permeability) and are not considered representative of stabilized groundwater levels.

A groundwater observation well was installed in boring B-304. The following table summarizes groundwater levels measured in the well at the site. The observation from 28 March 2022 was made at the completion of drilling.

Date	Depth Below Current Ground Surface, Ft
28 March 2022	10
29 April 2022	5

Groundwater levels at the site will fluctuate due to season, temperature, rainfall, and construction activity in the area; therefore, water levels during and following construction will vary from those observed in the explorations. The United States Department of Agriculture medium-intensity soil survey indicates that seasonal high groundwater for the soil type mapped at the site is more than 6.5 below ground surface.

4.02.02 Infiltration Area Borings

Free water was observed in the stormwater area borings at depths of about 5 feet below ground surface which corresponds to about elevation 2 feet. The groundwater levels were measured in open boreholes multiple times over a few hours after drilling and are considered to be stabilized levels when the measurements were made.

4.03 Infiltration Rate, Hydraulic Conductivity, and Seasonal Groundwater

Field infiltration tests were performed at boring B-302 in naturally deposited soils. The tests were performed using the Borehole Infiltration test method outlined in Chapter 2 of the *NHDES Stormwater Manual, Volume 2, Revision 1.0, December 2008.* In accordance with the borehole test procedure, the PVC-cased boreholes were filled with water and allowed to pre-soak for 24 hours. RWG&A's personnel performed the saturated hydraulic conductivity (K_{sat}) test procedures described in the manual. The tests were repeated four times at each location. Seasonal high groundwater (SHWT) levels were estimated using observed redoximorphic features of recovered SPT samples. The following table contains the average measured K_{sat} rates, observed groundwater and interpreted SHWT depth, and refusal depth. The test depth shown in the table is the bottom of the PVC casing.

Boring	Estimated Depth to SHWT (feet)	Measured Depth to Groundwater (feet)	Depth to Refusal (feet)	Bottom of Infiltration Test Borehole (feet)	Average Measured Infiltration Rate (inches/hour)
B-SW-1	5	7	16.4	3.0	3.4

Infiltration rates and hydraulic conductivities are affected by soil and groundwater conditions near the test location and are based on short-term conditions. Water quality, frequency of infiltration, maintenance, and site variability will affect long-term infiltration rates. Therefore, short-term infiltration rates from field tests should be factored to account for reductions in filtration capacity with time and uncertainties. The value provided above is unfactored; that is, it has not been adjusted to provide factors of safety, which should be determined by the designer. The New Hampshire Stormwater Manual recommends a minimum factor of safety of 2.

5.0 EVALUATION OF GEOTECHNICAL DATA

5.01 General

Engineering evaluations for this project are based on the subsurface explorations, laboratory testing data, and design information currently available to RWG&A. This report addresses the

geotechnical aspects of the design and construction of the proposed one-story building as illustrated on Sheet CG101, *Grading and Drainage Plan*, prepared by Oak Point Associates, dated 11 April 2022. If the site layout is modified, RWG&A should review the engineering evaluations to confirm their continued applicability. It is recommended that the foundation design and construction comply with the requirements of applicable ordinances, regulations, and codes. When this report was prepared, the applicable building code in Portsmouth was the New Hampshire State Building Code which adopts *2015 International Building Code®* by reference.

5.02 Proposed Construction

The planned construction consists of a new pump house and surge tank to be constructed on the west side of the pool near the existing pump house. The pump house building would have plan dimensions of about 30 feet by 45 feet, be one-story above grade, and would have a below grade level with bottom of foundation at elevation 0.17 feet. The surge tank would be about 25 feet by 45 feet in plan dimension with bottom of foundation at elevation 1.5 feet. Oak Point Associates has indicated that wall loads are on the order 1,500 pounds per foot with a 100 pounds per square foot floor load and the tolerable settlement is ¾ inch. Oak Point Associates has also indicated that stormwater treatment is planned near the final pump house location.

5.03 Foundation and Ground Floor Slab

With proper site preparation, the proposed building and surge tank may be supported by spread footing and/or mat foundations all bearing on naturally deposited inorganic soil or compacted structural fill. Total and differential settlement of less than ¾ inch and ½ inch over a distance of 40 feet, respectively, are anticipated.

5.04 Construction Considerations

Temporary Excavation Lateral Support: It is anticipated excavations for the proposed building foundation could be accomplished using sloped, open-cut techniques if groundwater is below the bottom of excavation at the time of construction; a worker protection device (i.e., trench box/shield) might be needed in conjunction with these techniques. Temporary excavation support, anticipated to consist of driven sheet piles with internal cross bracing, would be needed if the excavation size would require slopes steeper than allowed by OSHA or to otherwise control the size of the excavation. The sheets should be driven deep enough into the underlying sand to protect the excavation bottom against heaving/piping. Design of temporary excavation support systems should be performed by a Professional Engineer engaged by the contractor and licensed in the State of New Hampshire.

Construction Dewatering: The on-site naturally deposited soils are moderately sensitive to disturbance when wet. To reduce disturbance of exposed subgrade soils, it will be important to divert runoff, provide positive grading to shed seepage and runoff from flat areas, and compact exposed soils to reduce rutting, ponding, and surface water infiltration. Groundwater was observed at depths of about 5 feet below ground surface in an observation well during April 2022 and excavations of about 7 feet below current ground surface are planned. RWG&A anticipates that if groundwater is encountered during construction, then groundwater control can be accomplished using ditches, sumps, and open pumping for excavations less than about 1 foot

below groundwater. It is anticipated that dewatering with deep wells or a well point system would be needed for excavations more than 1 foot below groundwater. The contractor should evaluate the need for dewatering by test pits or observation wells prior to beginning excavations.

It is anticipated that the Contractor, or their Dewatering Contractor, will design, install, operate, and maintain the dewatering system. Details of the proposed dewatering system should be submitted to allow review of its components and adequacy prior to installation. The submittal should provide information on reliable sources of power (note: minimum of two recommended), as well as the layout of sumps, wells, and discharge locations, pump type(s), and capacity, on-site inventory of replacement pumps, and other features.

Contractor evaluations of permeability and dewatering system flow rate may be based on the subsurface information and laboratory test results provided herein. The dewatering contractors should be encouraged to provide designs of alternate dewatering systems based on their experience with similar projects.

Use of On-site Soils: It is anticipated the surficial fill will be stripped and be either incorporated into proposed landscaped areas, where practicable, or hauled off-site.

The subsurface soils from foundation and site work excavations will generally consist of naturally deposited sand with varying amounts of silt and gravel. Moisture-density relationships should be established during construction to provide guidance on appropriate working moisture contents. Working moisture content generally ranges from about minus three to plus one of optimum moisture content.

Laboratory tests indicate the naturally deposited soils would be unsuitable for reuse as structural fill. If on-site soils are proposed for use other than common fill, the soil should be stockpiled separately and tested to determine if it meets specification requirements for its intended use.

6.0 RECOMMENDATIONS

6.01 Site Preparation

1. All topsoil, fill, organic material, debris, rubbish, frozen soils, muck, loose, or disturbed soils and other unsuitable materials should be removed from areas of proposed construction. Unsuitable materials include uncontrolled fills (i.e., fills placed without systematic densification and moisture control to an acceptable percent compaction) and deleterious substances.

2. Due to the previously developed nature of the site, the Contractor should be sensitive to the potential of encountering obstructions such as remnants from prior structures and buildings, associated foundations, and underground utilities (note: both active and abandoned) during site work activities. It is anticipated that obstructions may include, but not be limited to, buried utilities. Except for where otherwise recommended herein, where such items are encountered beneath the planned foundation locations, they should be excavated to their full extent, removed, and replaced with compacted structural fill.

The ends of underground pipes and utility conduits outside the proposed construction areas that will be abandoned in-place should be filled with concrete and capped to reduce the likelihood of erosion of material into the conduit or pipe.

3. Surface grading should provide positive drainage away from constructed facilities both during and after construction.

4. Dewatering requirements will vary across the site based on groundwater levels encountered during construction and soil types. In general, it should be practical to accomplish construction dewatering from within excavations using open pumping methods to a depth of one to two feet below groundwater surface. Surface runoff and infiltration of groundwater should be controlled so that excavation, filling, and foundation construction can be completed in-the-dry.

6.02 Site Filling

5. Common fill may be placed in landscaped areas and as fill below exterior slab-on-grade subgrade. Common fill should consist of inorganic mineral soil free of ice, loam, organic, or other unsuitable materials. Common fill may contain cobbles up to 2/3 of the lift thicknesses used to place and compact it; recommended maximum lift thickness for common fill before compaction is 12 inches.

6. The on-site inorganic soils are unsuitable for use as structural fill but may be used as common fill. In addition, the on-site inorganic soils are generally frost susceptible. The moisture content will need to be tightly controlled for placement and compaction to the required density without excessive weaving, pumping, or other types of instability.

7. Only structural fill should be used as fill below foundations, ground floor slabs, and as backfill within 2 feet of footings and piers and 4 feet of foundation walls. Structural fill should be a well-graded sand and gravel mixture free of roots, topsoil, loam, organic material, and any other deleterious materials, as well as clods of silt or clay, and meet the following gradation requirements:

Screen or Sieve Size	Percent Passing
6 inches	100
3 inches	70 – 100
No. 4	35-70
No. 40	5-35
No. 200	0-5

(Note: Maximum particle size should be limited to 3 inches within 2 feet of foundation walls, footings, and floor slabs.)

As an alternative, New Hampshire Department of Transportation (NHDOT) item 304.3, *Crushed Gravel* or NHDOT item 304.4, *Crushed Stone Fine*, may be used as structural fill.

8. In open areas, structural fill should be placed in level, uniform lifts not exceeding 12 inches in uncompacted thickness and be compacted with self-propelled compaction

equipment. In confined areas and within 4 feet of foundation walls, structural fill should be placed in lifts not exceeding 6 inches in uncompacted thickness and be compacted with hand-operated compaction equipment. All fill placed for footing and slab support should be structural fill compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by *ASTM Standard D1557 Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2,700 kN-m/m^3))*.

6.03 Foundations

9. The proposed building should be designed to withstand lateral, uplift, and overturning forces due to earthquakes. The in-place soils encountered in the explorations are not considered susceptible to liquefaction. In accordance with the *2015 International Building Code®*, the site is classified as Site Class D.

10. Spread and/or continuous footings bearing on the naturally deposited soils or compacted structural fill should be proportioned for an allowable contact pressure of 2,000 pounds per square foot. Total settlements of less than 3/4 inch and differential settlements of less than 1/2 inch over a distance of 40 feet should be expected. Minimum footing width should be in accordance with concrete design and building code requirements, and no less than 2 feet. For footings having a least lateral dimension less than 3 feet, the above allowable pressure should be taken as 1/3 of the above value times the least dimension in feet.

11. The mat foundations may be designed using a modulus of subgrade reaction, (k1), of 125 pounds per cubic inch for a 1-foot square plate. The modulus of subgrade reaction should be adjusted for footing sizes using the following equation:

    $K = k1 * (L/B+0.5)/(1.5*L/B)$ where
    k1 = modulus of subgrade reaction for 1-foot square plate
    L = mat foundation length in feet
    B = mat foundation width in feet

    The contact pressure below the mat foundations should not exceed 2,000 pounds per square foot. Total settlements of less than 3/4 inch and differential settlements of less than ½ inch over 40 feet should be expected.

12. Excavation of footing, ground floor slab, and mat foundation bearing surfaces in soil or fill should be performed by earthwork equipment fitted with smooth-edged buckets. Following compaction and prior to placement of concrete, care should be taken to limit disturbance of the bearing surfaces. Any loose, softened, or disturbed material due to construction traffic should be removed prior to placement of concrete and backfilled with compacted structural fill. A 6- to 8-inch thick layer of compacted crushed stone or structural fill could be used to reduce subgrade softening from construction disturbance. A separation geotextile should be placed between crushed stone and the naturally deposited soil.

13. It is recommended that design bottom of footing level for foundations bearing on structural fill or naturally deposited soil be a minimum of 4 feet below lowest adjacent ground surface exposed to freezing temperatures. At heated interior locations, foundations may be designed to bear a minimum of 2 feet below top of ground floor slab or adjacent ground surface whichever is lower. If exposure to freezing temperatures is anticipated, either during or following construction, then interior foundations bearing on structural fill or naturally deposited soils should be lowered in accordance with the recommendations for exterior foundations.

14. The integrity of natural soils and structural fill must be maintained during cold weather conditions. Footing, mat, and slab subgrades should not be allowed to freeze. The naturally deposited soils are considered moderately to highly frost susceptible. Freezing of subgrade soils beneath footings, mat foundations, and floor slabs might result in heaving and post-construction settlement. The Contractor should make every effort to prevent freezing of subgrade soils. In the event frost penetration occurs, all frozen and previously frozen soils should be removed and replaced with compacted structural fill. At no time should frozen material be placed as fill.

15. Lateral loads from wind and earthquake may be resisted by friction between the bottoms of foundations and supporting subgrades, and by passive earth pressures against the sides of the foundation. A friction coefficient of 0.25 and an equivalent fluid pressure of 150 pcf against sides of footings should be used in design of footings.

16. It is understood that gravity foundation drainage is not practicable for this project. Therefore, the building and surge tank walls and bottom slab should be waterproofed and designed to resist hydrostatic pressures. An at-rest equivalent fluid unit weight (note: combined earth and water) of 95 lbs. per cu. ft. is recommended for design of wet well/pipe gallery walls. Lateral load from vehicle surcharge can be accounted for by applying a uniform vertical pressure equal to 250 pounds per square foot multiplied by the at-rest earth pressure coefficient. Groundwater should be taken at current ground surface for uplift design.

6.04 Ground Floor Slabs

17. Interior floors may be slab-on-ground construction based on a subgrade modulus of 125 pounds per cubic inch. The slab should be underlain by a minimum of 12 inches of compacted structural fill. A vapor retarder should be provided below the floor slab to minimize moisture infiltration. It is anticipated design and construction details of the floor slab, including concrete thickness, reinforcing, bedding, control joint depth and spacing, and the vapor retarder type and thickness, will be provided by the project Structural Engineer.

18. Exterior slabs at entrances and other locations sensitive to frost action should be underlain by a minimum of four feet of underdrain stone or structural fill. Underdrain stone should consist of *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, State of New Hampshire Department of Transportation, 2002*, Section 703, #57 stone. The underdrain stone should be wrapped in filter fabric. Slabs at locations where frost heaving

is tolerable should be directly underlain by a minimum of 18 inches on structural fill or other non-frost susceptible material. The surrounding area should be pitched to drain away to reduce available moisture for ice and frost lens generation.

6.05 Temporary Excavation

19. Soils encountered within the anticipated excavation depth consist of naturally deposited sand with varying amounts of silt and gravel. In general, the zone of influence of an excavation lies above a line extending from the lowest outside corner of the excavation upward and outward on a 1 vertical to 1 horizontal (1V:1H) slope. Structures and utilities located within this zone will be subject to movement as a result of the excavation. In addition, if backfill material in a previous excavation lies within the zone of influence, the backfill material and associated structures or utilities might also experience movement as a result of the proposed excavation.

20. It is anticipated excavations for the proposed building foundation could be accomplished using sloped, open-cut techniques if groundwater is below the bottom of excavation at the time of construction; a worker protection device (i.e., trench box/shield) might be needed in conjunction with these techniques. Temporary excavation support would be needed to control the lateral limits of the excavation and/or to provide groundwater cutoff to aid in dewatering if groundwater levels are above the bottom of the excavation. Temporary excavation support would be anticipated to consist of an internally braced cofferdam with multiple strut levels; the sheets would need to be driven below the bottom of the excavation level to provide a minimum factor of safety greater than 1.5 against heaving/piping.

21. Design and implementation of supported and unsupported excavations should be the responsibility of the Contractor. The stability of the excavation base against heave, the suitability of the seepage cutoff by sheet piling or groundwater pumping, and the suitability of the excavation support by sheet piling should be reviewed and verified by the Contractor's Professional Engineer licensed in New Hampshire responsible for the design of the temporary lateral support and/or the construction dewatering system.

22. The Contractor should be aware that slope height, slope inclination, and excavation depths should in no case exceed those specified in local, state, or federal safety regulations (e.g., OSHA Health and Safety Standards for Excavations, 29 CFR Part 1926, or successor regulations). Such regulations are strictly enforced and, if they are not followed, the Owner, Contractor, and/or earthwork and utility subcontractors could be liable for substantial penalties.

6.06 Geotechnical Observation

The geotechnical recommendations provided as the basis for design of this project were developed using limited numbers of observations and tests. The Owner should be sensitive to the potential need for adjustment in the field. We recommend that the Owner retain RWG&A to observe geotechnical construction aspects of the project. These services should include observing general compliance with the design concepts, specifications, and recommendations, and assisting

in development of design changes should subsurface conditions differ from those anticipated prior to the start of construction. Observation improves the likelihood that the design intent will be carried out during construction. In addition, it allows RWG&A to confirm its design recommendations. For this project, geotechnical observation of the following aspects is recommended:

- Site stripping
- Structural fill placement and compaction
- Preparation of foundation subgrades

In addition to geotechnical observation, RWG&A can also provide full-service construction inspection and materials testing. This would include soils, portland cement and asphaltic concrete, structural steel and welding inspections, destructive and non-destructive testing, and special inspection services in fulfillment of building code requirements.

7.0 CLOSURE

This report has been prepared for specific application for the Peirce Island Pool Improvements project to be constructed in Portsmouth, New Hampshire, for the exclusive use of Oak Point Associates. This work has been completed in accordance with generally accepted soil and foundation engineering practices. No other warranty, expressed or implied, is made. In the event any changes are made in the nature, design, or location of the proposed construction, the conclusions and recommendations of this report should be reviewed by RWG&A.

The recommendations presented are based on the results of widely spaced explorations. The nature of variations between the explorations may not become evident until construction has begun. If variations are encountered, it will be necessary for RWG&A to re-evaluate the recommendations presented in this report. RWG&A requests an opportunity for a general review of the final design and specifications to determine that earthwork and foundation recommendations have been interpreted in the manner in which they are intended.

N

0 2000 3000 4000

SCALE, FEET

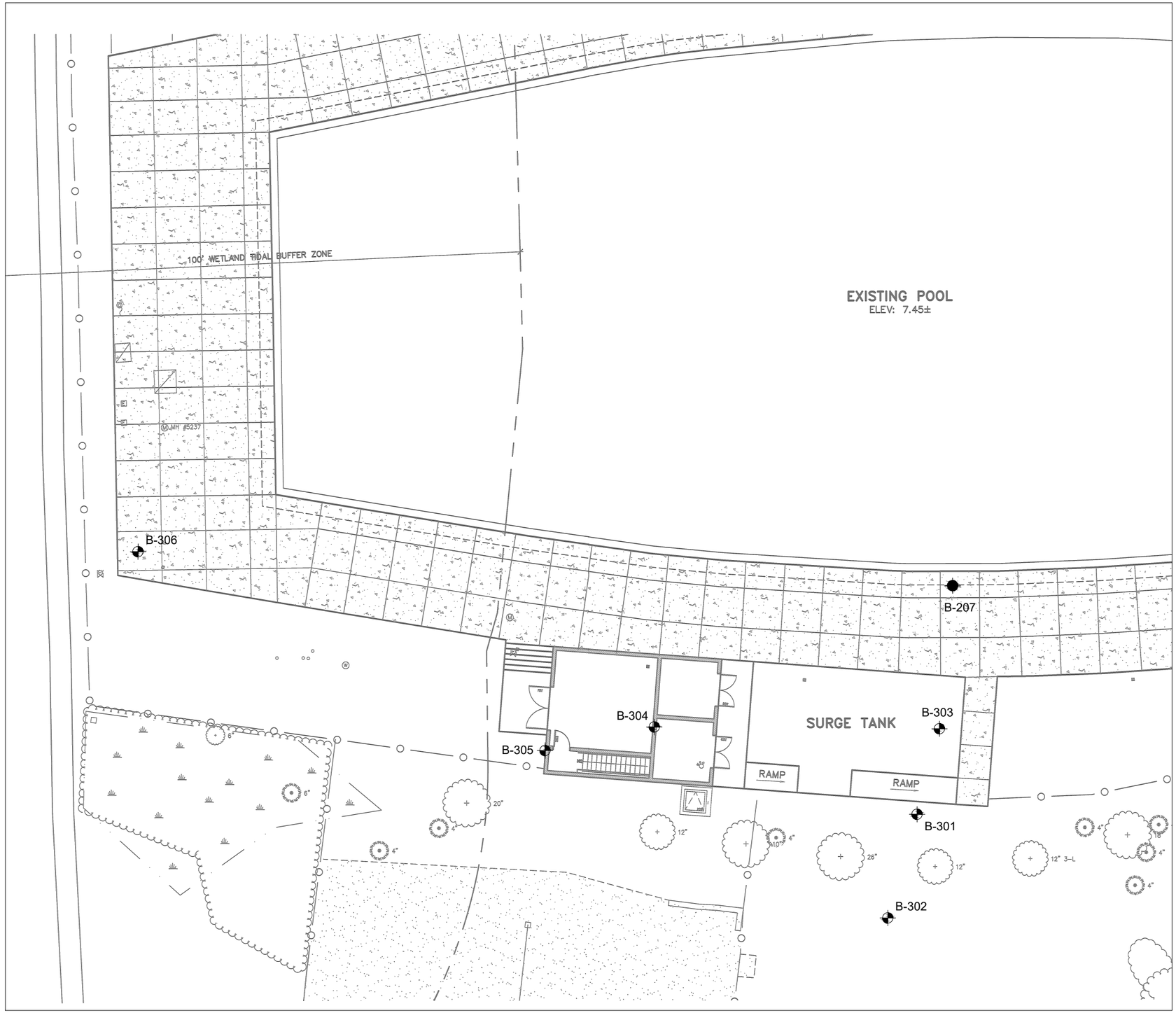
SOURCE:
USGS 7.5-MINUTE TOPOGRAPHIC QUADRANGLE OF KITTERY, ME-NH, DATED 2021, AND PORTSMOUTH, NH-ME, DATED 2021.

FIGURE 1
LOCUS MAP
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING EVALUATION
PEIRCE ISLAND POOL RENOVATIONS
PORTSMOUTH, NEW HAMPSHIRE

MAY 2021 PROJECT NO. 0767-152

R.W. Gillespie & Associates
Geotechnical Engineering • Materials Testing Services
Environmental Consulting • www.rwgillespie.com

G:\PROJECTS\0700\0767\0767-152-21\AutoCAD\FIG 1, LOCUS MAP 0767-152.dwg, 07/02/2021 1:15:35 PM, 1. DWG To PDF.pc3



LEGEND:

B-301 APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF SOIL BORING DRILLED 28 MARCH 2022.

B-207 APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF SOIL BORING DRILLED 21 & 24 MAY 2021.

SOURCE:
DRAWING TITLED "CONCEPT SITE PLAN - CONCEPT D", PREPARED BY OAK POINT ASSOCIATES, DATED MARCH 8, 2022.

N

0 20 30 40
SCALE, FEET

FIGURE 2
EXPLORATION LOCATION PLAN
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING EVALUATION
PEIRCE ISLAND POOL RENOVATIONS
PORTSMOUTH, NEW HAMPSHIRE

MAY 2022 PROJECT NO. 0767-152

R.W. Gillespie & Associates
Geotechnical Engineering ● Materials Testing Services
Environmental Consulting ● www.rwgillespie.com

G:\PROJECTS\0700\0767\0767-152-21\AutoCAD\FIG 2, ELP 0767-152.dwg, 04/01/2022 8:13:32 AM, 1: DWG To PDF.pc3

APPENDIX A

LIMITATIONS

Geotechnical Engineering Evaluation
Peirce Island Pool Improvements
Portsmouth, New Hampshire

LIMITATIONS

This evaluation has been limited considering the geotechnical engineering aspects of the proposed Peirce Island Pool Improvements project in Portsmouth, New Hampshire. The primary purpose of the evaluation was to obtain information regarding subsurface conditions on which to base recommendations about the geotechnical engineering aspects of design and construction of foundations, ground floor slabs, and seismic considerations. This report identifies construction considerations intended to solely assist engineers that will design the project and monitor its construction, and not to benefit others, including but not limited to the Contractor. This report is not a technical specification, nor is it intended to be used as a specification for bidding or building the project.

This geotechnical engineering evaluation might also aid Contractors responsible for constructing the planned building and tank. However, the recommendations and comments provided are not intended to be instructions or directives to the project Contractors. The project Contractors must evaluate construction issues encountered in the work based on their experience with similar projects considering their methods and procedures.

RWG&A has not considered the construction from a worker safety perspective. Construction safety is the responsibility of the project Contractor, who is also solely responsible for the means, methods, and sequencing of construction operations. RWG&A is providing this information as a service to Oak Point Associated. Under no circumstances should this information be interpreted to mean that RWG&A and/or Oak Point Associates assume responsibility for construction site safety or the Contractor's activities; such responsibility is not implied and should not be inferred.

RWG&A's services excluded:

- Any environmental site assessment relative to oil and hazardous materials or evidence of a potential release or threat of oil or hazardous materials on, below, or around the site. (Note: any statement in this report, or on the exploration logs, regarding odors or unusual or suspicious conditions is for informational purposes only and is not intended to constitute an environmental assessment.)

- Any service to investigate or detect the presence of mold or other biological contaminants or any service designed or intended to prevent or lower the risk of an infestation of mold or other biological contaminants (MOBC infestation).

- Any service to evaluate shoreline stability or erosion potential, maximum sea levels, or sea level rise relative to the proposed construction.

- Any service to investigate or detect the presence of potentially hazardous subsurface vapor sources or any service designed or intended to prevent or lower the risk of the occurrence of vapor intrusion.

APPENDIX B

EXPLORATION LOGS

Geotechnical Engineering Evaluation
Peirce Island Pool Improvements
Portsmouth, New Hampshire

RWG&A, Inc. soil descriptions are based on the following criteria. Descriptive terminology is used to denote the grain size and percentage of each component. The soil descriptions are based on visual-manual classification procedures, Standard Penetration Test results, and the results of laboratory testing on selected soil samples, where available. The Unified Soil Classification Group Symbol will be indicated in capital letters.

COMPONENT DEFINITIONS BY GRADATION SIEVE LIMITS

Materials	Definitions	Fractions	Upper	Lower
Boulders	Material too large to pass through an opening 12 in. square.			
Cobbles	Material passing through a 12 in. opening and retained on the 3 in. sieve.			
Gravel	Material passing the 3 in. sieve and retained on 1/4" (No. 4 sieve).	Coarse Fine	3 in. 3/4 in.	3/4 in. 1/4 in.
Sand	Material passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve.	Coarse Medium Fine	No. 4 (1/4") No. 10 (1/8") No. 40 (1/32")	No. 10 (1/8") No. 40 (1/32") No. 200
Silt	Material passing the No. 200 sieve which is usually non-plastic in character and exhibits little or no strength when air dried.		No. 200	
Clay	Material passing the No. 200 sieve which can also be made to exhibit plasticity within a certain range of moisture contents and which exhibits considerable strength when air dried.		No. 200	

SOIL DESCRIPTION

General

Soils are described as to the Unified Soil Classification Systems Group Symbol, density or consistency, color, grain size distribution and other pertinent properties such as plasticity and dry strength. The RWG&A order of descriptors is as follows:

1. USCS Group Name and Symbol, or Fill
2. Density or Consistency
3. Moisture
4. Grain Size & Constituent percentages
5. Other pertinent descriptors
6. Color

DESCRIPTIVE TERMINOLOGY DENOTING COMPONENT PROPORTIONS

Descriptive Terms	Range of Proportions
Noun (major component)	∃50%
Adjective (secondary component)	20 - 50%
Some (third component)	25 - 45%
Little (second or third component)	15 - 25%
Few (second or third component)	5 - 15%
Trace	0 - 5%
With	Amount of component not determined. Used as a conjunction only. Does not indicate component percentile

OTHER DESCRIPTIVE TERMS

Where appropriate, geological classifications are also used (Glacial Till, etc.)

TYPICAL DESCRIPTIONS

SAND WITH SILT (SP-SM): Medium dense, moist, coarse to medium sand, few silt, brown.
FILL; Loose, dry, fine sand, some gravel and silt, with brick and concrete fragments, dark brown.
SILTY CLAY (CL); Very stiff, moist, silty clay, olive-brown.

DENSITY OR CONSISTENCY OF SOILS

COHESIVE SOILS

Consistency of Cohesive Soils	Standard Penetration Test (Blows Per Foot) (N)	Undrained Shear Strength (TSF)
Very Soft	0 - 2	Below 0.13 (250 psf)
Soft	2 - 4	0.13 to 0.25 (to 500 psf)
Medium	4 - 8	0.25 to 0.5 (to 1,000 psf)
Stiff	8 - 15	0.5 to 1.0 (to 2,000 psf)
Very Stiff	15 - 30	1.0 to 2.0 (to 4,000 psf)
Hard	Over 30	over 2.0 (over 4,000 psf)

Consistency of cohesive soils is based upon field vane shear, torvane, or pocket penetrometer, or laboratory vane shear or Unconsolidated-Undrained Triaxial Compression tests. Consistency of cohesive soils is based upon the Standard Penetration test when no other data is available.

COHESIONLESS SOILS

Density of Cohesionless Soils	Standard Penetration Test (Blows per Foot) (in)
Very Loose	0 - 4
Loose	4 - 10
Medium Dense	10 - 30
Dense	30 - 50
Very Dense	over 50

PENETRATION RESISTANCE

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST (ASTM D1586) - a 2.0-inch diameter, 1-3/8 inch inside diameter split barrel sample is driven into soil by means of a 140-pound weight falling freely through a vertical distance of 30 inches. The total number of blows required for penetration from 6 to 18 inches is the Standard Penetration Resistance (N).

COBBLES AND BOULDERS

The percentage of cobbles and boulders is estimated visually where possible.

Descriptive Term	Estimated Percentage
Very Few	0 - 10%
Few	10 - 25%
Common	25 - 40%
Numerous	40 - 50%

If the percentage cannot be determined, as in a typical test boring, then use "with" to indicate the presence of cobbles and/or boulders. (i.e., gravelly sand with cobbles and boulders).

FILLS

The following terminology is used to denote size range of man-made materials within fill deposits:

Size Range	Comparative Soil Terms
<No. 200 Sieve	Silt - size
No. 200 to 1/4 in.	Sand - size
1/4 in. to 3 in.	Gravel - size
3 in. to 12 in.	Cobble - size
>12 in.	Boulder - size

SUPPLEMENTAL SOIL DESCRIPTION TERMINOLOGY

Term	Example	
Seam	Typically 1/16 to 1/2 inch thick	1/4 inch sand seams
Layer	Greater than 1/2 inch thick	2-inch sand layers
Occasional	One or less per foot of thickness	
Frequent	More than one per foot of thickness	
Interbedded	Alternating soil layers of different composition	
Varved	Alternating thin seams of silt and clay	
Mottled	Variations in color	

© R. W. Gillespie & Associates, Inc. 2008-12-17

R.W. Gillespie & Associates
- Geotechnical Engineering
- Environmental Consulting
- Materials Testing Services

Boring Log: B-301
Total Depth (ft): 18.2
Sheet 1 of 1

Project Name: Peirce Island Pool Renovations
RWG&A Project No. 0767-152
Location: Portsmouth, New Hampshire
Client: Oak Point Associates
RWG&A Representative: Tom Snow
Boring Location: See Exploration Location Plan
Boring Abandonment Method: Backfill with cuttings
Observed Water Depth: 6.5'

Drilling Co.: Northern Test Boring
Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50
Driller Rep.: Mike Nadeau
Date Started: 03/28/2022
Date Completed: 03/28/2022
Surface Elevation: 8 Feet
Drilling Method: 2 1/4" HSA
Casing Type: N/A

DEPTH, FT.	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	SAMPLE NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	SAMPLE RECOVERY, IN.	BLOWS PER 6"	SPT-N BLOWS PER FT.	MOISTURE CONTENT %	LAB TESTS
0			S-1	TOPSOIL AND ORGANIC MATERIAL (12 inches).	2	1 2 2 2	4		
			S-2	CLAYEY SILT (ML); Medium dense, moist, silt, few clay, few fine sand, gray-brown.	5	5 6 5 5	11		
5			S-3		17	5 9 14 20	23		
				SILTY SAND (SM); Medium Dense to loose, wet, coarse to fine sand, little to some silt, interbedded silt lenses, brown.					
10			S-4		15	3 3 2 4	5		
15			S-5		15	4 3 3 8	6		
				Auger action indicates gravel and denser strata.					
				Bottom of Exploration at 18.2'; Auger refusal on possible bedrock or boulder.					
20									
25									
30									

Notes: Seasonal high groundwater observed at 5 feet below ground surface.

R.W. Gillespie & Associates
- Geotechnical Engineering
- Environmental Consulting
- Materials Testing Services

Boring Log: B-302
Total Depth (ft): 16.4
Sheet 1 of 1

Project Name: Peirce Island Pool Renovations
RWG&A Project No. 0767-152
Location: Portsmouth, New Hampshire
Client: Oak Point Associates
RWG&A Representative: Tom Snow
Boring Location: See Exploration Location Plan
Boring Abandonment Method: Backfill with cuttings
Observed Water Depth: 7'

Drilling Co.: Northern Test Boring
Drill Rig: Diedrich C-50
Driller Rep.: Mike Nadeau
Date Started: 03/28/2022
Date Completed: 03/28/2022
Surface Elevation: 8 Feet
Drilling Method: 2 1/4" HSA
Casing Type: N/A

DEPTH, FT.	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	SAMPLE NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	SAMPLE RECOVERY, IN.	BLOWS PER 6"	SPT-N BLOWS PER FT.	MOISTURE CONTENT %	LAB TESTS
0			S-1	TOPSOIL AND ORGANIC MATERIAL (6 inches).	8	3 7 10 11	17		
				SILTY SAND (SM); Medium dense, dry, coarse to fine sand, little silt, some gravel, brown.					
5			S-2	Few gravel.	12	5 5 6 15	11	16	GS NM
				Wet.					
10			S-3	SILTY SAND (SM); Loose, wet, coarse to fine sand, few silt, trace gravel, brown.	10	5 4 3 3	7		
15			S-4		12	7 20 50/2"			
				SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM); Dense, wet, coarse to fine sand, some gravel, little silt, gray-brown.					
				Bottom of Exploration at 16.4'; Auger refusal on possible bedrock or boulder.					
20									
25									
30									

Notes: Seasonal high groundwater observed at 5 feet below ground surface.

R.W. Gillespie & Associates
- Geotechnical Engineering
- Environmental Consulting
- Materials Testing Services

Boring Log: B-303
Total Depth (ft): 18.9
Sheet 1 of 1

Project Name: Peirce Island Pool Renovations
RWG&A Project No. 0767-152
Location: Portsmouth, New Hampshire
Client: Oak Point Associates
RWG&A Representative: Tom Snow
Boring Location: See Exploration Location Plan
Boring Abandonment Method: Backfill with cuttings
Observed Water Depth: 6'

Drilling Co.: Northern Test Boring
Drill Rig: Diedrich C-50
Driller Rep.: Mike Nadeau
Date Started: 03/28/2022
Date Completed: 03/28/2022
Surface Elevation: 7 Feet
Drilling Method: 2 1/4" HSA
Casing Type: N/A

DEPTH, FT.	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	SAMPLE NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	SAMPLE RECOVERY, IN.	BLOWS PER 6"	SPT-N BLOWS PER FT.	MOISTURE CONTENT %	LAB TESTS
0			S-1	TOPSOIL AND ORGANIC MATERIAL (4 inches).	14	4 9 14 15	23		
				SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM); Medium dense, moist, coarse to fine sand, some gravel, little silt, brown to gray-brown.					
				CLAYEY SILT (ML); Loose, wet, silt, few clay, trace fine sand, gray. Pocket Penetrometer: Undrained Shear Strength: Su= 1.25 ksf.					
5			S-2		17	3 3 3 3	6		
				SILTY SAND (SM); Medium dense, wet, medium to fine sand, little silt, orange-brown.					
10			S-3		16	12 11 12 14	23	21	GS NM
15			S-4	Coarse to fine sand, orange-brown to brown.	11	5 6 7 12	13		
				Auger action indicates gravel and denser strata.					
20				Bottom of Exploration at 18.9'; Auger refusal on possible bedrock or boulder.					
25									
30									

Notes:

R.W. Gillespie & Associates
- Geotechnical Engineering
- Environmental Consulting
- Materials Testing Services

Boring Log: B-304
Total Depth (ft): 19.5
Sheet 1 of 1

Project Name: Peirce Island Pool Renovations
RWG&A Project No. 0767-152
Location: Portsmouth, New Hampshire
Client: Oak Point Associates
RWG&A Representative: Tom Snow
Boring Location: See Exploration Location Plan
Boring Abandonment Method: Backfill with cuttings
Observed Water Depth: 10'

Drilling Co.: Northern Test Boring
Drill Rig: Diedrich C-50
Driller Rep.: Mike Nadeau
Date Started: 03/28/2022
Date Completed: 03/28/2022
Surface Elevation: 7 Feet
Drilling Method: 2 1/4" HSA
Casing Type: N/A

DEPTH, FT.	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	SAMPLE NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	SAMPLE RECOVERY, IN.	BLOWS PER 6"	SPT-N BLOWS PER FT.	MOISTURE CONTENT %	LAB TESTS
0			S-1	TOPSOIL AND ORGANIC MATERIAL (6 inches).	12	3 9 11	20		
			S-2	SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM); Medium dense to dense, dry, coarse to fine sand, some gravel, little silt, brown to gray-brown.	13	9 3 5	14		
5			S-3		10	9 21 20 25 50/4"	75+		
10			S-4	Becomes wet.	0	39 35 30 14	65		
15			S-5	SILTY SAND (SM); Loose, wet, coarse to fine sand, few silt, trace gravel, brown. Auger action indicates gravel and denser strata.	12	3 3 3 3	6	22	GS NM
20				Bottom of Exploration at 19.5'; Auger refusal on possible bedrock or boulder.					
25									
30									

Notes:

R.W. Gillespie & Associates
- Geotechnical Engineering
- Environmental Consulting
- Materials Testing Services

Boring Log: B-305
Total Depth (ft): 14.2
Sheet 1 of 1

Project Name: Peirce Island Pool Renovations
RWG&A Project No. 0767-152
Location: Portsmouth, New Hampshire
Client: Oak Point Associates
RWG&A Representative: Tom Snow
Boring Location: See Exploration Location Plan
Boring Abandonment Method: Backfill with cuttings
Observed Water Depth: 6'

Drilling Co.: Northern Test Boring
Drill Rig: Diedrich C-50
Driller Rep.: Mike Nadeau
Date Started: 03/28/2022
Date Completed: 03/28/2022
Surface Elevation: 7 Feet
Drilling Method: 2 1/4" HSA
Casing Type: N/A

DEPTH, FT.	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	SAMPLE NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	SAMPLE RECOVERY, IN.	BLOWS PER 6"	SPT-N BLOWS PER FT.	MOISTURE CONTENT %	LAB TESTS
0			S-1	TOPSOIL AND ORGANIC MATERIAL (4 inches).	7	3 4 11 7			
				FILL; Silty sand with gravel, moist, brown.					
5			S-2	SILTY SAND (SM); Medium dense to loose, moist to wet, medium to fine sand, little silt, light brown to gray.	16	9 12 12 15	24		
10			S-3		18	3 4 6 8	10		
15				Bottom of Exploration at 14.2'; Auger refusal on possible bedrock or boulder.					
20									
25									
30									

Notes:

R.W. Gillespie & Associates
- Geotechnical Engineering
- Environmental Consulting
- Materials Testing Services

Boring Log: B-306
Total Depth (ft): 26.6
Sheet 1 of 1

Project Name: Peirce Island Pool Renovations
RWG&A Project No. 0767-152
Location: Portsmouth, New Hampshire
Client: Oak Point Associates
RWG&A Representative: Tom Snow
Boring Location: See Exploration Location Plan
Boring Abandonment Method: Backfill with cuttings
Observed Water Depth: 7.5'

Drilling Co.: Northern Test Boring
Drill Rig: Diedrich C-50
Driller Rep.: Mike Nadeau
Date Started: 03/28/2022
Date Completed: 03/28/2022
Surface Elevation: 7 Feet
Drilling Method: 2 1/4" HSA
Casing Type: N/A

DEPTH, FT.	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	SAMPLE NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	SAMPLE RECOVERY, IN.	BLOWS PER 6"	SPT-N BLOWS PER FT.	MOISTURE CONTENT %	LAB TESTS
0			S-1	CONCRETE (4 inches).	3	4 8 7			
				FILL; Silty sand with gravel, gray to brown.					
			S-2	SANDY SILT (ML); Medium dense, moist, little to some medium to fine sand, organic silts 3.5' to 4.0', gray to black.	10	7 8 8	12		
5			S-3	SILTY CLAY (CL); Stiff, dry, trace fine sand, gray-brown, mottled.	15	4 4 4 6 9 4	15		
10			S-4	SILTY CLAY (CL) and SILTY SAND (SM); Medium dense, wet, interbedded clay and sand, medium to fine sand, gray-brown to orange-brown.	12	3 5 5 7	10		
15			S-5	SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM); Medium dense, wet, coarse to fine sand, little gravel, gray-brown.	13	4 7 8 8	15		
20			S-6		12	12 12 14 14	26		
25			S-7		10	19 12 12 50/1"	24		
				Bottom of Exploration at 26.6'; SPT refusal on possible boulder.					
30									

Notes:

APPENDIX C

GROUNDWATER OBSERVATION WELL DETAIL

Geotechnical Engineering Evaluation
Peirce Island Pool Improvements
Portsmouth, New Hampshire

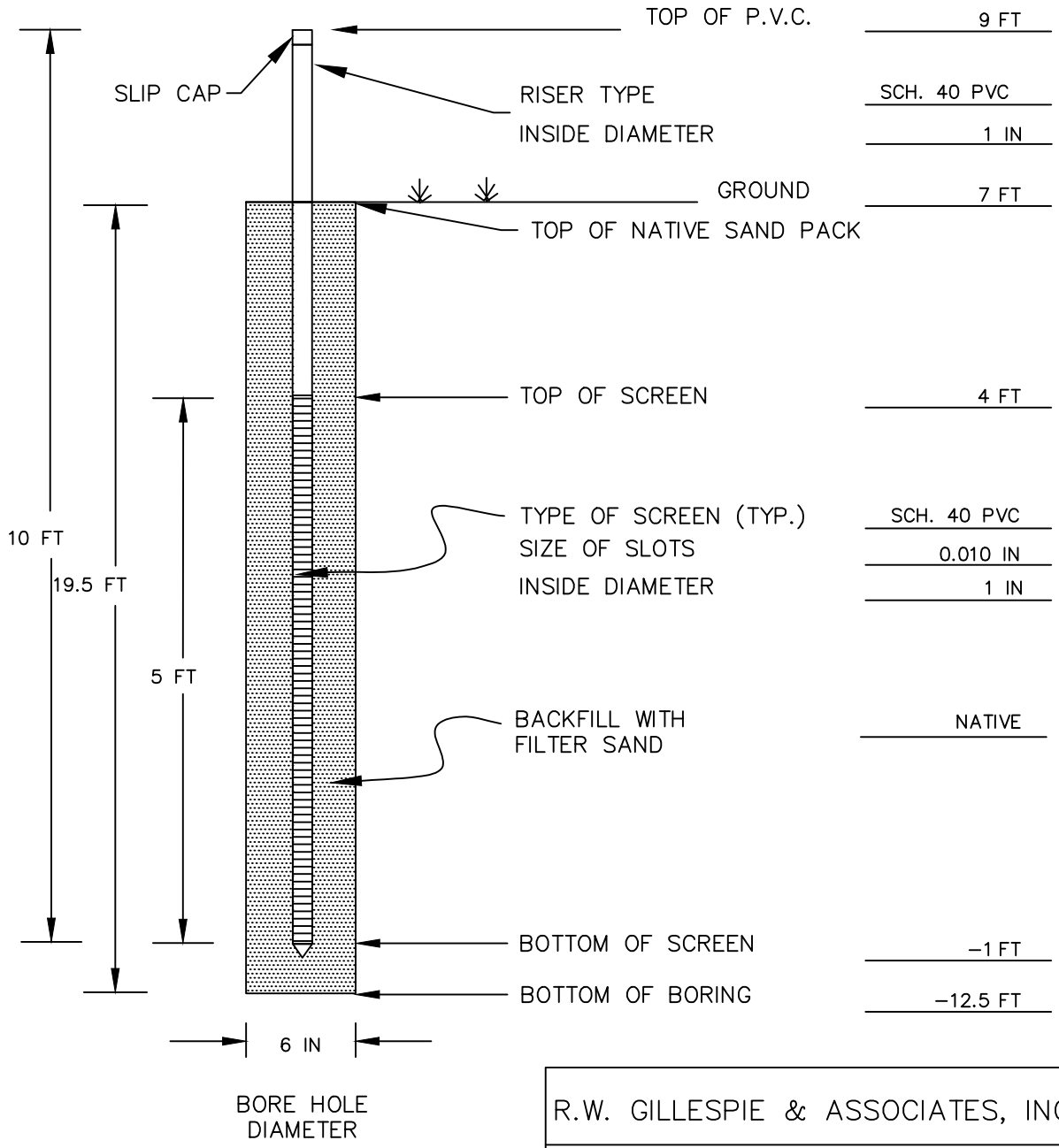
GROUNDWATER OBSERVATION WELL CONSTRUCTION DETAIL

WELL ID: B-304

DATE: 03/28/2022

OBSERVED WATER SURFACE ELEVATION: 0 FT

DISTANCE BELOW GROUND: 7 FT



R.W. GILLESPIE & ASSOCIATES, INC.

PROJECT: PEIRCE ISLAND POOL RENOVATIONS

LOCATION: PORTSMOUTH, NEW HAMPSHIRE

PROJECT NO.: 0767-152

DESCRIPTION: OVERBURDEN GROUNDWATER MONITORING WELL (SHALLOW, UNCONFINED)

DRILLING DATE: 03/28/2022

c:\0-mwells\mw-pvc5.dwg

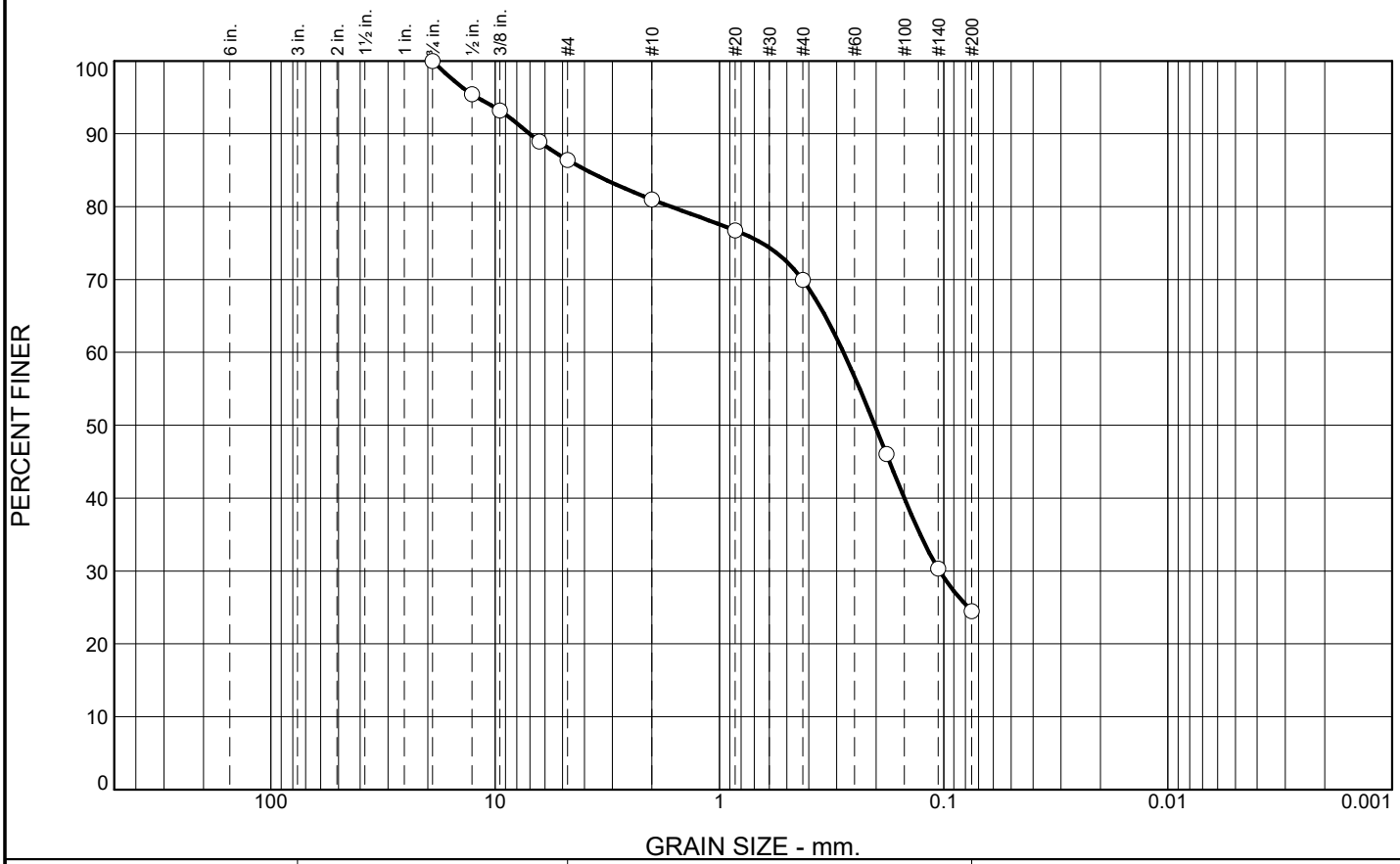
G:\PROJECTS\0700\0767\0767-152-21\AutoCAD\GW OBS.WELL 0767-152.dwg, 05/05/2022 1:32:14 PM

APPENDIX D

LABORATORY TEST RESULTS

Geotechnical Engineering Evaluation
Peirce Island Pool Improvements
Portsmouth, New Hampshire

Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	13.6	5.4	11.1	45.4	24.5	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
3/4"	100.0		
1/2"	95.4		
3/8"	93.2		
1/4"	88.9		
#4	86.4		
#10	81.0		
#20	76.7		
#40	69.9		
#80	46.1		
#140	30.3		
#200	24.5		

* (no specification provided)

Soil Description

silty sand

Atterberg Limits

PL= LL= PI=

Coefficients

D_{90}= 7.0260 D_{85}= 3.9226 D_{60}= 0.2799
D_{50}= 0.2028 D_{30}= 0.1045 D_{15}=
D_{10}= C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= SM AASHTO= A-2-4(0)

Remarks

Moisture Content: 16.2%

Location: B-302
Sample Number: S-2 **Depth:** 5'-7' **Date:** 04/15/2022

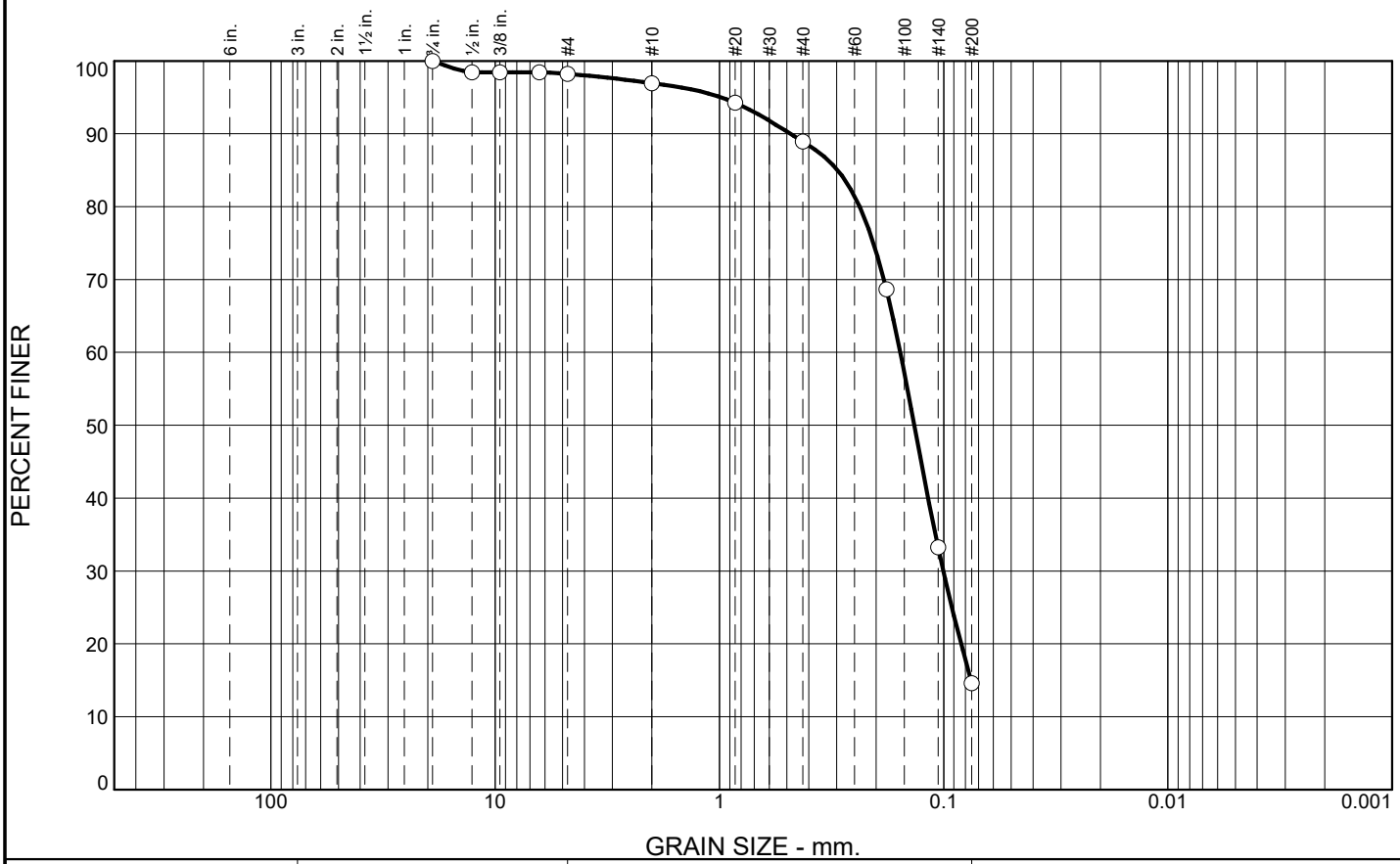
R.W. Gillespie & Associates, Inc.
Biddeford, Maine

Client: Oak Point Associates
Project: Proposed Pool Building
Portsmouth, NH
Project No: 0767-152 **Lab No.** 16954-01

Tested By: JMT **Checked By:** MTG

MTG

Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	1.8	1.3	8.0	74.3	14.6	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
3/4"	100.0		
1/2"	98.4		
3/8"	98.4		
1/4"	98.4		
#4	98.2		
#10	96.9		
#20	94.2		
#40	88.9		
#80	68.6		
#140	33.3		
#200	14.6		

* (no specification provided)

Soil Description

silty sand

Atterberg Limits

PL= LL= PI=

Coefficients

D_{90}= 0.4827 D_{85}= 0.2970 D_{60}= 0.1562
D_{50}= 0.1352 D_{30}= 0.1005 D_{15}= 0.0756
D_{10}= C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= SM AASHTO= A-2-4(0)

Remarks

Moisture Content: 21.5%

Location: B-303
Sample Number: S-3 **Depth:** 10'-12' **Date:** 04/15/2022

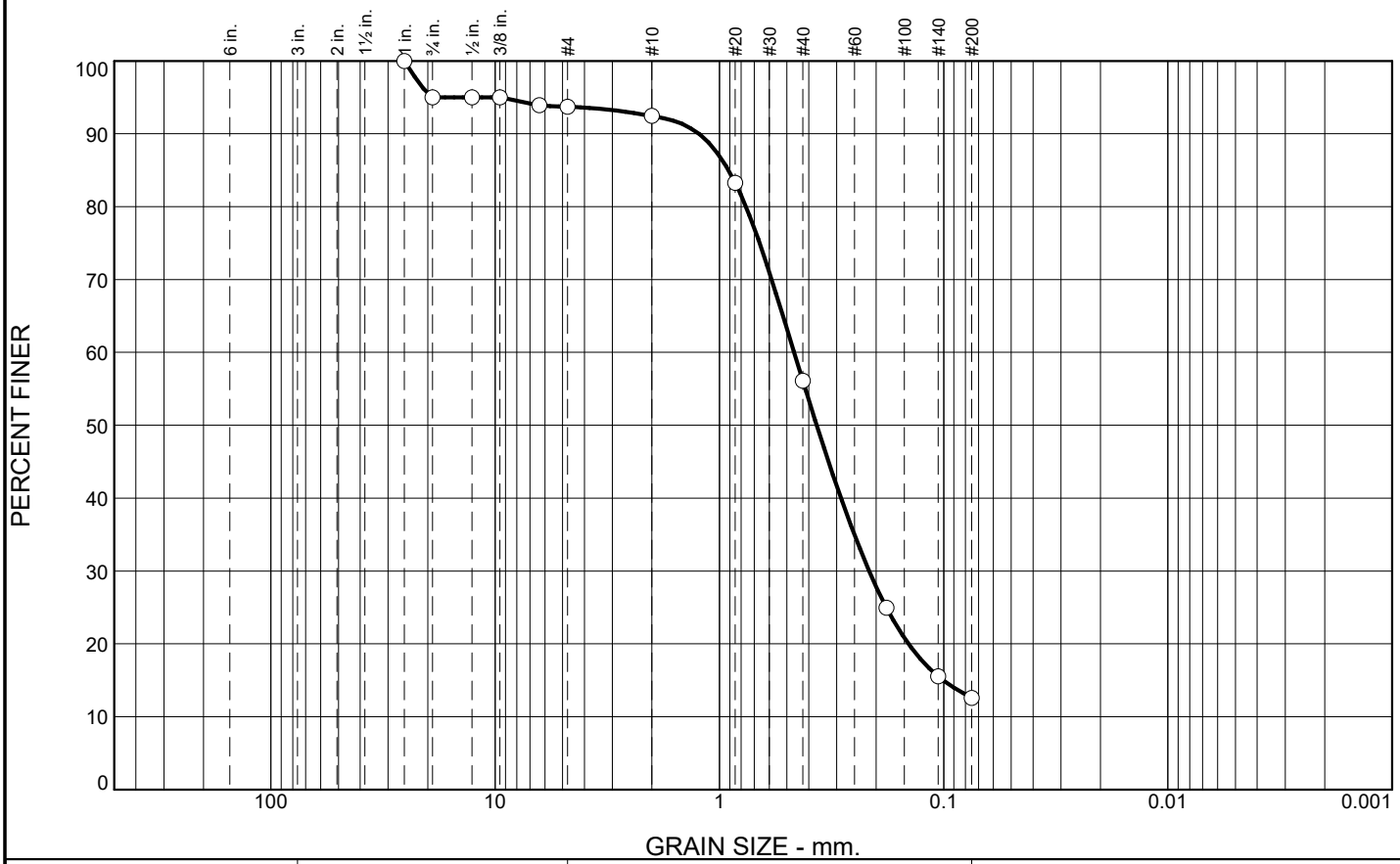
R.W. Gillespie & Associates, Inc.
Biddeford, Maine

Client: Oak Point Associates
Project: Proposed Pool Building
Portsmouth, NH
Project No: 0767-152 **Lab No.** 16954-02

Tested By: JMT **Checked By:** MRG

MTG

Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	5.0	1.3	1.3	36.3	43.5	12.6	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
1"	100.0		
3/4"	95.0		
1/2"	95.0		
3/8"	95.0		
1/4"	93.9		
#4	93.7		
#10	92.4		
#20	83.3		
#40	56.1		
#80	25.0		
#140	15.6		
#200	12.6		

* (no specification provided)

Soil Description

silty sand

Atterberg Limits

PL= LL= PI=

Coefficients

D_{90}= 1.2362 D_{85}= 0.9106 D_{60}= 0.4642
D_{50}= 0.3684 D_{30}= 0.2150 D_{15}= 0.1005
D_{10}= C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= SM AASHTO= A-2-4(0)

Remarks

Moisture Content: 22.0%

Location: B-304
Sample Number: S-5 **Depth:** 15'-17' **Date:** 04/15/2022

R.W. Gillespie & Associates, Inc.
Biddeford, Maine

Client: Oak Point Associates
Project: Proposed Pool Building
Portsmouth, NH
Project No: 0767-152 **Lab No.** 16954-03

Tested By: JMT **Checked By:** MRG

MTG

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Construction dewatering.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, backfilling, site grading, and controlling surface-water runoff and ponding.
2. Section 315000 “Excavation Support and Protection.”

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Verify availability of Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review condition of site to be dewatered, including coordination with temporary erosion-control measures and temporary controls and protections.
3. Review geotechnical report.
4. Review proposed site clearing and excavations.
5. Review existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
6. Review observation and monitoring of dewatering system.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show arrangement, locations, and details of pumps, power units, and discharge lines; and means of discharge, control of sediment, and disposal of water.
3. Include written plan for dewatering operations coordinated with excavation shoring and bracings and control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.

C. Delegated Design Submittals: For dewatering system, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

C. Qualification Statements: For Installer and professional engineer.

D. Delegated design engineer qualifications.

E. Existing Conditions: Using photographs or video recordings, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations. Submit before Work begins.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installer: An experienced installer that has specialized in design of dewatering systems and dewatering work.
2. Delegated Design Engineer: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the state of New Hampshire and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the type indicated.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering in accordance with the performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design dewatering system.

B. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to

lower, control, remove, and dispose of groundwater and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

1. Design dewatering system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer. Coordinate design with Excavation Support and Protection Design where needed.
2. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, prevention of flooding in excavation, and prevention of damage to subgrades and permanent structures.
3. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
4. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
5. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with water- and debris-disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.

1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site or surrounding area.
2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.

D. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," during dewatering operations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install dewatering system complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.

B. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.3 OPERATION

A. Operate system continuously until structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.

B. Operate system to lower and control groundwater to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, and other excavations.

1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, and other excavations.
3. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of 24 inches below bottom of excavation.

C. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others. Do not discharge sediment laden water to adjacent water bodies or drainage systems.

D. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.

B. Prepare reports of observations.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect and maintain dewatering system during dewatering operations.

B. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 315000 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating and backfilling and for controlling surface-water runoff and ponding.
2. Section 312319 "Dewatering" for dewatering excavations.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review geotechnical report.
2. Review existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
3. Review coordination for interruption, shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Review proposed excavations.
5. Review proposed equipment.
6. Review monitoring of excavation support and protection system.
7. Review abandonment or removal of excavation support and protection system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, performance properties, and dimensions of individual components and profiles, and calculations for excavation support and protection system.

C. Shop Drawings: For excavation support and protection system, stamped and prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show arrangement, locations, and details of piling, bracing, and other components of excavation support and protection system according to engineering design.
3. Include a written plan for excavation support and protection, including sequence of construction of support and protection coordinated with progress of excavation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Contractor Calculations: For excavation support and protection system. Include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional structural engineer licensed in the State of New Hampshire responsible for their preparation.

C. Existing Conditions: Using photographs or video recordings, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by inadequate performance of excavation support and protection systems. Submit before Work begins.

D. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped utilities, abandoned-in-place support and protection systems, and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Owner's written permission.

B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for excavation support and protection according to the performance requirements.
2. The geotechnical report is referenced elsewhere in Project Manual.

C. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide, design, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls, resisting earth and hydrostatic pressures and superimposed and construction loads, and to provide groundwater cut off to aid in dewatering.

1. Contractor Design: Design excavation support and protection system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
3. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
4. Continuously monitor vibrations, settlements, and movements to ensure stability of excavations and constructed slopes and to ensure that damage to permanent structures is prevented.

B. Comply with OSHA Health and Safety Standards for Excavations, 29 CFR Part 1926 and all applicable standards relative to excavation support and protection.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that are either new or in serviceable condition.

B. Steel Sheet Piling: ASTM A 328/A 328M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, or ASTM A 690/A 690M; with continuous interlocks.

1. Corners: Site-fabricated mechanical interlock or roll-formed corner shape with continuous interlock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.

1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.

B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that construction and finishing of other work is not impeded.

3.2 SHEET PILING

A. Before starting excavation, install one-piece sheet piling lengths and tightly interlock vertical edges to form a continuous barrier.

B. Accurately place the piling, using templates and guide frames unless otherwise recommended in writing by the sheet piling manufacturer. Limit vertical offset of adjacent sheet piling to 60 inches. Accurately align exposed faces of sheet piling to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment.

C. Cut tops of sheet piling to uniform elevation at top of excavation.

3.3 BRACING

A. Bracing: Locate bracing to clear columns, floor framing construction, and other permanent work. If necessary to move brace, install new bracing before removing original brace.

1. Do not place bracing where it will be cast into or included in permanent concrete work unless otherwise approved by Architect.
2. Install internal bracing if required to prevent spreading or distortion of braced frames.
3. Maintain bracing until structural elements are supported by other bracing or until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks regularly during installation of excavation support and protection systems, excavation progress, and for as long as excavation remains open. Maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

B. Promptly correct detected bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection system remains stable.

C. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installation or faulty performance of excavation support and protection systems.

3.5 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and earth and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils and rock or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.

1. Remove excavation support and protection systems completely after use.
2. Fill voids immediately with approved backfill compacted to density specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Repair or replace, as approved by Owner, adjacent work damaged or displaced by removing excavation support and protection systems.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. State of New Hampshire Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for road and bridge construction, latest edition (NHDOT).

C. Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, most recent edition (MUTCD).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
2. Hot-mix asphalt paving.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01500 “Temporary Facilities and Controls” for site phasing and traffic control.
2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
2. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.

C. Material Certificates: For each paving material. Include statement that mixes containing recycled materials will perform equal to mixes produced from all new materials.

D. Material Test Reports: For each paving material, by a qualified testing agency.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Material Batch Ticket: For each load of paving material delivered to the site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction and NHDOT.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of NHDOT for asphalt paving work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:

1. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 50 deg F.
2. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 50 deg F at time of placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations. Conform to NHDOT Standard Specifications for Materials.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Binder: AASHTO M 320, PG 64-28 in conformance with NHDOT Specifications.

B. Tack Coat: AASHTO M 140 emulsified asphalt, or AASHTO M 208 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

C. Water: Potable.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Recycled Materials for Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixes: Reclaimed asphalt pavement or reclaimed, unbound-aggregate base material; sources and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations, equal to performance of required hot-mix asphalt paving produced from all new materials.

2.4 MIXES

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by Owner and complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
2. Binder Course: NHDOT Section 401 (3/4 inch).
3. Wearing Course: NHDOT Section 401 (1/2 inch).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.

B. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.3 PLACING HOT-MIX ASPHALT

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.

2. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.

B. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.4 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

1. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent or greater than 96 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/4 inch.
2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

3. Total thickness of binder and wearing course must not be less than the thickness indicated on the drawings.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a water ponding test and a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.

B. Surface Smoothness: Test finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course for compliance with smoothness tolerances at locations identified by the Owner.

C. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Chain-link fences.
2. Swing gates.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in-place concrete post footings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

a. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
b. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
c. Gates and hardware.

C. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include accessories and hardware.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing fence grounding; member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced Installer who has completed chain link fences and gates similar in material and design to those indicated for the Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure to comply with performance requirements.
b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Chain-link fence and gate frameworks shall withstand the design wind loads and stresses for fence height(s) and under exposure conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design Wind Load:

a. Minimum Post Size: Determine according to ASTM F1043 for post spacing not to exceed 10 feet for Material Group IA, ASTM F1043, Schedule 40 steel pipe.
b. Minimum Post Size and Maximum Spacing: Determine according to CLFMI WLG 2445, based on mesh size and pattern specified.

B. Lightning Protection System: Maximum resistance-to-ground value of 25 ohms at each grounding location along fence under normal dry conditions.

2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:

1. Fabric Height: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Steel Wire for Fabric: 9 gauge.

   a. Mesh Size: 2 inches.
   b. Zinc-Coated Fabric: ASTM A392, Type II, Class 1, 1.2 oz./sq. ft.
   c. Coat selvage ends of metallic-coated fabric before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.

3. Selvage: Twisted top and knuckled bottom.

2.3 FENCE FRAMEWORK

A. Posts and Rails: ASTM F1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F1043 or ASTM F1083 based on the following:

1. Fence Height: 72 inches.
2. Light-Industrial-Strength Material: Group IC-L, round steel pipe, electric-resistance-welded pipe.

   a. Line Post: 2.375 inches in diameter.
   b. End, Corner, and Pull Posts: 2.875 inches.

3. Horizontal Framework Members: Top rails according to ASTM F1043.

   a. Top Rail: 1.66 inches in diameter.

4. Brace Rails: ASTM F1043.
5. Metallic Coating for Steel Framework:

   a. Type A: Not less than minimum 2.0-oz./sq. ft. average zinc coating according to ASTM A123/A123M or 4.0-oz./sq. ft. zinc coating according to ASTM A653/A653M.

b. Type B: Zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film.
c. External, Type B: Zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film. Internal, Type D, consisting of 81 percent, not less than 0.3-mil- thick, zinc-pigmented coating.
d. Type C: Zn-5-Al-MM alloy, consisting of not less than 1.8-oz./sq. ft. coating.
e. Coatings: Any coating above.

2.4 TENSION WIRE

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: 0.177-inch- diameter, marcelled tension wire according to ASTM A817 or ASTM A824, with the following metallic coating:

1. Type II: Zinc coated (galvanized) by hot-dip process, with the following minimum coating weight:

a. Matching chain-link fabric coating weight.

2.5 SWING GATES

A. General: ASTM F900 for gate posts and single and double swing gate types.

1. Gate Leaf Width: As indicated.
2. Framework Member Sizes and Strength: Based on gate fabric height of 72 inches or less.

B. Pipe and Tubing:

1. Zinc-Coated Steel: ASTM F1043 and ASTM F1083; manufacturer's standard protective coating and finish.
2. Gate Posts: Round tubular steel.
3. Gate Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel.

C. Frame Corner Construction: Welded or assembled with corner fittings.

D. Hardware:

1. Hinges: 180-degree outward swing.
2. Latch: Permitting operation from both sides of gate with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate.
3. Closer: Manufacturer's standard.

2.6 FITTINGS

A. Provide fittings according to ASTM F626.

B. Post Caps: Provide for each post.

1. Provide line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.

C. Rail and Brace Ends: For each gate, corner, pull, and end post.

D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:

1. Top Rail Sleeves: Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing not less than 6 inches long.
2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting intermediate and bottom anchors to posts.

E. Tension and Brace Bands: Pressed steel.

F. Tension Bars: Steel, length not less than 2 inches shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post.

G. Truss Rod Assemblies: Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.

H. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F 626.

1. Standard Round Wire Tires: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, according to the following:

a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: 0.148-inch- diameter wire.

I. Finish:

1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz./sq. ft. of zinc.

2.7 GROUNDING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connectors and Grounding Rods: Listed and labeled for complying with UL 467.

1. Connectors for Below-Grade Use: Exothermic welded type.
2. Grounding Rods: Copper-clad steel, 5/8 by 96 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Owner.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

A. Install chain-link fencing according to ASTM F567 and more stringent requirements specified.

B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.

C. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.

1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.

    a. Concealed Concrete: Place top of concrete 2 inches below grade to allow covering with surface material.
    b. Provide concrete form for top 15 inches of concrete foundation.

D. Terminal Posts: Install terminal end, corner, and gate posts according to ASTM F567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more.

E. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 96 inches o.c, maximum.

F. Post Bracing: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.

1. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 72 inches or higher, on fences with top rail, and at two-third fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.

G. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch- diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric. Provide horizontal tension wire at the following locations:

1. Extended along bottom of fence fabric. Install bottom tension wire within 6 inches of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with not less than same diameter and type of wire.

H. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and

terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.

I. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 1-inch bottom clearance between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.

J. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts, with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches o.c.

K. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric according to ASTM F626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.

1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches o.c. and to braces at 24 inches o.c.

L. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of fence opposite the fabric side.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Install gates according to manufacturer’s written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric or for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operations.

3.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Fence Grounding:

1. Ground for fence and fence posts shall be a separate system from ground for gate and gate posts.
2. Install ground rods and connections at maximum intervals of 1500 feet.
3. Fences within 100 Feet of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 feet.
4. Ground fence on each side of gates and other fence openings.

   a. Bond metal gates to gate posts.
   b. Bond across openings, with and without gates, except openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches below finished grade.

C. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.

1. Make grounding connections to each barbed wire strand with wire-to-wire connectors designed for this purpose.
2. Make grounding connections to each barbed tape coil with connectors designed for this purpose.

D. Connections:

1. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
2. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
3. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
4. Make above-grade ground connections with mechanical fasteners.
5. Make below-grade ground connections with exothermic welds.
6. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

E. Bonding to Lightning Protection System: Ground fence and bond fence grounding conductor to lightning protection down conductor or lightning protection grounding conductor according to NFPA 780.

F. Comply with requirements in Section 264113 "Lightning Protection for Structures."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests.

B. Grounding Tests: Comply with requirements in Section 264113 "Lightning Protection for Structures."

C. Prepare test reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 328400 - PLANTING IRRIGATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Piping and fittings.
2. Manual valves.
3. Automatic control valves.
4. Transition fittings.
5. Miscellaneous piping specialties.
6. Sprinklers.
7. Drip irrigation specialties.
8. Quick couplers.
9. Controllers.
10. Automatic rain sensor.
11. Boxes for automatic control valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Lateral Piping: Downstream from control valves to sprinklers, specialties, and drain valves. Piping is under pressure during flow.

B. Drain Piping: Downstream from lateral-piping drain valves. Piping is not under pressure.

C. Main Piping: Downstream from point of connection to water distribution piping to, and including, control valves. Piping is under water-distribution-system pressure.

D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

E. PE Pipe: Polyethylene pipe.

F. PVC Pipe: Polyvinyl chloride pipe.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Irrigation zone control shall be automatic operation with controller and automatic control valves.

B. Delegated Design: Design 100 percent coverage irrigation system for plantings in areas indicated on Irrigation Limits Plan, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1. System shall be designed and installed by an EPA WaterSense Certified Irrigator.
2. System shall be designed in accordance with City of Portsmouth, Public Works Department - Water Division requirements per the attached “Application for Irrigation Meter.”
3. All permit applications and associated fees are the responsibility of the Contractor.
4. Refer to Specification Section 312000 "Earth Moving" and 329115 “Soil Preparation" for soils information.

C. System design shall be based on available street pressure of 50 psig and available flow of 10 GPM or less. Contractor shall verify water pressure and availability prior to installation.

D. Minimum Working Pressures: The following are minimum pressure requirements for piping, valves, and specialties unless otherwise indicated:

1. Irrigation Main Piping: 200 psig.
2. Lateral Piping: 200 psig.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For irrigation systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Coordination Drawings: Irrigation systems, drawn to scale, on which components are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved. Also include adjustments necessary to avoid plantings and obstructions.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

F. Zoning Chart: Show each irrigation zone and its control valve.

G. Controller Timing Schedule: Indicate timing settings for each automatic controller zone.

H. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinklers controllers and automatic control valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers that include a certified irrigation designer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner’s written permission.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinklers: (2) of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with requirements in the piping schedule for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, PVC 1120 compound, Schedules 40 and 80.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466, Schedules 40 and 80.
2. PVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM D 2464, Schedule 80.
3. PVC Socket Unions: Construction similar to MSS SP-107, except both headpiece and tailpiece shall be PVC with socket ends.

C. PVC Pipe, Pressure Rated: ASTM D 2241, PVC 1120 compound, Class 200.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2467, Schedule 80.
2. PVC Gasketed Fittings: Class 200 with gasketed joints conforming to ASTM F 447.

D. PE Pipe with Controlled ID: ASTM F 771, PE 3408 compound; SIDR 11.5 or SIDR 15, as required to give pressure rating of 200 psig.

1. Insert Fittings for PE Pipe: ASTM D 2609, nylon or propylene plastic with barbed ends. Include bands or other fasteners.

E. PE Pipe with Controlled OD: ASTM F 771, PE 3408 compound, SDR 11.

1. PE Butt, Heat-Fusion Fittings: ASTM D 3261.
2. PE Socket-Type Fittings: ASTM D 2683.

F. PE Pressure Pipe: AWWA C906, with DR of 7.3, 9, or 9.3 and PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 200 psig.

1. PE Butt, Heat-Fusion Fittings: ASTM D 3261.
2. PE Socket-Type Fittings: ASTM D 2683.

2.2 PIPE JOINING MATERIAL

A. Solvent Cement for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.3 MANUAL VALVES

A. Brass Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. DynaQuip Controls.
d. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
g. Jomar International, LTD.
h. KITZ Corporation.
i. Legend Valve.
j. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
l. NIBCO INC.
m. Red-White Valve Corporation.
n. RuB Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded or compatible with piping.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Brass.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

B. Bronze Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
f. Legend Valve.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.

e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded or compatible with piping.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

C. Shutoff Rods: Furnish two steel, tee-handle shutoff rod(s) with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and slotted end matching curb valve for Project.

2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

A. Automatic Control Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Toro, Series P-220 Valves, or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Buckner; a division of Storm Manufacturing Group Inc.
b. Ceres Products Company.
c. Champion Irrigation Products.
d. Netafim USA.
e. Superior Controls Co., Inc.
f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Division.
g. Weathermatic.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

B. Transition Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
b. Dresser, Inc.; DMD Division.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
d. JCM Industries.
e. Smith-Blair, Inc; a Sensus company.
f. Viking Johnson.

2. Description: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling for underground pressure piping.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
   b. Spears Manufacturing Company.

2. Description: PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. Spears Manufacturing Company.

2. Description: MSS SP-107, PVC four-part union. Include one brass or stainless-steel threaded end, one solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Water Hammer Arresters: ASSE 1010 or PDI WH 201, with bellows or piston-type pressurized cushioning chamber and in sizes complying with PDI WH 201, Sizes A to F.

B. Pressure Gages: ASME B40.1. Include 4-1/2-inch- diameter dial, dial range of two times system operating pressure, and bottom outlet.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

A. General Requirements: Designed for uniform coverage over entire spray area indicated at available water pressure.

B. Plastic, Pop-up Spray Sprinklers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Buckner; a division of Storm Manufacturing Group Inc.
   b. Ceres Products Company.
   c. Champion Irrigation Products.
   d. Hit Products Corporation.
   e. Hunter Industries Incorporated.

f. K-RAIN Manufacturing Corporation.
g. Nelson, L. R. Corporation.
h. Orbit Irrigation Products, Inc.
i. Rain Bird Corporation.
j. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Division.
k. Weathermatic.

2. Description:

a. Body Material: ABS.
b. Nozzle: Brass.
c. Retraction Spring: Stainless steel.
d. Internal Parts: Corrosion resistant.
e. Pattern: Fixed, with flow adjustment.

C. Plastic Shrub Sprinklers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Ceres Products Company.
b. Champion Irrigation Products.
c. Dig Corporation.
d. Hunter Industries Incorporated.
e. Orbit Irrigation Products, Inc.
f. Senninger Irrigation, Inc.
g. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Division.
h. Weathermatic.

2. Description:

a. Body Material: ABS or other plastic.
b. Pattern: Fixed, with flow adjustment.

2.8 CONTROLLERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Toro, Custom Command Series, Model CC-P24 Automatic Controller, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Buckner; a division of Storm Manufacturing Group Inc.
2. Champion Irrigation Products.
3. Hit Products Corporation.
4. Hunter Industries Incorporated.
5. Irritrol Systems.
6. K-RAIN Manufacturing Corporation.
7. Nelson, L. R. Corporation.
8. Netafim USA.
9. Orbit Irrigation Products, Inc.

10. Rain Bird Corporation.
11. Superior Controls Co., Inc.
12. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Division.
13. Weathermatic.

2.9 AUTOMATIC RAIN SENSOR

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Toro, Type TRS Automatic Rain Senor, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Buckner; a division of Storm Manufacturing Group Inc.
2. Champion Irrigation Products.
3. Hit Products Corporation.
4. Hunter Industries Incorporated.
5. Irritrol Systems.
6. K-RAIN Manufacturing Corporation.
7. Nelson, L. R. Corporation.
8. Netafim USA.
9. Orbit Irrigation Products, Inc.
10. Rain Bird Corporation.
11. Superior Controls Co., Inc.
12. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Division.
13. Weathermatic.

2.10 BOXES FOR VALVES

A. Plastic Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Armorcast Products Company.
    b. Carson Industries LLC.
    c. Nationwide Plastics, Inc.
    d. NewBasis.
    e. Oldcastle, Inc.
    f. Orbit Irrigation Products, Inc.
    g. USFilter/Plymouth Products, Inc.

2. Description: Box and lockable cover, with open bottom and openings for piping; designed for installing flush with grade.

    a. Size: As required for valves and service.
    b. Shape: Round for isolation valves, rectangular for control valves.
    c. Sidewall Material: PE, ABS, or FRP.
    d. Cover Material: PE, ABS, or FRP.

        1) Lettering: “IRRIGATION."

2.11 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTER

A. Refer to Specification Division 32 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for reduced pressure principal backflow preventer; size 2 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

B. Install warning tape directly above pressure piping, 12 inches below finished grades, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavement and slabs.

C. Drain Pockets: Excavate to sizes required. Backfill with crushed stone to 12 inches below grade. Cover crushed stone with sheet of asphalt-saturated felt and backfill remainder with excavated material.

D. Provide minimum cover over top of underground piping according to the following:

1. Irrigation Main Piping: Minimum depth of 36 inches below finished grade.
2. Lateral Piping: 12 inches.
3. Drain Piping: 12 inches.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Set stakes to identify locations of proposed irrigation system. Obtain Contract Owner’s approval before excavation.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Location and Arrangement: Design piping layout for uniform irrigation coverage over area indicated.

B. Install piping at minimum uniform slope of 0.5 percent down toward drain or quick coupling valves.

C. Install piping free of sags and bends.

D. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.

E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

F. Install unions adjacent to valves and to final connections to other components with NPS 2 or smaller pipe connection.

G. Install flanges for aboveground piping adjacent to valves and to final connections to other components with NPS 2-1/2 or larger pipe connection.

H. Install underground thermoplastic piping according to ASTM D 2774 and ASTM F 690.

I. Lay piping on solid subbase, uniformly sloped without humps or depressions.

J. Install PVC piping in dry weather when temperature is above 40 deg F. Allow joints to cure at least 24 hours at temperatures above 40 deg F before testing.

K. Water Hammer Arresters: Install between connection to building main and circuit valves aboveground or in control-valve boxes.

L. Install transition fittings for plastic-to-metal pipe connections according to the following:

1. Underground Piping:

   a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings.
   b. NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA transition couplings.

2. Aboveground Piping:

   a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.
   b. NPS 2 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits with one plastic flange.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

B. PVC Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number, ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
3. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. PE Piping Fastener Joints: Join with insert fittings and bands or fasteners according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.

E. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End PE Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End PE Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Underground Isolation Valves: Install in valve box with tops flush with grade.

B. Aboveground Valves: Install as components of connected piping system.

C. Automatic Control Valves: Install in underground piping in boxes for automatic control valves.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers after hydrostatic test is completed.

B. Install sprinklers at manufacturer's recommended heights.

C. Locate part-circle sprinklers to maintain a minimum distance of 4 inches from walls and 2 inches from other boundaries unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 AUTOMATIC IRRIGATION-CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting: Install interior controllers on wall.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

B. Install control cable in same trench as irrigation piping and at least 2 inches below or beside piping. Provide conductors of size not smaller than recommended by controller manufacturer. Install cable in separate sleeve under paved areas.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water supply from backflow preventer to irrigation system. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect to dedicated meter and backflow preventer provided under Division 22.

C. Install piping adjacent to equipment, valves, and devices to allow service and maintenance.

D. Connect wiring between controllers and automatic control valves.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components.

B. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplates and signs on each automatic controller.

1. Text: In addition to identifying unit, distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.

C. Warning Tapes: Arrange for installation of continuous, underground, detectable warning tapes over underground piping during backfilling of trenches. See Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for warning tapes.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate controllers and automatic control valves to confirm proper system operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Any irrigation product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that controllers are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.
3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust settings of controllers.

B. Adjust automatic control valves to provide flow rate at rated operating pressure required for each sprinkler circuit.

C. Adjust sprinklers and devices so they will be flush with, or not more than 1/2 inch above, finish grade.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Flush dirt and debris from piping before installing sprinklers and other devices.

3.14 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain automatic control valves and controllers.

3.15 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Install components having pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

B. Piping in control-valve boxes and aboveground may be joined with flanges or unions instead of joints indicated.

C. Underground irrigation main piping, NPS 4 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Schedule 40, PVC pipe and socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
2. SDR 21, PVC, pressure-rated pipe; Schedule 80, PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints or gasketed fittings for gasketed joints.

D. Lateral piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Schedule 40, PVC pipe and socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
2. SDR 21, PVC, pressure-rated pipe; Schedule 40, PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints or gasketed fittings for gasketed joints.

E. Lateral piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:

1. Schedule 40, PVC pipe and socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
2. SDR 21, PVC, pressure-rated pipe; Schedule 40, PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints or gasketed fittings for gasketed joints.

F. Underground Branches and Offsets at Sprinklers and Devices: Schedule 80, PVC pipe; threaded PVC fittings; and threaded joints.

1. Option: Plastic swing-joint assemblies, with offsets for flexible joints, manufactured for this application.

G. Risers to Aboveground Sprinklers and Specialties: Schedule 80, PVC pipe and socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

H. Drain piping shall be one of the following:

1. Schedule 40, PVC pipe and socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
2. SDR 21, 26, or 32.5, PVC, pressure-rated pipe; Schedule 40, PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints or gasketed fittings for gasketed joints.

3.16 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Underground, Shutoff-Duty Valves: Use the following:

1. NPS 3 and Smaller: Brass or bronze full port ball valves, with operating wrench for valves over 18 inches deep.

B. Automatic Control Valves:

1. NPS 2-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze or plastic automatic control valve.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 329115 - SOIL PREPARATION (PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATION)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. State of New Hampshire Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition (NHDOT).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes planting soils specified according to performance requirements of the mixes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
2. Section 329200 “Turf and Grasses” for turf (lawn) and meadow planting, hydroseeding and erosion control materials.
3. Section 329300 “Plants” for placing planting soil for plantings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AAPFCO: Association of American Plant Food Control Officials.

B. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation. This can be amended or unamended soil as indicated.

C. CEC: Cation exchange capacity.

D. Compost: The product resulting from the controlled biological decomposition of organic material that has been sanitized through the generation of heat and stabilized to the point that it is beneficial to plant growth.

E. Duff Layer: A surface layer of soil, typical of forested areas, that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.

F. Imported Soil: Soil that is transported to Project site for use.

G. Layered Soil Assembly: A designed series of planting soils, layered on each other, that together produce an environment for plant growth.

H. NAPT: North American Proficiency Testing Program. An SSSA program to assist soil-, plant-, and water-testing laboratories through interlaboratory sample exchanges and statistical evaluation of analytical data.

I. Organic Matter: The total of organic materials in soil exclusive of undecayed plant and animal tissues, their partial decomposition products, and the soil biomass; also called "humus" or "soil organic matter."

J. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified as specified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

K. SSSA: Soil Science Society of America.

L. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

M. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.

N. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil"; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

O. USCC: U.S. Composting Council.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

1. Include recommendations for application and use.
2. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
3. Include sieve analyses for aggregate materials.
4. Material Certificates: For each type of imported soil and soil amendment and fertilizer before delivery to the site, according to the following:

    a. Manufacturer's qualified testing agency's certified analysis of standard products.
    b. Analysis of fertilizers, by a qualified testing agency, made according to AAPFCO methods for testing and labeling and according to AAPFCO's SUIP #25.
    c. Analysis of nonstandard materials, by a qualified testing agency, made according to SSSA methods, where applicable.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For each testing agency.

C. Preconstruction Test Reports: For preconstruction soil analyses specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent, state-operated, or university-operated laboratory; experienced in soil science, soil testing, and plant nutrition; with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated; and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

1. Multiple Laboratories: At Contractor's option, work may be divided among qualified testing laboratories specializing in physical testing, chemical testing, and fertility testing.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction soil analyses on imported and stockpiled soil.

B. Preconstruction Soil Analyses: For each unamended soil type, perform testing on soil samples and furnish soil analysis and a written report containing soil-amendment and fertilizer recommendations by a qualified testing agency performing the testing according to "Soil-Sampling Requirements" and "Testing Requirements" articles.

1. Have testing agency identify and label samples and test reports according to sample collection and labeling requirements.

1.8 SOIL-SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Extract soil samples according to requirements in this article.

B. Sample Collection and Labeling: Have samples taken and labeled by Contractor in presence of Owner under the direction of the testing agency.

1. Number and Location of Samples: Minimum of three representative soil samples from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for landscaping purposes.
2. Procedures and Depth of Samples: According to USDA-NRCS's "Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils."
3. Labeling: Label each sample with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible soil condition, and sampling depth.

1.9 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Perform tests on soil samples according to requirements in this article.

B. Physical Testing:

1. Soil Texture: Soil-particle, size-distribution analysis by the following method according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods":

a. Hydrometer Method: Report percentages of sand, silt, and clay.

C. Fertility Testing: Soil fertility analysis according to standard laboratory protocol of SSSA NAPT NEC-67, including the following:

1. Percentage of organic matter.
2. CEC, calcium percent of CEC, and magnesium percent of CEC.
3. Soil reaction (acidity/alkalinity pH value).
4. Buffered acidity or alkalinity.
5. Nitrogen ppm.
6. Phosphorous ppm.
7. Potassium ppm.
8. Manganese ppm.
9. Manganese-availability ppm.
10. Zinc ppm.
11. Zinc availability ppm.
12. Copper ppm.
13. Sodium ppm and sodium absorption ratio.
14. Soluble-salts ppm.
15. Presence and quantities of problem materials including salts and metals cited in the Standard protocol. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
16. Other deleterious materials, including their characteristics and content of each.

D. Organic-Matter Content: Analysis using loss-by-ignition method according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 3-Chemical Methods."

E. Recommendations: Based on the test results, state recommendations for organic soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants indicated. Include, at a minimum, recommendations for nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium fertilization, and for micronutrients.

1. Fertilizers and Soil Amendment Rates: State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. for 6-inch depth of soil.
2. Soil Reaction: State the recommended liming rates for raising pH or sulfur for lowering pH according to the buffered acidity or buffered alkalinity in weight per 1000 sq. ft. for 6-inch depth of soil.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.

B. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Do not move or handle materials when they are wet or frozen.

4. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANTING SOILS SPECIFIED ACCORDING TO PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Planting-Soil Type: Imported, naturally formed soil from off-site sources and consisting of sandy loam or loam soil according to USDA textures; and modified to produce viable planting soil. Amend imported soil with materials specified in other articles of this Section to become planting soil complying with the following requirements:

1. Sources: Take imported, unamended soil from sources that are naturally well-drained sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep, not from bogs, or marshes; and that do not contain undesirable organisms; disease-causing plant pathogens; or obnoxious weeds and invasive plants including, but not limited to, quackgrass, Johnsongrass, poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, Canada thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy, perennial sorrel, and bromegrass.
2. Additional Properties of Imported Soil before Amending: Minimum of 6 percent organic-matter content, friable, and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration. Clean soil to be of the following:

    a. Unacceptable Materials: Concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.
    b. Unsuitable Materials: Stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand that exceed a combined maximum of 8 percent by dry weight of the imported soil.
    c. Large Materials: Stones, clods, roots, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand exceeding 2 inches in any dimension.

3. Percentage of Organic Matter: Minimum 10 percent by volume.
4. Soil Reaction: pH of 6 to 7.
5. CEC of Total Soil: Minimum 10 meq/100 mL at pH of 7.0.
6. CEC of Clay Fraction: Maximum 15 meq/100 mL at pH of 7.0.
7. Soluble-Salt Content: 5 to 10 dS/m measured by electrical conductivity.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:

1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through a No. 60 sieve.
2. Form: Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone.

B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent elemental sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through a No. 40 sieve.

C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.

D. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through a No. 50 sieve.

E. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials, and according to ASTM C 33/C 33M.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter produced by composting feedstock, and bearing USCC's "Seal of Testing Assurance," and as follows:

1. Organic-Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.

B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture with 100 percent passing through a 1/2-inch sieve, a pH of 3.4 to 4.8, and a soluble-salt content measured by electrical conductivity of maximum 5 dS/m.

C. Wood Derivatives: Shredded and composted, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.

D. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, debris, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.4 FERTILIZERS

A. Fertilizer: Conform to NHDOT Section 643, Fertilizer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Place planting soil and fertilizers according to requirements in other Specification Sections.

B. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in planting soil.

C. Proceed with placement only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PLACING AND MIXING PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE

A. General: Apply and mix unamended soil with amendments on-site to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

B. Subgrade Preparation: Till subgrade to a minimum depth of 12 inches. Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

C. Mixing: Spread unamended soil to total depth of 6 inches, but not less than required to meet finish grades after mixing with amendments and natural settlement. Do not spread if soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

1. Amendments: Apply soil amendments and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them with unamended soil to produce planting soil.

a. Mix lime and sulfur with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
b. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.

2. Lifts: Apply and mix unamended soil and amendments in lifts not exceeding 4 inches in loose depth.

D. Compaction: Compact each blended lift of planting soil to 75 to 82 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D 698.

E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform the following tests:

1. Performance Testing: For each amended planting-soil type, demonstrating compliance with specified performance requirements. Perform testing according to "Soil-Sampling Requirements" and "Testing Requirements" articles.

C. Soil will be considered defective if it does not pass tests.

D. Prepare test reports.

E. Label each sample and test report with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible conditions when and where sample was taken, and sampling depth.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect areas of in-place soil from additional compaction, disturbance, and contamination. Prohibit the following practices within these areas except as required to perform planting operations:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Vehicle traffic.
4. Foot traffic.
5. Erection of sheds or structures.
6. Impoundment of water.
7. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.

B. If planting soil or subgrade is overcompacted, disturbed, or contaminated by foreign or deleterious materials or liquids, remove the planting soil and contamination; restore the subgrade as directed by Owner and replace contaminated planting soil with new planting soil.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Protect areas adjacent to planting-soil preparation and placement areas from contamination. Keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable materials, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. State of New Hampshire Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition (NHDOT).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding.
2. Hydroseeding.
3. Sodding.
4. Turf renovation.
5. Erosion-control material(s).

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 334600 "Subdrainage" for below-grade drainage of landscaped areas.
2. Section 329115 “Soil Preparation” for soil amendment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

C. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 329115 "Soil Preparation (Performance Specification)" and drawing designations for planting soils.

E. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.

C. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture, stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

D. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, from manufacturer.

E. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf and meadows during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful turf and meadow establishment.

1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
2. Experience: Five years' experience in turf installation in addition to requirements in Section 01400 "Quality Requirements."
3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:

    a. Landscape Industry Certified Technician - Exterior.

5. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.

B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" sections in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod within 24 hours of harvesting and in time for planting promptly. Protect sod from breakage and drying.

C. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.

1. Spring Planting: April 1 to June 1.
2. Fall Planting: August 15 to October 14.

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

B. Turf Seed Mix: Conform to NHDOT Section 644, Grass Seed.

C. Seed Carrier: Inert material, sharp clean sand or perlite.

2.2 TURFGRASS SOD

A. Turfgrass Sod: Complying with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture that is strongly rooted and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.

2.3 FERTILIZERS

A. Fertilizer: Conform to NHDOT Section 643.2, Fertilizer.

1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

2.4 MULCHES

A. Mulch: Conform to NHDOT Section 645, Erosion Control.

2.5 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.6 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Erosion-Control: Conform to NHDOT Section 645, Erosion Control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to NHDOT Section 646, Turf Establishment.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.

1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Owner and replace with new planting soil.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.

1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.

B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.4 TURF AREA PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to Section 329115 "Soil Preparation (Performance Specification)."

B. Placing Planting Soil: Place manufactured planting soil over exposed subgrade.

C. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

D. Before planting, obtain Owner’s acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.5 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation" Article.

B. For erosion-control mats, install planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion-control mats. Install erosion-control mat and fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.

C. Fill cells of erosion-control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.

D. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.

E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.6 SEEDING

A. Sow seed as indicated in NHDOT Section 644, Grass Seed.

B. Sow seed at a total rate indicated in NHDOT Section 644, Grass Seed.

C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:4 with erosion-control blankets and 1:6 with erosion-control fiber mesh installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control mats where indicated on Drawings; install and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.
2. Bond straw mulch by spraying with asphalt emulsion at a rate of 10 to 13 gal./1000 sq. ft.. Take precautions to prevent damage or staining of structures or other plantings adjacent to mulched areas. Immediately clean damaged or stained areas.

G. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying compost mulch within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch, and roll surface smooth.

3.7 HYDROSEEDING

A. Hydroseeding: Conform with NHDOT Section 644, Grass Seed.

3.8 SODDING

A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.

B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to soil or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with soil, eliminate air

pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.

1. Lay sod across slopes exceeding 1:3.
2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs or steel staples spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than two anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.

C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches below sod.

3.9 TURF RENOVATION

A. Renovate existing turf where damaged by construction activities.

B. Renovate turf damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.

1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
2. Install new planting soil as required.

C. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.

D. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials, such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.

E. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.

F. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.

G. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

H. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches.

I. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizer required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.

1. Soil Amendment(s): According to requirements of Section 329115 "Soil Preparation (Performance Specification)."
2. Initial Fertilizer: Commercial fertilizer applied according to manufacturer's recommendations.

J. Apply seed and protect with straw mulch as required for new turf.

K. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

3.10 TURF MAINTENANCE

A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.

B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.

C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than one-third of grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:

1. Mow Kentucky bluegrass, ryegrass, and chewings red fescue to a height of 1-1/2 to 2 inches.

D. Turf Postfertilization: Apply commercial fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.

1. Use fertilizer that provides actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. to turf area.

3.11 SATISFACTORY TURF

A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Owner:

1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.

B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.12 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.13 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.

D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 331415 - SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for domestic water service and terminated 5 feet from building. Terminate water-service piping with appropriate fitting for extension by Division 22.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 “Earthmoving."
2. Section 033000 “Cast-in-Place Concrete.”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. PA: Polyamide (nylon) plastic.

B. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

C. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare piping and valves according to the following:

1. Ensure that piping and valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threaded ends and flange faces against damage.
3. Set piping and valves in best position for handling and to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for piping and valves according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle products if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig products to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service in accordance with requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Owner's written permission.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with the City of Portsmouth Department of Public Works - Water Division (utility company).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water.

B. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for domestic water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.

C. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

D. All piping and appurtenances intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61/NSF 372 or are certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and service sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings:

1. AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
3. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.

2.4 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PE, ASTM Pipe: ASTM D2239, SIDR No. 5.3, 7, or 9; with PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 200 psig.

1. Insert Fittings for PE Pipe: ASTM D2609, made of PA, PP, or PVC with serrated male insert ends matching inside of pipe. Include bands or crimp rings.

2. Molded PE Fittings: ASTM D3350, PE resin, socket- or butt-fusion type, made to match PE pipe dimensions and class.

B. PE, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C906, DR No. 7.3, 9, or 9.3; with PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 200 psig.

1. PE, AWWA Fittings: AWWA C906, socket- or butt-fusion type, with DR number matching pipe and PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 200 psig.

2.5 GATE VALVES

A. Gate Valves - AWWA:
1. Source Limitations: Obtain gate valves - AWWA, from single manufacturer.
2. Gate Valves - Nonrising Stem, Resilient Seated: Ductile-iron body and bonnet, with bronze or cast- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.

a. Standards: AWWA C515.
b. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
c. End Connections: Mechanical joint.
d. Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

2.6 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain tapping-sleeve assemblies from single manufacturer.
2. Standard: MSS SP-60.
3. Tapping Sleeve: Ductile-iron or stainless steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
4. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter.

1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

2.7 CURB VALVES

A. Curb Valves:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain curb valves from single manufacturer.

B. Curb Valves: Comply with AWWA C800. Include bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, and wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.

1. Service Boxes for Curb Valves: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 25 cast-iron valve boxes. Include cast-iron telescoping top section of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over curb valve and with a barrel approximately 3 inches in diameter.

2.8 PIPE JOINT RESTRAINT

A. Concrete: Refer to Section 033000 “Cast-in-Place Concrete.”

B. Wedge-Action Retainer Glands: Retaining glands containing activated wedges around circumference of pipe, 250 psi rated and compatible with pipe fittings provided.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with excavating, trenching, and backfilling requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used unless otherwise indicated.

B. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

C. Underground water-service piping NPS 4 to NPS 8 to be any of the following:

1. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.
2. PE, AWWA pipe; PE, AWWA fittings; and heat-fusion joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, C515, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valves with valve box.

3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide a continuous bare copper or aluminum tracer wire not less than 0.10 inch in diameter in sufficient length over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Water-Main Connection:

1. Tap water main in accordance with requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.

B. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:

1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve in accordance with MSS SP-60.
2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

C. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping in accordance with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install PE pipe in accordance with ASTM D2774 and ASTM F645.

E. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 60 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:

F. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.

G. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building water-piping systems when those systems are installed.

H. Sleeves are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

I. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

J. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, and wedge-action retaining glands. Install wedge action retaining glands according to the manufacturer’s standards and requirements.

K. Comply with Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Make pipe joints according to the following:

1. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
2. PE Piping Insert-Fitting Joints: Use plastic insert fittings and fasteners in accordance with fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORAGE

A. Anchorage: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:

1. Concrete thrust blocks and wedge-action type retaining devices.
2. Heat-fused joints.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: In accordance with AWWA C600.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

C. Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water-distribution piping to existing water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.

B. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water piping.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50 psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for one hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100

joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:

    a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
    b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
    c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 334200 - STORMWATER CONVEYANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe and fittings.
2. Non-pressure transition couplings.
3. Channel drainage systems.
4. Plastic, channel drainage systems.
5. Drain basins.
6. Landscape drains.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Catch basins. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle catch basins in accordance with manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service in accordance with requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain PE pipe and fittings from single manufacturer.

B. Corrugated-PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 3 to NPS 10: AASHTO M 252, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

C. Corrugated-PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 60: AASHTO M 294, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

D. Corrugated-PE Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 294, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings.

2.2 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials:

1. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

C. Shielded, Flexible Couplings:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain shielded, flexible couplings from single manufacturer.
2. Description: ASTM C1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

D. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain ring-type, flexible couplings from single manufacturer.
2. Description: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

2.3 CONCRETE

A. Refer to Section 033000 “Cast-in-Place Concrete” for cast-in-place concrete.

2.4 POLYMER-CONCRETE, CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Narrow, Sloped-Invert, Polymer-Concrete Channel Drainage Systems:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain narrow, sloped-invert channel drainage systems from single manufacturer.
2. Description: Modular system of channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling.
3. Channel Sections: Narrow, interlocking-joint, sloped-invert, polymer-concrete modular units with end caps.

    a. Include rounded bottom, with built-in invert slope of 0.6 percent and with outlets in number, sizes, and locations indicated.
    b. Include extension sections necessary for required depth.
    c. Dimensions: 4-inch inside width. Include number of units required to form total lengths indicated.

4. Grates: Manufacturer's designation "medium duty," with slots or perforations, and of width and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections.

    a. Material: Ductile iron.

        1) Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.

5. Covers: Solid ductile or gray iron, of width and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections, and of lengths indicated.
6. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
7. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

2.5 PLASTIC, CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. General Requirements for Plastic, Channel Drainage Systems:

1. Modular system of plastic channel sections, grates, and appurtenances.
2. Designed so grates fit into frames without rocking or rattling.
3. Number of units required to form total lengths indicated.

B. FRP Channel Drainage Systems:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain FRP channel drainage systems from single manufacturer.
2. Description: Modular system of channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling.

3. Channel Sections: Interlocking-joint, sloped-invert, FRP modular units, with end caps. Include flat, rounded, or inclined inside bottom, with outlets in number, sizes, and locations indicated.

    a. Dimensions: 4 inches wide. Include number of units required to form total lengths indicated.
    b. Frame: Manufacturer's standard metal for grates.

4. Grates: Manufacturer's designation "medium duty," with slots or perforations and widths and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections.

    a. Material: Ductile iron.
    b. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.

5. Covers: Solid ductile or gray iron, of width and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections, and of lengths indicated.
6. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
7. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

C. HDPE or PE Channel Drainage Systems:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain HDPE or PE channel drainage systems from single manufacturer.
2. Description: Modular system of channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling.
3. Channel Sections: Interlocking-joint, HDPE or PE modular units, with end caps. Include flat, rounded, or inclined bottom, with level invert and with outlets in number, sizes, and locations indicated.

    a. Dimensions: 4 inches wide. Include number of units required to form total lengths indicated.

4. Grates: Manufacturer's designation "medium duty," with slots or perforations and widths and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections.

    a. Material: Ductile iron.

5. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
6. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

2.6 PVC DRAIN BASINS

A. Design Basis: Nyloplast drain basin as manufactured by ADS, Inc.

B. Diameter: As indicated.

C. Frame and Cover/Frame and Grate:

1. Manufacturer's standard.
2. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 70-50-05 ductile.
3. Structural loading AASHTO-H-10.

2.7 LANDSCAPE DRAIN

A. Design Basis: NDS, Inc 12"x12" Catch Basin.

1. Description: 12"x12" Square tapered polypropylene basin.
2. Riser Sections: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Grate: ADA compliant, Class B, 12" Square Structural Foam Polyolefin Grate with UV inhibitor, color green.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

D. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping in accordance with the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
2. Install piping at the elevations and grades indicated.
3. Install PE corrugated sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D2321.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping in accordance with the following:

1. Join corrugated-PE piping in accordance with ASTM D3212 for push-on joints.

3.4 PVC DRAIN BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Install PVC catch basin according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Set frame and grates to elevations indicated.

3.5 LANDSCAPE DRAIN INSTALLATION

A. Install landscape drain according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Set frame and grates to elevations indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete in accordance with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.

B. Assemble channel sections to form slope down toward drain outlets. Use sealants, adhesives, fasteners, and other materials recommended by system manufacturer.

C. Embed channel sections and drainage specialties in 6- inch- minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

D. Fasten grates to channel sections if indicated.

E. Assemble channel sections with flanged or interlocking joints.

F. Embed channel sections in 4- inch- minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."

B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes as indicated.

C. Pipe couplings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Shielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
    b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.

c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.9 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:

1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8- inch- thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.

B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:

1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
2. Remove top of manhole or structure down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with stone, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.

C. Backfill to grade in accordance with Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.

1. Use detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:

a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. Option: Test plastic piping in accordance with ASTM F1417.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 334600 - SUBDRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Perforated-wall pipe and fittings.
2. Geotextile filter fabrics.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data:

1. Geotextile filter fabrics.
2. Perforated-wall pipe and fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Field quality control test reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORATED-WALL PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. Perforated PE Pipe and Fittings:

1. NPS 6 and Smaller: ASTM F 405 or AASHTO M 252, Type CP; corrugated, for coupled joints.
2. NPS 8 and Larger: ASTM F 667; AASHTO M 252, Type CP; or AASHTO M 294, Type CP; corrugated; for coupled joints.
3. Couplings: Manufacturer's standard, band type.

B. Perforated PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 2729, bell-and-spigot ends, for loose joints.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Soil materials are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

B. For purposes of this specific section, drainage course is 3/4 inch washed crushed stone.

2.3 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRICS

A. Description: Non-woven polypropylene soil separation geo-synthetic, with flow rate range of 135 gpm/sq. ft. or greater when tested according to ASTM D 4491. Fabric shall be equal in quality and performance to Mirafi 140N.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and areas for suitable conditions where subdrainage systems are to be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.3 UNDER DRAIN INSTALLATION

A. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.

B. Place supporting layer of crushed stone over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 6 inches.

C. Install perforated piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for foundation subdrainage.

D. Add crushed stone to width of at least 6 inches on sides and to top of pipe to perform tests.

E. After satisfactory testing, cover perforated piping to depth of at least 6 inches with crushed stone. Minimum dimensions of crushed stone shall be 18 inches by 18 inches per linear foot.

F. Wrap top of crushed stone with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.

G. Place backfill material over compacted crushed stone. Place material in loose-depth layers not exceeding 6 inches. Thoroughly compact each layer. Final backfill to finish elevations.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install piping beginning at low points of system, true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Bed piping with full bearing in filtering material. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions and other requirements indicated.

1. Install piping at the elevations and grades indicated.
2. Lay perforated pipe with perforations down.
3. Excavate recesses in trench bottom for bell ends of pipe. Lay pipe with bells facing upslope and with spigot end entered fully into adjacent bell.

B. Use increasers, reducers, and couplings made for different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings being connected. Reduction of pipe size in direction of flow is prohibited.

C. Install thermoplastic piping according to ASTM D 2321.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join perforated PE pipe and fittings with couplings according to ASTM D 3212 with loose banded, coupled, or push-on joints.

B. Join perforated PVC sewer pipe and fittings according to ASTM D 3212 with loose bell-and-spigot, push-on joints.

C. Special Pipe Couplings: Join piping made of different materials and dimensions with special couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and fit materials and dimensions of both pipes.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping. Comply with requirements for underground warning tapes specified in specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

1. Install detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing drainage course to top of piping, test drain piping with water to ensure free flow before backfilling.

2. Remove obstructions, replace damaged components, and repeat test until results are satisfactory.

B. Drain piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clear interior of installed piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 412200 – JIB CRANES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall mounted jib cranes.
2. Manual trolley.
3. Manual chain hoist.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data:

1. Wall mounted jib cranes.
2. Manual trolley.
3. Manual chain hoist.
4. Manufacturer’s descriptive data and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions, and parts list.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Certificates:

1. Compliance with all standards.

C. Test and Evaluation Reports:

1. Hook proof test.

D. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Post erection inspection.

E. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For jib crane, trolley, and hoist.

C. Warranty: Manufacturer’s standard warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installers: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Load Chain: Certification that the trolley, hoist, and hook are in compliance with all listed standards. Clearly indicate the load breaking strength for hoist and submit factory certification of load chain rated capacity.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver jib crane, trolley, and hoist wrapped and crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Use vented plastic.

B. Handle materials in such a manner as to ensure delivery to final location in undamaged condition. Make repairs or replace damaged materials at no cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL MOUNTED (BRACKET) JIB CRANE

A. System Description: Provide a wall mounted jib crane system conforming to ASME B30.16, for exterior service, with a manual chain hoist mounted on a movable trolly. Provide manual trolley.

B. System Capacity: Provide wall mounted jib crane, trolley and hoist with a minimum rated capacity of 1-ton. The hook lift capacity shall be the manufacturer’s standard within the limits specified above. The hook lift height limit is 15-feet above the Pump House basement floor, and its lowest point is 1-foot above the Pump House basement floor.

2.2 MANUAL CHAIN HOIST

A. Chain hoist must conform to ASME HST-2 for exterior service conditions. Provide load chain proof test results.

2.3 TROLLEY

A. Provide a manual trolley drive designed to operate from the beam section provided by the wall mounted jib crane manufacturer. Trolley must be rated for exterior service conditions.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS

A. Provide a means for lubrication for bearings not considered to be lifetime lubricated by the manufacturer.

B. Provide safety hook fitted with self-closing, spring loaded steel safety latch.

C. Provide a painting system consisting of a inorganic zinc primer and an epoxy finish coat formulated for marine environments. Paint coats must be smooth and even, free of runs, sags, orange peel, or other defects.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate size and location of wall mounting brackets with adjacent construction, and furnish templates, diagrams, and instructions for their installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install jib crane system according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Post Erection Inspection: After completion of installation, the Contractor, Owner, and a representative of the jib crane, hoist, and trolley manufacturers shall jointly inspect the jib crane system to determine compliance with the specifications and approved submittals. A list of deficient items will be provided to the Contractor for corrective action. Upon correction, provide a written report of the inspection indicating the jib crane system is considered ready for operation tests.

B. Operational Tests: After erection and inspection, test the jib crane, trolley, and hoist as specified herein. Test the systems in service to determine that each component of the system

operates as specified, is properly installed and adjusted, and is free from defects in material, manufacturing, installation, and workmanship. Rectify all deficiencies disclosed during testing and retest the system components to provide the jib crane system is operational.

END OF SECTION

OAK POINT
ASSOCIATES

ARCHITECTURE ■ ENGINEERING ■ PLANNING

85 Middle Street, Portsmouth, New Hampshire 03801 TEL 603.431.4849 FAX 603.431.1870 www.oakpoint.com